



Exontrols new eXMLGrid control provides an innovative grid view look and handles data in XML fashion way. It provides swift and robust performance and a wide range of formatting features never seen on other grids. The eXMLGrid component can be seen as a generalized tree control that allows resizing the node's indentation at runtime.

Features include:

- Skinnable Interface support ( ability to apply a skin to any background part )
- Easy way to define the control's visual appearance in design mode, using XP-Theme elements or EBN objects
- Print and Print Preview support
- WYSWYG Template/Layout Editor support.
- Built-in LoadXML and SaveXML methods
- OLE Drag and Drop Support
- Any node supports Built-in HTML format
- Unlimited options to show any HTML text, images, colors, EBNs, patterns, frames anywhere on the node's background
- Incremental Search support
- Filter-Prompt support, allows you to filter the nodes as you type while the filter bar is visible on the bottom part of the control area
- Editors support: mask, drop down list, check box list, memo fields, spin, OLE Object viewer, color, buttons, sliders, progress bars and more
- ActiveX editors support
- ExpandBar support.
- Single or Multiple Selection support
- Semi-Transparent Selection support
- Multiple Lines HTML Tooltip support
- Picture support
- Mouse wheel support

Content

Author

Exontrol

Component

ExG2antt

Version

3.1.0.8.DEMO

DateFormat

TimeFormat

Separator

Format

AM

PM

Chart

FirstVisibleDate

2/26/2006

AMPM

AM PM

FirstWeekDay

0

MonthNames

January February March A...

February 2006

| S  | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 29 | 30 | 31 | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  |
| 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 |
| 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| 26 | 27 | 28 | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  |
| 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 |

Today

Start Filter...

Ž EXMLGrid is a trademark of Exontrol. All Rights Reserved.

## How to get support?

To keep your business applications running, you need support you can count on.

Here are few hints what to do when you're stuck on your programming:

- Check out the samples - they are here to provide some quick info on how things should be done
- Check out the how-to questions using the [eXHelper](#) tool
- Check out the help - includes documentation for each method, property or event
- Check out if you have the latest version, and if you don't have it send an update request [here](#).
- Submit your problem(question) [here](#).

Don't forget that you can contact our development team if you have ideas or requests for new components, by sending us an e-mail at [support@exontrol.com](mailto:support@exontrol.com) ( please include the name of the product in the subject, ex: exgrid ) . We're sure our team of developers will try to find a way to make you happy - and us too, since we helped.

Regards,  
Exontrol Development Team

<https://www.exontrol.com>

# constants AlignmentEnum

Specifies the object's alignment.

| Name            | Value | Description                  |
|-----------------|-------|------------------------------|
| LeftAlignment   | 0     | The object is left aligned.  |
| CenterAlignment | 1     | The object is centered.      |
| RightAlignment  | 2     | The object is right aligned. |

# constants AppearanceEnum

Specifies the source's appearance.

| Name   | Value | Description                |
|--------|-------|----------------------------|
| None2  | 0     | The source has no borders. |
| Flat   | 1     | Flat border                |
| Sunken | 2     | Sunken border              |
| Raised | 3     | Raised border              |
| Etched | 4     | Etched border              |
| Bump   | 5     | Bump border                |

# constants AutoSearchEnum

Specifies the type of incremental searching that control performs. Use the [AutoSearch](#) property to specify whether the control support incremental searching. The AutoSearch property specifies the kind of searching while user types characters within the control.

| Name             | Value | Description   |
|------------------|-------|---|
| exStartWith      | -1    | Defines the 'starts with' incremental search within the control. If the user type characters within the control the control looks for nodes that start with the typed characters. |
| exNoAutoSearch   | 0     | The control doesn't support incremental searching.  |
| exContains       | 1     | Defines the 'contains' incremental search within the control. If the user type characters within the control it looks for nodes that contain the typed characters.                |
| exAnyStartWith   | 2     | exAnyStartWith  |
| exAnyContains    | 3     | exAnyContains   |
| exValueStartWith | 4     | exValueStartWith  |
| exValueContains  | 5     | exValueContains   |

# constants BackgroundExtPropertyEnum

The BackgroundExtPropertyEnum type specifies the UI properties of the part of the EBN you can access/change at runtime. The [BackgroundExt](#) property specifies the EBN String format to be displayed on the node's background. The [BackgroundExtValue](#) property access the value of the giving property for specified part of the EBN. The BackgroundExtPropertyEnum type supports the following values:

| Name | Value | Description |
|------|-------|-------------|
|------|-------|-------------|

Specifies the part's ToString representation. The [BackgroundExt](#) property specifies the EBN String format to be displayed on the object's background. *The Exontrol's [eXButton](#) WYSWYG Builder helps you to generate or view the EBN String Format, in the **To String** field.*

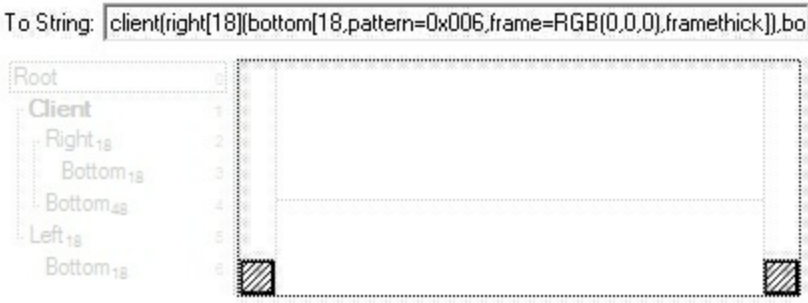
Sample:

```
"client(right[18]  
(bottom[18,pattern=6,frame=0,framethick]),bottom[4  
(bottom[18,pattern=6,frame=0,framethick])"
```

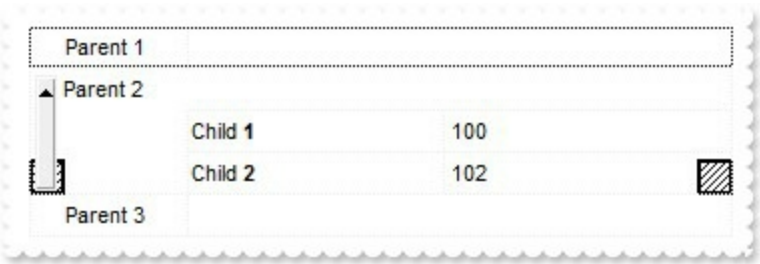
generates the following layout:

exToStringExt

0



where it is applied to an object it looks as follows:



(String expression, read-only).

shown on the part of the object. Sample: 255 indicates red, RGB(0,255,0) green, or 0x1000000.

(Color/Numeric expression, The last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color indicate the identifier of the skin being used )

Specifies the position/size of the object, depending on the object's anchor. The syntax of the exClientExt is related to the exAnchorExt value. For instance, if the object is anchored to the left side of the parent ( exAnchorExt = 1 ), the exClientExt specifies just the width of the part in pixels/percents, not including the position. In case, the exAnchorExt is client, the exClientExt has no effect.

Based on the exAnchorExt value the exClientExt is:

- 0 (**none**, the object is not anchored to any side), the format of the exClientExt is **"left,top,width,height"** ( as string ) where (left,top) margin indicates the position where the part starts, and the (width,height) pair specifies its size. The left, top, width or height could be any expression (+,-,/ or \* ) that can include numbers associated with pixels or percents. For instance: "25%,25%,50%,50%" indicates the middle of the parent object, and so when the parent is resized the client is resized accordingly. The "50%-8,50%-8,16,16" value specifies that the size of the object is always 16x16 pixels and positioned on the center of the parent object.
- 1 (**left**, the object is anchored to left side of the parent), the format of the exClientExt is **width** ( string or numeric ) where width indicates the width of the object in pixels, percents or a combination of them using +,-,/ or \* operators. For instance: "50%" indicates the half of the parent object, and so when the parent is resized the client is resized



exClientExt

2

- accordingly. The 16 value specifies that the size of the object is always 16 pixels.
- 2 (**right**, the object is anchored to right side of the parent object), the format of the exClientExt is **width** ( string or numeric ) where width indicates the width of the object in pixels, percents or a combination of them using +,-,/ or \* operators. For instance: "50%" indicates the half of the parent object, and so when the parent is resized the client is resized accordingly. The 16 value specifies that the size of the object is always 16 pixels.
  - 3 (**client**, the object takes the full available area of the parent), the exClientExt has no effect.
  - 4 (**top**, the object is anchored to the top side of the parent object), the format of the exClientExt is **height** ( string or numeric ) where height indicates the height of the object in pixels, percents or a combination of them using +,-,/ or \* operators. For instance: "50%" indicates the half of the parent object, and so when the parent is resized the client is resized accordingly. The 16 value specifies that the size of the object is always 16 pixels.
  - 5 (**bottom**, the object is anchored to bottom side of the parent object), the format of the exClientExt is **height** ( string or numeric ) where height indicates the height of the object in pixels, percents or a combination of them using +,-,/ or \* operators. For instance: "50%" indicates the half of the parent object, and so when the parent is resized the client is resized accordingly. The 16 value specifies that the size of the object is always 16 pixels.

Sample: 50% indicates half of the parent, 25 indicates 25 pixels, or 50%-8 indicates 8-pixels left from the center of the parent.

(String/Numeric expression)

Specifies the object's alignment relative to its parent.

*The valid values for exAnchorExt are:*

exAnchorExt

3

- 0 (**none**), the object is not anchored to any side,
- 1 (**left**), the object is anchored to left side of the parent,
- 2 (**right**), the object is anchored to right side of the parent object,
- 3 (**client**), the object takes the full available area of the parent,
- 4 (**top**), the object is anchored to the top side of the parent object,
- 5 (**bottom**), the object is anchored to bottom side of the parent object

*(Numeric expression)*

Specifies the HTML text to be displayed on the object.

*The exTextExt supports the following built-in HTML tags:*

- **<b> ... </b>** displays the text in **bold**
- **<i> ... </i>** displays the text in *italics*
- **<u> ... </u>** underlines the text
- **<s> ... </s>** Strike-through text
- **<a id;options> ... </a>** displays an [anchor](#) element that can be clicked. An anchor is a piece of text or some other object (for example an image) which marks the beginning and/or the end of a hypertext link. The **<a>** element is used to mark that piece of text (or inline image), and to give its hypertextual relationship to other documents. The control fires the *AnchorClick(AnchorID, Options)* event when the user clicks the anchor element. The *FormatAnchor* property customizes the visual effect for anchor elements.

- **<font face;size> ... </font>** displays portions of text with a different font and/or different size. For instance, the "**<font Tahoma;12>bit</font>**" draws the bit text using the Tahoma font, on size 12 pt. If the name of the font is missing, and instead size is present, the current font is used with a different size. For instance, "**<font ;12>bit</font>**" displays the bit text using the current font, but with a different size.
- **<fgcolor rrggbb> ... </fgcolor>** or **<fgcolor=rrggb> ... </fgcolor>** displays text with a specified **foreground** color. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<bgcolor rrggbb> ... </bgcolor>** or **<bgcolor=rrggb> ... </bgcolor>** displays text with a specified **background** color. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<solidline rrggbb> ... </solidline>** or **<solidline=rrggb> ... </solidline>** draws a solid-line on the bottom side of the current text-line, of specified RGB color. The **<solidline> ... </solidline>** draws a black solid-line on the bottom side of the current text-line. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<dotline rrggbb> ... </dotline>** or **<dotline=rrggb> ... </dotline>** draws a dot-line on the bottom side of the current text-line, of specified RGB color. The **<dotline> ... </dotline>** draws a black dot-line on the bottom side of the current text-line. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<upline> ... </upline>** draws the line on the top side of the current text-line (requires **<solidline>** or **<dotline>**).
- **<r>** right aligns the text
- **<c>** centers the text
- **<br>** forces a line-break

- **<img>number[:width]</img>** inserts an icon inside the text. The number indicates the index of the icon being inserted. Use the Images method to assign a list of icons to your chart. The last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the number expression indicates the identifier of the skin being used to paint the object. Use the [Add](#) method to add new skins to the control. If you need to remove the skin appearance from a part of the control you need to reset the last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color being applied to the part. The width is optional and indicates the width of the icon being inserted. Using the width option you can overwrite multiple icons getting a nice effect. By default, if the width field is missing, the width is 18 pixels.
- **<img>key[:width]</img>** inserts a custom size picture into the text being previously loaded using the HTMLPicture property. The Key parameter indicates the key of the picture being displayed. The Width parameter indicates a custom size, if you require to stretch the picture, else the original size of the picture is used.
- **&** glyph characters as **&amp;**; ( & ), **&lt;**; ( < ), **&gt;**; ( > ), **&qout;** ( " ) and **&#number;**; ( the character with specified code ), For instance, the **&#8364;** displays the EUR character. The **&** ampersand is only recognized as markup when it is followed by a known letter or a **#character** and a digit. For instance if you want to display **<b>bold</b>** in HTML caption you can use **&lt;b&gt;bold&lt;/b&gt;**;
- **<off offset> ... </off>** defines the vertical offset to display the text/element. The offset parameter defines the offset to display the element. This tag is inheritable, so the offset is keep while the associated **</off>** tag is found. You can use the **<off offset>** HTML tag in combination with the **<font face;size>** to define a smaller or a larger font to be displayed. For instance: "Text with **<font ;7><off 6>**subscript"

displays the text such as: Text with subscript

The "Text with <font ;7><off -6>superscript"

displays the text such as: Text with subscript

- **<gra rrggbb;mode;blend> ... </gra>** defines a gradient text. The text color or <fgcolor> defines the starting gradient color, while the rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the ending color, 808080 if missing as gray. The mode is a value between 0 and 4, 1 if missing, and blend could be 0 or 1, 0 if missing. The <font> HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. Any of the rrggbb, mode or blend field may not be specified. The <gra> with no fields, shows a vertical gradient color from the current text color to gray (808080). For instance the "<font ;18><gra FFFFFFFF;1;1>gradient-center</gra></font>" generates the following picture:

gradient-center

- **<out rrggbb;width> ... </out>** shows the text with outlined characters, where rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the outline color, 808080 if missing as gray, width indicates the size of the outline, 1 if missing. The text color or <fgcolor> defines the color to show the inside text. The <font> HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. For instance the "<font ;31><out 000000> <fgcolor=FFFFFF>outlined</fgcolor></out> </font>" generates the following picture:

outlined

- **<sha rrggbb;width;offset> ... </sha>** define a text with a shadow, where rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the shadow color, 808080 if missing as gray, width indicates the size of shadow, 4 if missing, and offset indicates the offset from the origin to display the text's shadow, 2 if missing. The text color or <fgcolor> defines the color to show the inside text. The <font> HTML tag can be

used to define the height of the font. For instance the "<font ;31><sha>shadow</sha></font>" generates the following picture:

shadow

or "<font ;31><sha 404040;5;0><fgcolor=FFFFFF>outline anti-aliasing</fgcolor></sha></font>" gets:

outline anti-aliasing

*(String expression)*

exTextExtWordWrap

5

Specifies that the object is wrapping the text. The exTextExt value specifies the HTML text to be displayed on the part of the EBN object. This property has effect only if there is a text assigned to the part using the exTextExt flag.

*(Boolean expression)*

Indicates the alignment of the text on the object. The exTextExt value specifies the HTML text to be displayed on the part of the EBN object. This property has effect only if there is a text assigned to the part using the exTextExt flag.

*The valid values for exTextExtAlignment are:*

- 0, ( hexa 0x00, **Top-Left** ), Text is vertically aligned at the top, and horizontally aligned on the left.
- 1, ( hexa 0x01, **Top-Center** ), Text is vertically aligned at the top, and horizontally aligned at the center.
- 2, ( hexa 0x02, **Top-Right** ), Text is vertically aligned at the top, and horizontally aligned on the right.
- 16, ( hexa 0x10, **Middle-Left** ), Text is vertically aligned in the middle, and horizontally aligned on the left.

exTextExtAlignment






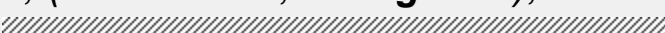
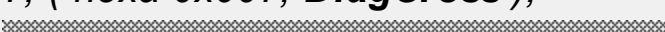
6

- 17, ( hexa 0x11, **Middle-Center** ), Text is vertically aligned in the middle, and horizontally aligned at the center.
- 18, ( hexa 0x12, **Middle-Right** ), Text is vertically aligned in the middle, and horizontally aligned on the right.
- 32, ( hexa 0x20, **Bottom-Left** ), Text is vertically aligned at the bottom, and horizontally aligned on the left.
- 33, ( hexa 0x21, **Bottom-Center** ), Text is vertically aligned at the bottom, and horizontally aligned at the center.
- 34, ( hexa 0x22, **Bottom-Right** ), Text is vertically aligned at the bottom, and horizontally aligned on the right.

(Numeric expression)

Indicates the pattern to be shown on the object. The exPatternColorExt specifies the color to show the pattern.

The valid values for exPatternExt are:

- 0, ( hexa 0x000, **Empty** ), The pattern is not visible
- 1, ( hexa 0x001, **Solid** ),  

- 2, ( hexa 0x002, **Dot** ),  

- 3, ( hexa 0x003, **Shadow** ),  

- 4, ( hexa 0x004, **NDot** ),  

- 5, ( hexa 0x005, **FDiagonal** ),  

- 6, ( hexa 0x006, **BDiagonal** ),  

- 7, ( hexa 0x007, **DiagCross** ),  

- 8, ( hexa 0x008, **Vertical** ),

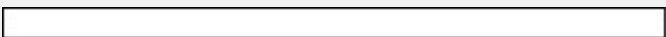
- 9, ( *hexa 0x009, **Horizontal*** ),

- 10, ( *hexa 0x00A, **Cross*** ),

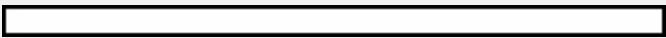
- 11, ( *hexa 0x00B, **Brick*** ),

- 12, ( *hexa 0x00C, **Yard*** ),

- 256, ( *hexa 0x100, **Frame*** ),

. The *exFrameColorExt* specifies the color to show the frame. The Frame flag can be combined with any other flags.

- 768, ( *hexa 0x300, **FrameThick*** ),

. The *exFrameColorExt* specifies the color to show the frame. The Frame flag can be combined with any other flags.

(*Numeric expression*)

*exPatternColorExt*

8

Indicates the color to show the pattern on the object. The *exPatternColorExt* property has effect only if the *exPatternExt* property is not 0 ( empty ). The *exFrameColorExt* specifies the color to show the frame ( the *exPatternExt* property includes the *exFrame* or *exFrameThick* flag )

(*Color expression*)

*exFrameColorExt*

9

Indicates the color to show the border-frame on the object. This property set the Frame flag for *exPatternExt* property.

(*Color expression*)

*exFrameThickExt*

10

Specifies that a thick-frame is shown around the object. This property set the *FrameThick* flag for *exPatternExt* property.



*(Boolean expression)*

exUserDataExt

11

Specifies an extra-data associated with the object.

*(Variant expression)*

# constants BackgroundExtStateEnum

The BackgroundExtStateEnum type specifies when the [BackgroundExt](#) / [BackgroundExtValue](#) property can be applied. The [BackgroundExt](#) property specifies the EBN String format to be displayed on the node's background. The [BackgroundExtValue](#) property access the value of the giving property for specified part of the EBN. The BackgroundExtStateEnum supports the following values.

| Name                              | Value | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|-------|--|
| exExpandBackgroundExtState-1      |       | Specifies the BackgroundExt/Value property for the node while it is expanded.  |
| exExpandClipBackgroundExtState    |       | Specifies the BackgroundExt/Value property for the node while it is expanded, but clipped to the control's client are. |
| exCollapseBackgroundExtState0     |       | Specifies the BackgroundExt/Value property for the node while it is collapsed.   |
| exCollapseClipBackgroundExtState2 |       | Specifies the BackgroundExt/Value property for the node while it is collapsed, but clipped to the control.             |

# constants BackgroundPartEnum

The BackgroundPartEnum type indicates parts in the control. Use the [Background](#) property to specify a background color or a visual appearance for specific parts in the control. A Color expression that indicates the background color for a specified part. The last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color to indicates the identifier of the skin being used. Use the [Add](#) method to add new skins to the control. If you need to remove the skin appearance from a part of the control you need to reset the last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color being applied to the background's part

If you refer a part of the scroll bar please notice the following:

- All BackgroundPartEnum expressions that starts with **exVS** changes a part in a vertical scroll bar
- All BackgroundPartEnum expressions that starts with **exHS** changes a part in the horizontal scroll bar
- Any BackgroundPartEnum expression that ends with **P** ( and starts with exVS or exHS ) specifies a part of the scrollbar when it is pressed.
- Any BackgroundPartEnum expression that ends with **D** ( and starts with exVS or exHS ) specifies a part of the scrollbar when it is disabled.
- Any BackgroundPartEnum expression that ends with **H** ( and starts with exVS or exHS ) specifies a part of the scrollbar when the cursor hovers it.
- Any BackgroundPartEnum expression that ends with no **H**, **P** or **D** ( and starts with exVS or exHS ) specifies a part of the scrollbar on normal state.

| Name                  | Value | Description   |
|-----------------------|-------|---|
| exExpandButtonUp      | 0     | Specifies the visual appearance for the expand button, when it is up.   |
| exExpandButtonDown    | 1     | Specifies the visual appearance for the expand button, when it is down.   |
| exExpandBarButtonUp   | 2     | Specifies the visual appearance for the button in the control's expand bar, when it is up.  |
| exExpandBarButtonDown | 3     | Specifies the visual appearance for the button in the control's expand bar, when it is down.  |
| exDropDownButtonUp    | 4     | Specifies the visual appearance for the drop down button, when it is up.  |
| exDropDownButtonDown  | 5     | Specifies the visual appearance for the drop down button, when it is down.  |
| exButtonUp            | 6     | Specifies the visual appearance for the button inside the editor, when it is up. Use the <a href="#">AddButton</a> method to add new buttons to the editor. |

|                         |    |  |
|-------------------------|----|--|
| exButtonDown            | 7  | Specifies the visual appearance for the button inside the editor, when it is down.                                   |
| exDateHeader            | 8  | Specifies the visual appearance for the header in a calendar control.  |
| exDateTodayUp           | 9  | Specifies the visual appearance for the today button in a calendar control, when it is up.                           |
| exDateTodayDown         | 10 | Specifies the visual appearance for the today button in a calendar control, when it is down.                         |
| exDateScrollThumb       | 11 | Specifies the visual appearance for the scrolling thumb in a calendar control.                                       |
| exDateScrollRange       | 12 | Specifies the visual appearance for the scrolling range in a calendar control.                                       |
| exDateSeparatorBar      | 13 | Specifies the visual appearance for the separator bar in a calendar control.   |
| exDateSelect            | 14 | Specifies the visual appearance for the selected date in a calendar control.   |
| exSliderRange           | 15 | Specifies the visual appearance for the slider's bar.  |
| exSliderThumb           | 16 | Specifies the visual appearance for the thumb of the slider.   |
| exShowFocusRect         | 19 | exShowFocusRect. Specifies the visual appearance to display the node with the focus.                                 |
| exSpinUpButtonUp        | 22 | Specifies the visual appearance for the up spin button when it is not pressed.                                       |
| exSpinUpButtonDown      | 23 | Specifies the visual appearance for the up spin button when it is pressed.   |
| exSpinDownButtonUp      | 24 | Specifies the visual appearance for the down spin button when it is not pressed.                                     |
| exSpinDownButtonDown    | 25 | Specifies the visual appearance for the down spin button when it is pressed.   |
| exCollapseButtonUp      | 62 | exCollapseButtonUp. Specifies the visual appearance for the expand button, when it is up, and the node is collapsed. |
| exFooterFilterBarButton | 63 | exFooterFilterBarButton. Specifies the background color for the closing button in the filter bar.                    |
|                         |    | Indicates the visual appearance of the borders of the tooltips. Use the <a href="#">ToolTipPopDelay</a> property     |

|                     |     |  |
|---------------------|-----|--|
| exToolTipAppearance | 64  | specifies the period in ms of time the ToolTip remains visible if the mouse pointer is stationary within a control. Use the <a href="#">ToolTipWidth</a> property to specify the width of the tooltip window. The <a href="#">ToolTipDelay</a> property specifies the time in ms that passes before the ToolTip appears. Use the <a href="#">ShowToolTip</a> method to display a custom tooltip. |
| exToolTipBackColor  | 65  | Specifies the tooltip's background color.  |
| exToolTipForeColor  | 66  | Specifies the tooltip's foreground color.  |
| exVSUp              | 256 | The up button in normal state.   |
| exVSUpP             | 257 | The up button when it is pressed.  |
| exVSUpD             | 258 | The up button when it is disabled.   |
| exVSUpH             | 259 | The up button when the cursor hovers it.   |
| exVSThumb           | 260 | The thumb part (exThumbPart) in normal state.  |
| exVSThumbP          | 261 | The thumb part (exThumbPart) when it is pressed.   |
| exVSThumbD          | 262 | The thumb part (exThumbPart) when it is disabled.  |
| exVSThumbH          | 263 | The thumb part (exThumbPart) when cursor hovers it.  |
| exVSDown            | 264 | The down button in normal state.   |
| exVSDownP           | 265 | The down button when it is pressed.  |
| exVSDownD           | 266 | The down button when it is disabled.   |
| exVSDownH           | 267 | The down button when the cursor hovers it.   |
| exVSLower           | 268 | The lower part ( exLowerBackPart ) in normal state.  |
| exVSLowerP          | 269 | The lower part ( exLowerBackPart ) when it is pressed.   |
| exVSLowerD          | 270 | The lower part ( exLowerBackPart ) when it is disabled.  |
| exVSLowerH          | 271 | The lower part ( exLowerBackPart ) when the cursor hovers it.  |
| exVSUpper           | 272 | The upper part ( exUpperBackPart ) in normal state.  |
| exVSUpperP          | 273 | The upper part ( exUpperBackPart ) when it is pressed.   |

|            |     |  |
|------------|-----|--|
| exVSUpperD | 274 | The upper part ( exUpperBackPart ) when it is disabled.                                |
| exVSUpperH | 275 | The upper part ( exUpperBackPart ) when the cursor hovers it.                          |
| exVSBack   | 276 | The background part ( exLowerBackPart and exUpperBackPart ) in normal state.           |
| exVSBackP  | 277 | The background part ( exLowerBackPart and exUpperBackPart ) when it is pressed.        |
| exVSBackD  | 278 | The background part ( exLowerBackPart and exUpperBackPart ) when it is disabled.       |
| exVSBackH  | 279 | The background part ( exLowerBackPart and exUpperBackPart ) when the cursor hovers it. |
| exHSLeft   | 384 | The left button in normal state.   |
| exHSLeftP  | 385 | The left button when it is pressed.  |
| exHSLeftD  | 386 | The left button when it is disabled.   |
| exHSLeftH  | 387 | The left button when the cursor hovers it.   |
| exHSThumb  | 388 | The thumb part (exThumbPart) in normal state.  |
| exHSThumbP | 389 | The thumb part (exThumbPart) when it is pressed.                                       |
| exHSThumbD | 390 | The thumb part (exThumbPart) when it is disabled.                                      |
| exHSThumbH | 391 | The thumb part (exThumbPart) when the cursor hovers it.                                |
| exHSRight  | 392 | The right button in normal state.  |
| exHSRightP | 393 | The right button when it is pressed.   |
| exHSRightD | 394 | The right button when it is disabled.  |
| exHSRightH | 395 | The right button when the cursor hovers it.  |
| exHSLower  | 396 | The lower part (exLowerBackPart) in normal state.                                      |
| exHSLowerP | 397 | The lower part (exLowerBackPart) when it is pressed.                                   |
| exHSLowerD | 398 | The lower part (exLowerBackPart) when it is disabled.                                  |
| exHSLowerH | 399 | The lower part (exLowerBackPart) when the cursor hovers it.                            |
| exHSUpper  | 400 | The upper part (exUpperBackPart) in normal state.                                      |

The upper part (exUpperBackPart) when it is

|                  |     |   |
|------------------|-----|---|
| exHSUpperP       | 401 | pressed.  |
| exHSUpperD       | 402 | The upper part (exUpperBackPart) when it is disabled.   |
| exHSUpperH       | 403 | The upper part (exUpperBackPart) when the cursor hovers it.   |
| exHSBack         | 404 | The background part (exLowerBackPart and exUpperBackPart) in normal state.  |
| exHSBackP        | 405 | The background part (exLowerBackPart and exUpperBackPart) when it is pressed.   |
| exHSBackD        | 406 | The background part (exLowerBackPart and exUpperBackPart) when it is disabled.  |
| exHSBackH        | 407 | The background part (exLowerBackPart and exUpperBackPart) when the cursor hovers it.  |
| exSBtn           | 324 | All button parts ( L1-L5, LButton, exThumbPart, RButton, R1-R6 ), in normal state.  |
| exSBtnP          | 325 | All button parts ( L1-L5, LButton, exThumbPart, RButton, R1-R6 ), when it is pressed.   |
| exSBtnD          | 326 | All button parts ( L1-L5, LButton, exThumbPart, RButton, R1-R6 ), when it is disabled.  |
| exSBtnH          | 327 | All button parts ( L1-L5, LButton, exThumbPart, RButton, R1-R6 ), when the cursor hovers it .   |
| exScrollHoverAll | 500 | Enables or disables the hover-all feature. By default (Background(exScrollHoverAll) = 0), the left/top, right/bottom and thumb parts of the control' scrollbars are displayed in hover state while the cursor hovers any part of the scroll bar (hover-all feature). The hover-all feature is available on Windows 11 or greater, if only left/top, right/bottom, thumb, lower and upper-background parts of the scrollbar are visible, no custom visual-appearance is applied to any visible part. The hover-all feature is always on If Background(exScrollHoverAll) = -1. The Background(exScrollHoverAll) = 1 disables the hover-all feature. |
| exVSTThumbExt    | 503 | exVSTThumbExt. The thumb-extension part in normal state.  |
| exVSTThumbExtP   | 504 | exVSTThumbExtP. The thumb-extension part when it  |

is pressed.

exVSTThumbExtD

505

exVSTThumbExtD. The thumb-extension part when it is disabled.

exVSTThumbExtH

506

exVSTThumbExtH. The thumb-extension when the cursor hovers it.

exHSTThumbExt

507

exHSTThumbExt. The thumb-extension in normal state.

exHSTThumbExtP

508

exHSTThumbExtP. The thumb-extension when it is pressed.

exHSTThumbExtD

509

exHSTThumbExtD. The thumb-extension when it is disabled.

exHSTThumbExtH

510

exHSTThumbExtH. The thumb-extension when the cursor hovers it.

exScrollSizeGrip

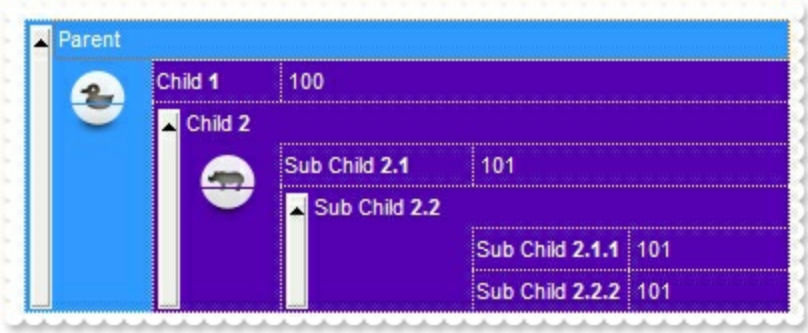
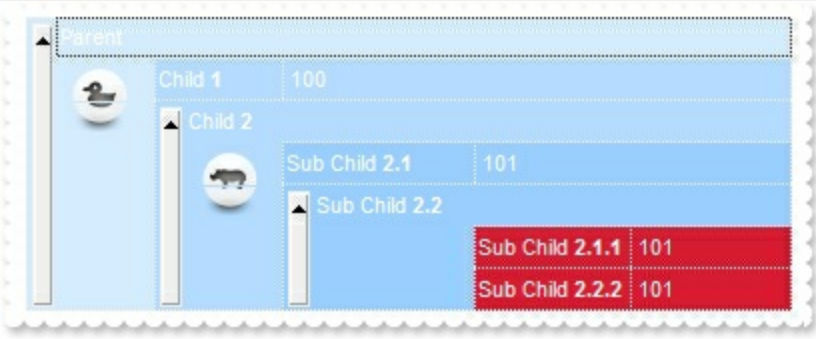
511

Specifies the visual appearance of the control's size grip, when both scroll bars are displayed.



# constants BackModeEnum

The BackModeEnum type specifies the way the control displays the selected nodes. The [SelBackMode](#) property specifies the way the control displays the selected nodes. The [SingleSel](#) property specifies whether the control supports single or multiple nodes. The BackModeEnum type supports the following values:

| Name          | Value | Description  |
|---------------|-------|--|
| exOpaque      | 0     | <div>The selected node overrides the node's background, like color, pictures, and so on.</div> <div></div>       |
| exTransparent | 1     | <div>The background of selected node, is shown as semi-transparent on the node's background.</div> <div></div> |

# constants CheckStateEnum

Specifies the node's state.

| Name           | Value | Description                    |
|----------------|-------|--------------------------------|
| Unchecked      | 0     | The node is not checked.       |
| Checked        | 1     | The node is checked.           |
| PartialChecked | 2     | The node is partially checked. |

# constants EditorOptionEnum

Specifies different options for a built-in editor. The [Option](#) property specifies the editor's options.

| Name                       | Value | Description  |
|----------------------------|-------|--|
| exMemoHScrollBar           | 1     | Adds the horizontal scroll bar to a MemoType or MemoDropDownType editor. By default, the Editor.Option( exMemoHScrollBar ) is False. ( boolean expression )    |
| exMemoVScrollBar           | 2     | Adds the vertical scroll bar to a MemoType or MemoDropDownType editor. By default, the Editor.Option( exMemoVScrollBar ) is False. ( boolean expression )      |
| exMemoAutoSize             | 3     | Specifies whether the MemoType editor is resized when user alters the text. By default, the Editor.Option( exMemoAutoSize ) is True. ( boolean expression )    |
| exColorListShowName        | 4     | Specifies whether a ColorListType editor displays the name of the color. By default, the Editor.Option( exColorListShowName ) is False. ( boolean expression ) |
| exColorShowPalette         | 5     | Specifies whether the ColorList editor displays the palette colors list. By default, the Editor.Option( exColorShowPalette ) is True. ( boolean expression )   |
| exColorShowSystem          | 6     | Specifies whether the ColorType editor shows the system colors list. By default, the Editor.Option( exColorShowSystem ) is True. ( boolean expression )        |
| exMemoDropDownWidth        | 7     | Specifies the width for a MemoDropDownType editor. ( long expression )   |
| exMemoDropDownHeight       | 8     | Specifies the height for a MemoDropDownType editor. ( long expression )  |
| exMemoDropDownAcceptReturn | 9     | exMemoDropDownAcceptReturn. Specifies whether the Return key is used to add new lines into a MemoDropDownType editor.  |
| exEditRight                | 10    | Right-aligns text in a single-line or multiline edit control. (boolean expression)   |

|                         |    |   |
|-------------------------|----|---|
| exProgressBarBackColor  | 11 | Specifies the background color for a progress bar editor. (color expression)  |
| exProgressBarAlignment  | 12 | Specifies the alignment of the caption inside of a progress bar editor. ( <a href="#">AlignmentEnum</a> expression )  |
| exProgressBarMarkTicker | 13 | Retrieves or sets a value that indicates whether the ticker of a progress bar editor is visible or hidden. (boolean expression)   |
| exDateAllowNullDate     | 14 | Allows you to specify an empty date to a DateType editor. (boolean expression)  |
| exEditPassword          | 18 | Specifies a value that indicates whether an edit control displays all characters as an asterisk (*) as they are typed ( passwords ). (boolean expression)   |
| exEditPasswordChar      | 19 | Specifies a value that indicates the password character. (character expression)   |
| exLeftArrow             | 20 | (VK_LEFT) Specifies whether the left arrow key is handled by the control or by the current editor. By default, the Option(exLeftArrow) property is True. Use the exLeftArrow option to disable focusing a new cell if the user presses the left arrow key while editing. The option is valid for all editors. (boolean expression)      |
| exRightArrow            | 21 | (VK_RIGHT) Specifies whether the right arrow key is handled by the control or by the current editor. By default, the Option(exRightArrow) property is True. Use the exRightArrow option to disable focusing a new cell if the user presses the right arrow key while editing. The option is valid for all editors. (boolean expression) |
| exUpArrow               | 22 | (VK_UP) Specifies whether the up arrow key is handled by the control or by the current editor. By default, the Option(exUpArrow) property is True. Use the exUpArrow option to disable focusing a new cell if the user presses the up arrow key while editing. The option is valid for all editors. (boolean expression)                |
| exDownArrow             | 23 | (VK_DOWN) Specifies whether the down arrow key is handled by the control or by the current editor. By default, the Option(exDownArrow) property is True. Use the exDownArrow option to disable focusing a new cell if the user presses the down arrow key   |

while editing. The option is valid for all editors.

|           |    |  |
|-----------|----|--|
| exHomeKey | 24 | (VK_HOME) Specifies whether the home key is handled by the control or by the current editor. By default, the Option(exHomeKey) property is True. Use the exHomeKey option to disable focusing a new cell if the user presses the home key while editing. The option is valid for all editors. (boolean expression) |
|-----------|----|--|

|          |    |   |
|----------|----|---|
| exEndKey | 25 | (VK_END) Specifies whether the end key is handled by the control or by the current editor. By default, the Option(exEndKey) property is True. Use the exEndKey option to disable focusing a new cell if the user presses the end key while editing. The option is valid for all editors. (boolean expression) |
|----------|----|---|

|             |    |   |
|-------------|----|---|
| exPageUpKey | 26 | (VK_PRIOR) Specifies whether the page up key is handled by the control or by the current editor. By default, the Option(exPageUpKey) property is True. Use the exPageUpKey option to disable focusing a new cell if the user presses the page up key while editing. The option is valid for all editors. (boolean expression) |
|-------------|----|---|

|               |    |  |
|---------------|----|--|
| exPageDownKey | 27 | (VK_NEXT) Specifies whether the page down key is handled by the control or by the current editor. By default, the Option(exPageDownKey) property is True. Use the exPageDownKey option to disable focusing a new cell if the user presses the page down key while editing. The option is valid for all editors. (boolean expression) |
|---------------|----|--|

|                 |    |   |
|-----------------|----|---|
| exDropDownImage | 28 | Displays the predefined icon in the control's cell, if the user selects an item from a drop down editor. By default, the exDropDownImage property is True. The option is valid for DropDownListType, PickEdit and ColorListType editors. (boolean expression) |
|-----------------|----|---|

|                    |    |  |
|--------------------|----|--|
| exDateTodayCaption | 29 | Specifies the caption for the 'Today' button in a DateType editor. By default, the Editor.Option(exDateTodayCaption) is "Today". (string expression) |
|--------------------|----|--|

Specifies the name for months to be displayed in a DateType editor. The list of months should be delimited by spaces. By default, the

|              |    |  |
|--------------|----|--|
| exDateMonths | 30 | Editor.Option(exDateMonths) = "January February March April May June July August September October November December". (string expression) |
|--------------|----|--|

|                |    |   |
|----------------|----|---|
| exDateWeekDays | 31 | Specifies the shortcut for the weekdays to be displayed in a DateType editor. The list of shortcut for the weekdays should be separated by spaces. By default, the Editor.Option(exDateWeekDays) = "S M T W T F S". The first shortcut in the list indicates the shortcut for the Sunday, the second shortcut indicates the shortcut for Monday, and so on. (string expression) |
|----------------|----|---|

|                    |    |  |
|--------------------|----|--|
| exDateFirstWeekDay | 32 | Specifies the first day of the week in a DateType editor. By default, the Editor.Option(exDateFirstWeekDay) = 0. The valid values for the Editor.Option(exDateFirstWeekDay) property are like follows: 0 - Sunday, 1 - Monday, 2 - Tuesday, 3 - Wednesday, 4 - Thursday, 5 - Friday and 6 - Saturday. (long expression, valid values are 0 to 6) |
|--------------------|----|--|

|                       |    |   |
|-----------------------|----|---|
| exDateShowTodayButton | 33 | Specifies whether the 'Today' button is visible or hidden in a DateType editor. By default, the Editor.Option(exDateShowTodayButton) property is True. (boolean expression) |
|-----------------------|----|---|

|                 |    |   |
|-----------------|----|---|
| exDateMarkToday | 34 | Gets or sets a value that indicates whether the today date is marked in a DateType editor. By default, Editor.Option(exDateMarkToday) property is False. (boolean expression) |
|-----------------|----|---|

|                  |    |  |
|------------------|----|--|
| exDateShowScroll | 35 | Specifies whether the years scroll bar is visible or hidden in a DateType editor. By default, the Editor.Option(exDateShowScroll) property is True. (boolean expression) |
|------------------|----|--|

|                 |    |   |
|-----------------|----|---|
| exEditLimitText | 36 | Limits the length of the text that the user may enter into an edit control. By default, the Editor.Option(exEditLimitText) is zero, and so no limit is applied to the edit control. (long expression) |
|-----------------|----|---|

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
|  |  | Specifies the proposed change when user clicks a spin control. The exSpinStep should be a positive number, else clicking the spin has no effect. By default, the exSpinStep option is 1. Integer or floating points allowed as well. For instance, if the |
|--|--|---|

|                     |    |   |
|---------------------|----|---|
| exSpinStep          | 40 | exSpinStep is 0.01, the proposed change when user clicks the spin is 0.01. If the exSpinStep property is 0, the spin control is hidden ( useful if you have a slider control ).   |
| exSliderWidth       | 41 | Specifies the width in pixels of the slider control. The exSliderWidth value could be 0, when the slider control is hidden, a positive value that indicates the width in pixels of the slider in the control, a negative number when its absolute value indicates the percent of the cell's size being used by the slider. For instance, Option(exSliderWidth) = 0, hides the slider, Option(exSliderWidth) = 100, shows a slider of 100 pixels width, Option(exSliderWidth) = -50, uses half of the cell's client area to display a slider control. By default the Option(exSliderWidth) property is 64 pixels. Use the exSpinStep to hide the spin control. ( long expression ) |
| exSliderStep        | 42 | Specifies the proposed change when user clicks a spin control. The exSpinStep should be a positive number, else clicking the spin has no effect. By default, the exSpinStep option is 1. Integer or floating points allowed as well. For instance, if the exSpinStep is 0.01, the proposed change when user clicks the spin is 0.01. If the exSpinStep property is 0, the spin control is hidden ( useful if you have a slider control ).   |
| exSliderMin         | 43 | Specifies the slider's minimum value. ( double expression, by default it is 0 )   |
| exSliderMax         | 44 | Specifies the slider's maximum value. ( double expression, by default it is 100 )   |
| exEditDecimalSymbol | 46 | Specifies the symbol that indicates the decimal values while editing a floating point number. By default, the exEditDecimalSymbol value is the "Decimal symbol" settings as in the Regional Options, in your control panel. Use the exEditDecimaSymbol option to assign a different symbol for floating point numbers, when <a href="#">Numeric</a> property is exFloat. (long expression, that indicates the ASCII code for the character being used as decimal symbol.)   |

|                          |     |   |
|--------------------------|-----|---|
| exDateWeeksHeader        | 47  | Sets or gets a value that indicates whether the weeks header is visible or hidden in a DateType editor. By default, Editor.Option(exDateWeeksHeader) property is False. ( boolean expression ).   |
| exSliderTickFrequency    | 53  | Gets or sets the interval between tick marks slider types. By default, the exSliderTickFrequency property is 0 which makes the slider to display no ticks. The exSliderTickFrequency property specifies the frequency to display ticks on a slider control. The exSliderStep proposed change in the slider control's position. The exSliderMin and exSliderMax determines the range of values for the slider control. The exSliderWidth option specifies the width of the slider within the cell. ( double expression, by default it is 0 ) |
| exCalcExecuteKeys        | 100 | Specifies whether the calculator editor executes the keys while focused and the drop down portion is hidden. ( boolean expression, by default it is True ).   |
| exCalcCannotDivideByZero | 101 | Specifies the message whether a division by zero occurs in a calendar editor. ( string expression, by default it is "Cannot divide by zero." ).   |
| exCalcButtonWidth        | 102 | Specifies the width in pixels of the buttons in the calculator editor. ( long expression, by default it is 24 ).  |
| exCalcButtonHeight       | 103 | Specifies the height in pixels of the buttons in the calculator editor. ( long expression, by default it is 24 ).   |
| exCalcButtons            | 104 | Specifies buttons in a calendar editor. The property specifies the buttons and the layout of the buttons in the control. A string expression that indicates the list of buttons being displayed. The rows are separated by chr(13)+chr(10) ( vbCrLf ) sequence, and the buttons inside the row are separated by ';' character. ( string expression )  |
| exCalcPictureUp          | 105 | Specifies the picture when the button is up in a drop down calendar editor. A Picture object that indicates the node's picture. ( A Picture object implements IPicture interface ), a string expression that indicates the base64 encoded string that holds   |



a picture object. Use the [eximages](#) tool to save your picture as base64 encoded format.

exCalcPictureDown

106

Specifies the picture when the button is down in a drop down calendar editor. A Picture object that indicates the node's picture. ( A Picture object implements IPicture interface ), a string expression that indicates the base64 encoded string that holds a picture object. Use the [eximages](#) tool to save your picture as base64 encoded format.

exEditAllowOverType

200

Specifies whether the editor supports overtype mode. The option is valid for EditType and MemoType editors. ( boolean expression, by default it is False ).


exEditOverType

201

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates whether the editor is in insert or overtype mode. The option is valid for EditType and MemoType editors. ( boolean expression, by default it is False ).

# constants EditTypeEnum

Specifies the type of editors being supported by the control. Use the [Add](#) method to add a new editor of a specified type. Use the [EditType](#) property to change the editor's type. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node. Use the [Option](#) property to assign different options for a given editor. The Exontrol's EXMLGrid component supports the following type of editors:

| Name     | Value | Description   |
|----------|-------|---|
| ReadOnly | 0     | Read only editor.   |
| EditType | 1     | A standard text edit field   |
|          |       | <p>The editor supports the options like:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• exEditRight, Right-aligns text in a single-line or multiline edit control.</li><li>• exEditPassword, Specifies a value that indicates whether an edit control displays all characters as an asterisk (*) as they are typed ( passwords ).</li><li>• exEditPasswordChar, Specifies a value that indicates the password character.</li></ul> <p>The following sample adds an editor of edit type:</p> <pre>With XMLGrid1   With .Editors     .Add "Edit",     EXMLGRIDLibCtl.EditTypeEnum.EditType   End With End With</pre> |

It provides an intuitive interface for your users to select values from pre-defined lists presented in a drop-down window, but it accepts new values at runtime too. The DropDownType editor has associated a standard text edit field too. Use [AddItem](#) method to add predefined values to the drop down list. Use the [InsertItem](#) method to insert child items to the editor's predefined list. The



[DropDownRows](#) property specifies the maximum number of visible rows into the drop-down list. The node displays the node's [Value](#) or node's [Name](#) property.

DropDownType

2

The following sample adds an editor of drop down type:

```
With XMLGrid1
  With .Editors
    With .Add("DropDownType",
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.EditTypeEnum.DropDownType)
      .AddItem 0, "DHL"
      .AddItem 1, "Federal Express"
      .AddItem 2, "Speedy Express"
    End With
  End With
End With
```

It provides an intuitive interface for your users to select values from pre-defined lists presented in a drop-down window. The DropDownListType editor has no standard edit field associated. Use [AddItem](#) method to add predefined values to the drop down list. The [DropDownRows](#) property specifies the maximum number of visible rows into the drop down list. The item's icon is also displayed if it exists.

The following sample adds a drop down list editor:

DropDownListType

3


```
With XMLGrid1
  With .Editors
    With .Add("DropDownListType",
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.EditTypeEnum.DropDownListType)

      .AddItem 0, "DHL"
      .AddItem 1, "Federal Express"
      .AddItem 2, "Speedy Express"
    End With
  End With
End With
```

End With  
End With

The editor supports the following options:

- `exDropDownImage`, Displays the predefined icon in the control's cell, if the user selects an item from a drop down editor.

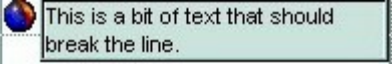
The `SpinType` allows your users to view  and change numeric values using a familiar up/down button (spin control) combination. The [AddItem](#) method has no effect, if the `EditType` is `Spin`. Use the [exSpinStep](#) option to specify the proposed change when user clicks the spin.

The following sample adds a spin type editor:

`SpinType`

4

```
With XMLGrid1
  With .Editors
    With .Add("Spin",
      EXMLGRIDLibCtl.EditTypeEnum.SpinType)
      .Option(exSpinStep) = 10
    End With
  End With
End With
```

The `MemoType` is designed to provide a unique and intuitive interface, which you can implement within your application to assist users in working with textual information. If all information does not fit within the edit box, the window of the editor is enlarged. The [AddItem](#) method has no effect, if the `EditType` is `Memo`. 

The following sample adds a memo type editor:

`MemoType`

5

```
With XMLGrid1
  With .Editors
```

```

With .Add("Memo",
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.EditTypeEnum.MemoType)
    .Appearance = SingleApp
End With
End With
End With

```

It provides an intuitive interface for your users to check values from pre-defined lists presented in a drop-down window. Each item has a check box associated. The column displays the list of item captions, separated by comma, that is OR combination of the node's value or name. The [DropDownRows](#) property specifies the maximum number of visible rows into the drop-down list.



The following sample adds a check list type editor:

CheckListType

6

```

With XMLGrid1
    With .Editors
        With .Add("CheckList",
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.EditTypeEnum.CheckListType)
            .AddItem &H10, "adFldFixed", 4
            .AddItem &H20, "adFldIsNullable", 7
            .AddItem &H80, "adFldLong", 9
            .AddItem &H40, "adFldMaybeNull", 10
            .AddItem &H2, "adFldMayDefer", 3
            .AddItem &H100, "adFldRowID", 5
            .AddItem &H200, "adFldRowVersion", 6
            .AddItem &H8,
"adFldUnknownUpdatable", 7
            .AddItem &H4, "adFldUpdatable", 8
        End With
    End With
End With

```

The DateType is a date/calendar control ( not the Microsoft one ). The dropdown calendar provides an efficient and appealing way to edit dates at runtime. The DateType editor has a standard edit control associated. The user can easy select a date by selecting a date from the drop down calendar, or by typing directly the date. The [AddItem](#) method has no effect, if the EditType is DateType.



The following sample adds a date editor:

```
With XMLGrid1
  With .Editors
    With .Add("Date",
      EXMLGRIDLibCtl.EditTypeEnum.DateType)
      .Option(exDateMarkToday) = True
    End With
  End With
End With
```

You can use the MaskType to enter any data that includes literals and requires a mask to filter characters during data input. You can use this control to control the entry of many types of formatted information such as telephone numbers, social security numbers, IP addresses, license keys etc. The [Mask](#) property specifies the editor's mask. The [MaskChar](#) property specifies the masking character. The [AddItem](#) method has no effect, if the EditType is MaskType. The Mask property can use one or more literals: #,x,X,A,?<,>,\*,\,{nMin,nMax},[...].



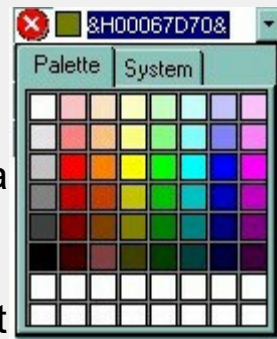
The following sample adds a phone mask editor:

```

With XMLGrid1
  With .Editors
    With .Add("Phone",
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.EditTypeEnum.MaskType)
      .Mask = "(###) ### - ####"
    End With
  End With
End With

```

You can include a color selection control in your applications via the ColorType editor. Check the ColorListType also. The editor has a standard edit control and a color drop-down window. The color drop-down window contains two tabs that can be used to select colors, the "Palette" tab shows a grid of colors, while the "System" tab shows the current windows color constants. The [AddItem](#) method has no effect, if the EditType is ColorType.



ColorType

9

The following simple adds a color type editor:

```

With XMLGrid1
  With .Editors
    With .Add("Color",
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.EditTypeEnum.ColorType)
      .Option(exColorShowSystem) = True
    End With
  End With
End With

```

Provides an intuitive way for selecting fonts. The FontType editor contains a standard edit control and a font drop-down window. The font drop-down window contains a list with all system fonts. The [AddItem](#) method has no effect, if the EditType is FontType. The [DropDownRows](#) property specifies the maximum number of visible rows into the drop-down list.



The following sample adds a Font type editor:

```
With XMLGrid1
  With .Editors
    .Add "Font",
    EXMLGRIDLibCtl.EditTypeEnum.FontType
  End With
End With
```


The PictureType provides an elegant way for displaying the fields of OLE Object type and cells that have a reference to an IPicture interface. An OLE Object field can contain a picture, a Microsoft Clip Gallery, a package, a chart, PowerPoint slide, a word document, a WordPad document, a wave file, and so on. In MS Access you can specify the field type to OLE Object. The [DropDownMinWidth](#) property specifies the minimum width for the drop-down window. The drop-down window is scaled based on the picture size. The [AddItem](#) method has no effect, if the EditType is PictureType.





The following sample adds a picture type editor:

```
With XMLGrid1
  With .Editors
    .Add "Picture",
    EXMLGRIDLibCtl.EditTypeEnum.PictureType
  End With
End With
```

The ButtonType editor consists into a  standard edit field and a "..." button. The [ButtonClick](#) event is fired if the user has clicked the button. The [AddItem](#) method has no effect, if the EditType is ButtonType. Of course, you can apply for multiple buttons using the [AddButton](#) method. This is valid no matter for what type of the editor is.

The following sample adds two button editors:

ButtonType

12

```
With XMLGrid1
  With .Editors
    .Add "Button",
    EXMLGRIDLibCtl.EditTypeEnum.ButtonType
    With .Add("Button2",
    EXMLGRIDLibCtl.EditTypeEnum.EditType)
      .AddButton "A", 1, 0
      .AddButton "B", 2, 2
    End With
  End With
End With
```

ProgressBarType

13

Displays the node's value using a progress bar control.

It provides an intuitive interface for your users to select values from pre-defined lists presented in a drop-down window. The PickEditType editor has a standard edit field associated, that useful for

PickEditType

14

searching items. The [DropDownRows](#) property specifies the maximum number of visible rows into the drop=down list. Use [AddItem](#) method to add predefined values to the drop down list. The item's icon is also displayed if it exists.

LinkEditType

15

The LinkEditType control allows your application to edit and display hyperlink addresses.

UserEditorType

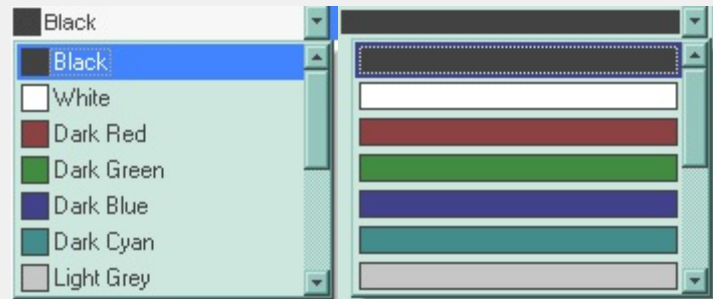
16

The control is able to use ActiveX controls as a built-in editor. The control uses the [UserEditor](#) property to define the user control. If it succeeded the [UserEditorObject](#) property retrieves the newly created object. Events like: [UserEditOpen](#), [UserEditClose](#) and [UserEditorOleEvent](#) are fired when the control uses custom editors.

ColorListType

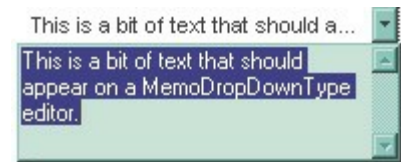
17

You can include a color selection control in your



applications via the ColorListType editor, also. The editor hosts a predefined list of colors. By default. the following colors are added: Black, White, Dark Red, Dark Green, Dark Yellow, Dark Blue, Dark Magenta, Dark Cyan, Light Grey, Dark Grey, Red, Green, Yellow, Blue, Magenta, Cyan. The [AddItem](#) method adds a new color to your color list editor .

It provides a multiple lines edit control that's displayed into a drop down window.




- The Editor.[Option](#)( exMemoDropDownWidth ) specifies the width ( in pixels ) of the MemoDropDownType editor when it is dropped.
- The Editor.[Option](#)( exMemoDropDownHeight ) specifies the height ( in pixels ) of the MemoDropDownType editor when it is dropped.

MemoDropDownType 18


- The Editor.Option( exMemoDropDownAcceptReturn ) specifies whether the user closes the MemoDropDownType editor by pressing the ENTER key. If the Editor.Option( exMemoDropDownAcceptReturn ) is True, the user inserts new lines by pressing the ENTER key. The user can close the editor by pressing the CTRL + ENTER key. If the Editor.Option( exMemoDropDownAcceptReturn ) is False, the user inserts new lines by pressing the CTRL + ENTER key. The user can close the editor by pressing the ENTER key.
- The Editor.Option( exMemoHScrollBar ) adds the horizontal scroll bar to a MemoType or MemoDropDownType editor.
- The Editor.Option( exMemoVScrollBar ) adds the vertical scroll bar to a MemoType or MemoDropDownType editor
- Use the Items.CellSingleLine property to specify whether the cell displays multiple lines

The [AddItem](#) method has no effect, if the EditType is MemoDropDownType.

SliderType 19

Adds a slider control to a node.  Use the [exSliderWidth](#), [exSliderStep](#), [exSliderMin](#), [exSliderMax](#) options to control the slider properties. Use the [exSpinStep](#) option to hide the spin control.

CalculatorType 20

Adds a drop down calculator to a node. Use the [exCalcExecuteKeys](#), [exCalcCannotDivideByZero](#), [exCalcButtonWidth](#), [exCalcButtonHeight](#), [exCalcButtons](#), [exCalcPictureUp](#), [exCalcPictureDown](#) to specify different options for calculator editor. 

# constants exClipboardFormatEnum

Defines the clipboard format constants. Use [GetFormat](#) property to check whether the clipboard data is of given type

| Name          | Value  | Description  |
|---------------|--------|--|
| exCFText      | 1      | Null-terminated, plain ANSI text in a global memory bloc                                       |
| exCFBitmap    | 2      | A bitmap compatible with Windows 2.X   |
| exCFMetafile  | 3      | A Windows metafile with some additional information about how the metafile should be displayed |
| exCFDIB       | 8      | A global memory block containing a Windows device-independent bitmap (DIB)                     |
| exCFPalette   | 9      | A color-palette handle   |
| exCFEMetafile | 14     | A Windows enhanced metafile  |
| exCFFiles     | 15     | A collection of files. Use <a href="#">Files</a> property to get the collection of files       |
| exCFRTF       | -16639 | A RTF document   |

# constants exOLEDragOverEnum

State transition constants for the OLEDragOver event.

| Name           | Value | Description  |
|----------------|-------|--|
| exOLEDragEnter | 0     | Source component is being dragged within the range of a target.        |
| exOLEDragLeave | 1     | Source component is being dragged out of the range of a target.        |
| exOLEDragOver  | 2     | Source component has moved from one position in the target to another. |

# constants exOLEDropEffectEnum

Drop effect constants for OLE drag and drop events.

| Name                  | Value       | Description  |
|-----------------------|-------------|--|
| exOLEDropEffectNone   | 0           | Drop target cannot accept the data, or the drop operation was cancelled  |
| exOLEDropEffectCopy   | 1           | Drop results in a copy of data from the source to the target. The original data is unaltered by the drag operation.                  |
| exOLEDropEffectMove   | 2           | Drop results in data being moved from drag source to drop source. The drag source should remove the data from itself after the move. |
| exOLEDropEffectScroll | -2147483648 | Not implemented.   |

## constants exOLEDropModeEnum



Constants for the OLEDropMode property, that defines how the control accepts OLE drag and drop operations. Use the [OLEDropMode](#) property to set how the component handles drop operations.

| Name               | Value | Description   |
|--------------------|-------|---|
| exOLEDropNone      | 0     | The control is not used OLE drag and drop functionality   |
| exOLEDropManual    | 1     | The control triggers the OLE drop events, allowing the programmer to handle the OLE drop operation in code  |
| exOLEDropAutomatic | -1    | The control triggers the OLE drop events, allowing the programmer to handle the OLE drop operation in code. The control moves the node to a new position when OLE Drag and Drop operation ends. |

Here's the list of events related to OLE drag and drop: [OLECompleteDrag](#), [OLEDragDrop](#), [OLEDragOver](#), [OLEGiveFeedback](#), [OLESetData](#), [OLEStartDrag](#).

# constants ExpandButtonEnum

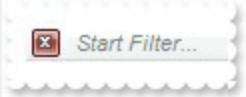

Specifies the type of +/- (expanding/collapsing) buttons. Use the [ExpandButtons](#) property to assign a new type of expanding/collapsing buttons.

| Name        | Value | Description   |
|-------------|-------|---|
| exNoButtons | 0     | No +/--buttons.   |
| exArrow     | 1     |                |
| exPlus      | 2     |                |
| exCustom    | 3     | Use the <a href="#">ExpandButtonsCustom</a> property to assign different icons for +/- buttons. |



# constants FilterBarVisibleEnum

The FilterBarVisibleEnum type specifies whether the control's filter prompt is shown or hidden. The [FilterBarPromptVisible](#) property shows or hides the control's filter prompt. The FilterBarVisibleEnum property supports the following values.

| Name                     | Value | Description  |
|--------------------------|-------|--|
| exFilterBarHidden        | 0     | (default )No filter-prompt is shown.   |
| exFilterBarVisible       | -1    | <p>The filter-prompt is visible until the user clicks the close button. The following screen shows shows the control's filter-prompt, while the <a href="#">FilterBarPromptVisible</a> property is exFilterBarVisible:</p>          |
| exFilterBarAlwaysVisible | 1     | <p>The filter-prompt is always visible, so it displays no close button. The following screen shows shows the control's filter-prompt, while the <a href="#">FilterBarPromptVisible</a> property is exFilterBarAlwaysVisible:</p>  |

# constants FilterPromptEnum

The FilterPromptEnum type specifies the type of prompt filtering. Use the [FilterBarPromptType](#) property to specify the type of filtering when using the prompt. The [FilterBarPromptPattern](#) property specifies the pattern for filtering. The pattern may contain one or more words being delimited by space characters.

The filter prompt feature supports the following values:

| Name                      | Value | Description   |
|---------------------------|-------|---|
| exFilterPromptContainsAll | 1     | The list includes the items that contains all specified sequences in the filter. Can be combined with exFilterPromptCaseSensitive, exFilterPromptStartWords, exFilterPromptEndWords or exFilterPromptWords  |
| exFilterPromptContainsAny | 2     | The list includes the items that contains any of specified sequences in the filter. Can be combined with exFilterPromptCaseSensitive, exFilterPromptStartWords, exFilterPromptEndWords or exFilterPromptWords   |
| exFilterPromptStartWith   | 3     | The list includes the items that starts with any specified sequences in the filter. Can be combined with exFilterPromptCaseSensitive, exFilterPromptStartWords, exFilterPromptEndWords or exFilterPromptWords   |
| exFilterPromptEndWith     | 4     | The list includes the items that ends with any specified sequences in the filter. Can be combined with exFilterPromptCaseSensitive, exFilterPromptStartWords, exFilterPromptEndWords or exFilterPromptWords   |
| exFilterPromptPattern     | 16    | <div>The filter indicates a pattern that may include wild characters to be used to filter the items in the list. The <a href="#">FilterBarPromptPattern</a> property may include wild characters as follows:</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• '?' for any single character</li><li>• '*' for zero or more occurrences of any character</li><li>• '#' for any digit character</li><li>• ' ' space delimits the patterns inside the filter</li></ul> |

|                             |       |   |
|-----------------------------|-------|---|
| exFilterPromptApplyOnName   | 32    | The filter is applied to name of the node.  |
| exFilterPromptApplyOnValue  | 64    | The filter is applied to the value of the node.   |
| exFilterPromptIncludeChild  | 128   | The filter includes the child nodes for a node that match the criteria.   |
| exFilterPromptCaseSensitive | 256   | Filtering the list is case sensitive. Can be combined with exFilterPromptContainsAll, exFilterPromptContainsAny, exFilterPromptStartWith or exFilterPromptEndWith.  |
| exFilterPromptStartWords    | 4608  | The list includes the items that starts with specified words, in any position. Can be combined with exFilterPromptContainsAll, exFilterPromptContainsAny, exFilterPromptStartWith or exFilterPromptEndWith. |
| exFilterPromptEndWords      | 8704  | The list includes the items that ends with specified words, in any position. Can be combined with exFilterPromptContainsAll, exFilterPromptContainsAny, exFilterPromptStartWith or exFilterPromptEndWith.   |
| exFilterPromptWords         | 12800 | The filter indicates a list of words. Can be combined with exFilterPromptContainsAll, exFilterPromptContainsAny, exFilterPromptStartWith or exFilterPromptEndWith.  |

# constants GridLinesEnum

Specifies the type of grid lines. Use the [GridLines](#) property to specify whether the control draws the grid lines.

| Name          | Value | Description                             |
|---------------|-------|---|
| exDotLines    | -1    | exDotLines. Renders dot grid lines.     |
| exNoGridLines | 0     | exNoGridLines. No grid lines rendered.  |
| exSolidLines  | 1     | exSolidLines. Renders solid grid lines. |

# constants HideSelectionEnum

Specifies how the selection is displayed when the control loses the focus. Use the [HideSelection](#) property to specify whether the control draws the selection when the control loses the focus.

| Name              | Value | Description   |
|-------------------|-------|---|
| exHideOnLoseFocus | -1    | Hides the selection when the control loses the focus. |
| exShowAlways      | 0     | exShowAlways. Shows always the selection.             |
| exHideAlways      | 1     | Hides the selection.                                  |

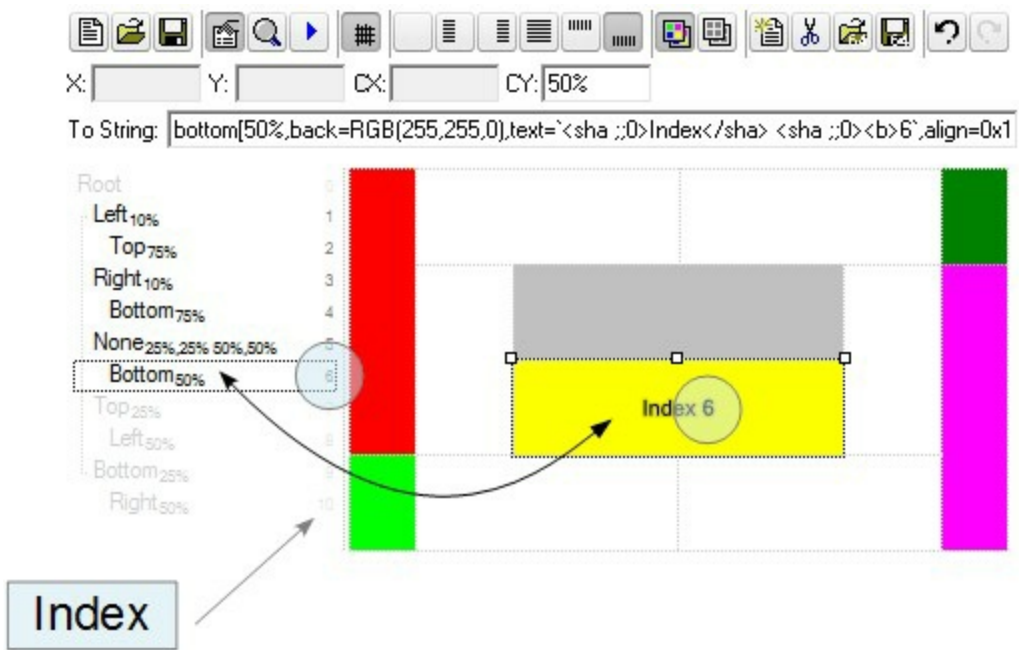
# constants HitTestEnum

Specifies the hit test codes supported by the control. Call the [HitTest](#) method to determine the location of the specified point relative to the client area of a xml grid view control.

| Name            | Value | Description  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| exHTUnknown     | 0     | On the control's client area.                        |
| exHTExpandBar   | 4608  | On the control's expand bar area.                    |
| exHTClient      | 4096  | On the node's client area.                           |
| exHTExpand      | 4097  | On the node's expand/collapse button.                |
| exHTPicture     | 4098  | On the node's picture.                               |
| exHTNode        | 4352  | On the node's client area excluding the indent area. |
| exHTName        | 4368  | On the node's name area.                             |
| exHTIcon        | 4369  | On the node's icon area.                             |
| exHTText        | 4370  | On the node's caption area.                          |
| exHTValue       | 4384  | On the node's value area.                            |
| exHTLevelResize | 61440 | The level border.                                    |

# constants IndexExtEnum

The IndexExtEnum type specifies the index of the part of the EBN object to be accessed. The Index parameter of the [BackgroundExtValue](#) property indicates the index of the part of the EBN object to be changed or accessed. *The Exontrol's [eXButton](#) WYSWYG Builder helps you to generate or view the EBN String Format, in the **To String** field.* The list of objects that compose the EBN are displayed on the left side of the Builder tool, and the Index of the part is displayed on each item aligned to the right as shown in the following screen shot:



In this sample, there are 11 objects that composes the EBN, so the Index property goes from 0 which indicates the root, and 10, which is the last item in the list

So, let's apply this format to an object, to change the exPatternExt property for the object with the Index 6:

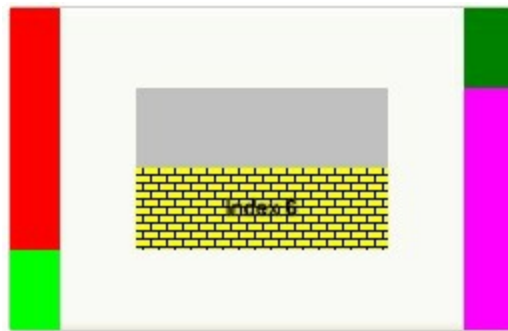
Before calling the BackgroundExt property:



After calling the BackgroundExt property:



and now, let's change the exPatternExt property of the object with the Index 6 to 11 ( Yard ), so finally we got:



The IndexExtEnum type supports the following values:

| Name           | Value | Description   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| exIndexExtRoot | 0     | Specifies the part of the object with the index 0 (root). |
| exIndexExt1    | 1     | Specifies the part of the object with the index 1.        |
| exIndexExt2    | 2     | Specifies the part of the object with the index 2.        |
| exIndexExt3    | 3     | Specifies the part of the object with the index 3.        |
| exIndexExt4    | 4     | Specifies the part of the object with the index 4.        |
| exIndexExt5    | 5     | Specifies the part of the object with the index 5.        |
| exIndexExt6    | 6     | Specifies the part of the object with the index 6.        |
| exIndexExt7    | 7     | Specifies the part of the object with the index 7.        |



# constants InplaceAppearanceEnum

Defines the editor's appearance. Use the [Appearance](#) property to change the editor's appearance. Use the [PopupAppearance](#) property to define the appearance of the editor's drop-down window, if it exists.

| Name      | Value | Description       |
|-----------|-------|-------------------|
| NoApp     | 0     | No border         |
| FlatApp   | 1     | Flat appearance   |
| SunkenApp | 2     | Sunken appearance |
| RaisedApp | 3     | Raised appearance |
| EtchedApp | 4     | Etched appearance |
| BumpApp   | 5     | Bump appearance   |
| ShadowApp | 6     | Shadow appearance |
| InsetApp  | 7     | Inset appearance  |
| SingleApp | 8     | Single appearance |

# constants NumericEnum

Use the [Numeric](#) property to specify the format of numbers when editing a node.

| Name       | Value | Description  |
|------------|-------|--|
| exInteger  | -1    | Allows editing numbers of integer type. The format of the integer number is: <b>[+/-]digit</b> , where <b>digit</b> is any combination of digit characters.  |
| exAllChars | 0     | Allows all characters. No filtering.   |
| exFloat    | 1     | Allows editing floating point numbers. The format of the floating point number is: <b>[+/-]digit[.digit[[e/E/d/D][+/-]digit]]</b> , where digit is any combination of <b>digit</b> characters. Use the <a href="#">exEditDecimalSymbol</a> option to assign a new symbol for '.' character ( decimal values ). |

# constants **PictureDisplayEnum**

Specifies how a picture object is displayed. Use the [PictureDisplay](#) property to align a picture on the control's background.

| Name         | Value | Description  |
|--------------|-------|--|
| UpperLeft    | 0     | Aligns the picture to the upper left corner.   |
| UpperCenter  | 1     | Centers the picture on the upper edge.   |
| UpperRight   | 2     | Aligns the picture to the upper right corner.  |
| MiddleLeft   | 16    | Aligns horizontally the picture on the left side, and centers the picture vertically.  |
| MiddleCenter | 17    | Puts the picture on the center of the source.  |
| MiddleRight  | 18    | Aligns horizontally the picture on the right side, and centers the picture vertically. |
| LowerLeft    | 32    | Aligns the picture to the lower left corner.   |
| LowerCenter  | 33    | Centers the picture on the lower edge.   |
| LowerRight   | 34    | Aligns the picture to the lower right corner.  |
| Tile         | 48    | Tiles the picture on the source.   |
| Stretch      | 49    | The picture is resized to fit the source.  |

# constants ScrollBarEnum

The ScrollBarEnum type specifies the vertical or horizontal scroll bar in the control. Use the [ScrollPartVisible](#) property to specify the visible parts in the control's scroll bars.

| Name      | Value | Description                          |
|-----------|-------|--------------------------------------|
| exVScroll | 0     | Indicates the vertical scroll bar.   |
| exHScroll | 1     | Indicates the horizontal scroll bar. |

# constants ScrollBarsEnum

Specifies which scroll bars will be visible on a control. Use the [ScrollBars](#) property to define which scroll bars are visible.

| Name         | Value | Description   |
|--------------|-------|---|
| exNoScroll   | 0     | NoScroll. No scroll bars are shown                        |
| exHorizontal | 1     | Horizontal. Only horizontal scroll bars are shown.        |
| exVertical   | 2     | Vertical. Only vertical scroll bars are shown.            |
| exBoth       | 3     | Both. Both horizontal and vertical scroll bars are shown. |

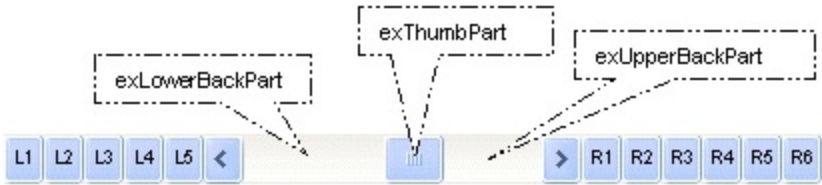
# constants ScrollEnum

The ScrollEnum expression indicates the type of scroll that control supports. Use the [Scroll](#) method to scroll the control's content by code.

| Name          | Value | Description   |
|---------------|-------|---|
| exScrollUp    | 0     | Scrolls up the control by a single node.                |
| exScrollDown  | 1     | Scrolls down the control by a single node.              |
| exScrollVTo   | 2     | Scrolls vertically the control to a specified position. |
| exScrollLeft  | 3     | Scrolls the control to the left.                        |
| exScrollRight | 4     | Scrolls the control to the right.                       |
| exScrollHTo   | 5     | Scrolls horizontaly the control to a specified position |

# constants ScrollPartEnum

The ScrollPartEnum type defines the parts in the control's scrollbar. Use the [ScrollPartVisible](#) property to specify the visible parts in the control's scroll bar. Use the [ScrollPartCaption](#) property to specify the caption being displayed in any part of the control's scrollbar. The control fires the [ScrollButtonClick](#) event when the user clicks any button in the control's scrollbar.



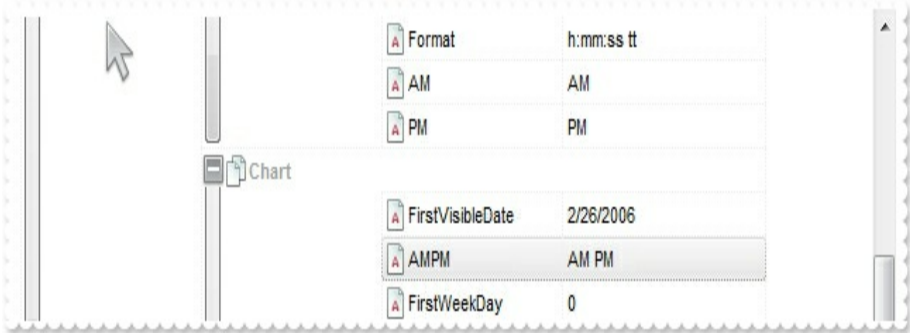
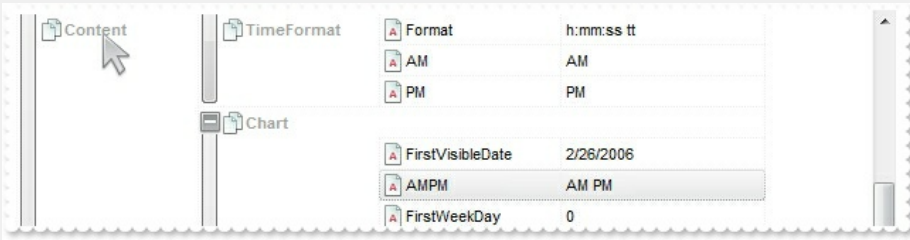
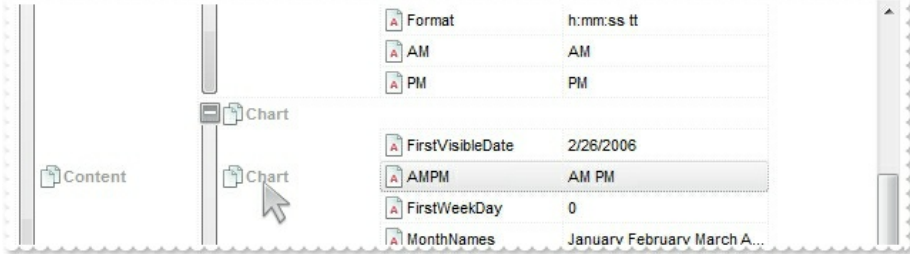
| Name              | Value | Description  |
|-------------------|-------|--|
| exExtentThumbPart | 65536 | exExtentThumbPart. The thumb-extension part.   |
| exLeftB1Part      | 32768 | (L1) The first additional button, in the left or top area. By default, this button is hidden.          |
| exLeftB2Part      | 16384 | (L2) The second additional button, in the left or top area. By default, this button is hidden.         |
| exLeftB3Part      | 8192  | (L3) The third additional button, in the left or top area. By default, this button is hidden.          |
| exLeftB4Part      | 4096  | (L4) The forth additional button, in the left or top area. By default, this button is hidden.          |
| exLeftB5Part      | 2048  | (L5) The fifth additional button, in the left or top area. By default, this button is hidden.          |
| exLeftBPart       | 1024  | (<) The left or top button. By default, this button is visible.  |
| exLowerBackPart   | 512   | The area between the left/top button and the thumb. By default, this part is visible.                  |
| exThumbPart       | 256   | The thumb part or the scroll box region. By default, the thumb is visible.                             |
| exUpperBackPart   | 128   | The area between the thumb and the right/bottom button. By default, this part is visible.              |
| exBackgroundPart  | 640   | The union between the exLowerBackPart and the exUpperBackPart parts. By default, this part is visible. |
| exRightBPart      | 64    | (>) The right or down button. By default, this button is visible.                                      |

|               |    |   |
|---------------|----|---|
| exRightB1Part | 32 | (R1) The first additional button in the right or down side. By default, this button is hidden.  |
| exRightB2Part | 16 | (R2) The second additional button in the right or down side. By default, this button is hidden. |
| exRightB3Part | 8  | (R3) The third additional button in the right or down side. By default, this button is hidden.  |
| exRightB4Part | 4  | (R4) The forth additional button in the right or down side. By default, this button is hidden   |
| exRightB5Part | 2  | (R5) The fifth additional button in the right or down side. By default, this button is hidden.  |
| exRightB6Part | 1  | (R6) The sixth additional button in the right or down side. By default, this button is hidden.  |
| exPartNone    | 0  | No part.  |



# constants ShowPartialParentEnum

The ShowPartialParentEnum type specifies whether the control displays the parent node's name on the top or focused node. The [ShowPartialParent](#) property specifies where a partial-visible parent shows its content. The ShowPartialParentEnum type supports the following values:

| Name  | Value | Description  |
|---|-------|--|
| No information is shown, like shown bellow:   |       |  |
| exShowPartialParentHidden   | 0     |    |
| The parent's content node is shown on the top of the control as you can see on the following picture: |       |  |
| exShowPartialParentTop  | -1    |  |
| The parent's content node is shown on the focused node as you can see on the following picture:       |       |  |
| exShowPartialParentFocus  | 1     |  |

# constants UVisualThemeEnum

The UVisualThemeEnum expression specifies the UI parts that the control can shown using the current visual theme. The [UseVisualTheme](#) property specifies whether the UI parts of the control are displayed using the current visual theme.

| Name                    | Value    | Description             |
|-------------------------|----------|-------------------------|
| exNoVisualTheme         | 0        | exNoVisualTheme         |
| exDefaultVisualTheme    | 16777215 | exDefaultVisualTheme    |
| exHeaderVisualTheme     | 1        | exHeaderVisualTheme     |
| exFilterBarVisualTheme  | 2        | exFilterBarVisualTheme  |
| exButtonsVisualTheme    | 4        | exButtonsVisualTheme    |
| exCalendarVisualTheme   | 8        | exCalendarVisualTheme   |
| exSliderVisualTheme     | 16       | exSliderVisualTheme     |
| exSpinVisualTheme       | 32       | exSpinVisualTheme       |
| exCheckBoxVisualTheme   | 64       | exCheckBoxVisualTheme   |
| exProgressVisualTheme   | 128      | exProgressVisualTheme   |
| exCalculatorVisualTheme | 256      | exCalculatorVisualTheme |

# Appearance object

The component lets the user changes its visual appearance using **skins**, each one providing an additional visual experience that enhances viewing pleasure. Skins are relatively easy to build and put on any part of the control. The Appearance object holds a collection of skins. The Appearance object supports the following properties and methods:

| Name                       | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Add</a>        | Adds or replaces a skin object to the control.                        |
| <a href="#">Clear</a>      | Removes all skins in the control.                                     |
| <a href="#">Remove</a>     | Removes a specific skin from the control.                             |
| <a href="#">RenderType</a> | Specifies the way colored EBN objects are displayed on the component. |

# method Appearance.Add (ID as Long, Skin as Variant)

Adds or replaces a skin object to the control.

| Type            | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| ID as Long      | <p>A Long expression that indicates the index of the skin being added or replaced. The value must be between 1 and 126, so Appearance collection should holds no more than 126 elements.</p>   |
| Skin as Variant | <p>A string expression that indicates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• an Windows XP Theme part, it should start with "XP:". For instance the <b>"XP:Header 1 2"</b> indicates the part 1 of the Header class in the state 2, in the current Windows XP theme. In this case the format of the Skin parameter should be: "XP: Control/ClassName Part State" where the ClassName defines the window/control class name in the Windows XP Theme, the Part indicates a long expression that defines the part, and the State indicates the state like listed at the end of the document. This option is available only on Windows XP that supports Themes API.</li><li>• copy of another skin with different coordinates, if it begins with "CP:" . For instance, you may need to display a specified skin on a smaller rectangle. In this case, the string starts with "CP:", and contains the following "<u>CP:n l t r b</u>", where the n is the identifier being copied, the l, t, r, and b indicate the left, top, right and bottom coordinates being used to adjust the rectangle where the skin is displayed.</li><li>• the path to the skin file ( *.ebn ). The <a href="#">Exontrol's exButton</a> component installs a skin builder that should be used to create new skins</li><li>• the BASE64 encoded string that holds a skin file ( *.ebn ). Use the Exontrol's <a href="#">exImages</a> tool to build BASE 64 encoded strings on the skin file (*.ebn) you have created. Loading the skin from a file ( eventually uncompressed file ) is always faster then loading from a BASE64 encoded string</li></ul> <p>A byte[] or safe arrays of VT_I1 or VT_UI1 expression that indicates the content of the EBN file. You can use this</p> |

option when using the EBN file directly in the resources of the project. For instance, the VB6 provides the LoadResData to get the safe array of bytes for specified resource, while in VB.NET or C# the internal class Resources provides definitions for all files being inserted. ( ResourceManager.GetObject("ebn", resourceCulture) ).

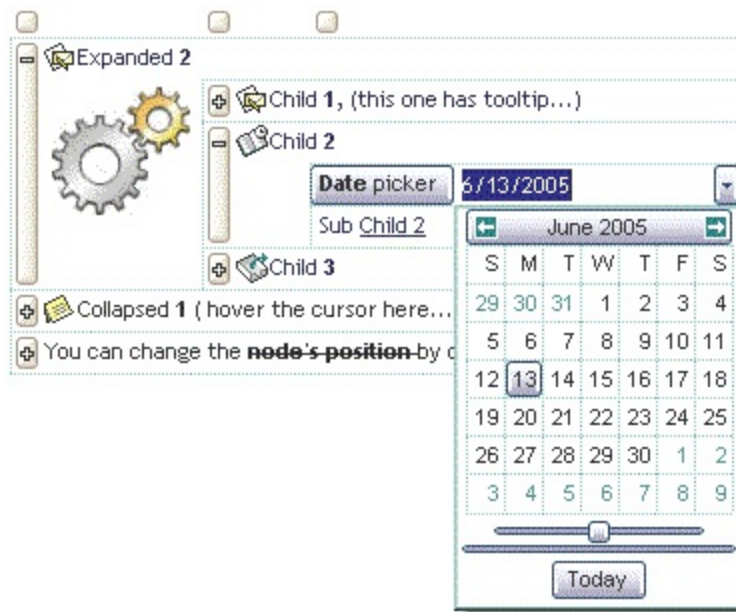
## Return

## Description

Boolean

A Boolean expression that indicates whether the new skin was added or replaced.

Use the Add method to add or replace skins to the control. The skin method, in its simplest form, uses a single graphic file (\*.ebn) assigned to a part of the control. By using a collection of objects laid over the graphic, it is possible to define which sections of the graphic will be used as borders, corners and other possible elements, fixing them to their proper position regardless of the size of the part. Use the [Remove](#) method to remove a specific skin from the control. Use the [Clear](#) method to remove all skins in the control. Use the [BeginUpdate](#) and [EndUpdate](#) methods to maintain performance while init the control. Use the [Refresh](#) method to refresh the control.




The identifier you choose for the skin is very important to be used in the background properties like explained below. Shortly, the color properties uses 4 bytes ( DWORD, double WORD, and so on ) to hold a RGB value. More than that, the first byte ( most significant byte in the color ) is used only to specify system color. if the first bit in the byte is 1, the rest of bits indicates the index of the system color being used. So, we use the last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color to indicates the identifier of the skin being used. So, since the 7 bits can cover 127 values, excluding 0, we have 126 possibilities to store an identifier in that byte. This way, a DWORD expression indicates the background color stored in RRGGBB format and the index of the skin ( ID parameter ) in the last 7 bits in the

high significant byte of the color. For instance, the BackColor = BackColor Or &H2000000 indicates that we apply the skin with the index 2 using the old color, to the object that BackColor is applied.

The skin method may change the visual appearance for the following parts in the control:

- up or down expand buttons, [Background](#) property
- drop down buttons, buttons in the editors, [Background](#) property
- built-in calendar control, [Background](#) property
- slider, [Background](#) property
- selected nodes, [SelBackColor](#) property
- child selected nodes, [SelBackColorChild](#) property

The following VB sample changes the visual appearance for the selected node. The [SelBackColor](#) property indicates the selection background color. Shortly, we need to add a skin to the Appearance object using the Add method, and we need to set the last 7 bits in the SelBackColor property to indicates the index of the skin that we want to use. The sample applies the "" to the selected node:

```
With XMLGrid1
  With .VisualAppearance
    .Add &H22, App.Path + "\selected.ebn"
  End With
  .SelForeColor = RGB(0, 0, 0)
  .SelBackColor = RGB(0,0,255) Or &H22000000
End With
```

The following C++ sample changes the visual appearance for the selected node:

```
#include "Appearance.h"
m_xmlgrid.GetVisualAppearance().Add( 0x22,
COleVariant(_T("D:\\Temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\selected.ebn")) );
m_xmlgrid.SetSelBackColor( RGB(0,0,255) | 0x22000000 );
m_xmlgrid.SetSelForeColor( 0 );
```

The following VB.NET sample changes the visual appearance for the selected node:

```
With AxXMLGrid1
  With .VisualAppearance
    .Add(&H22, "D:\\Temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\selected.ebn")
  End With
```

```
.SelForeColor = Color.Black  
.Template = "SelBackColor = 587137024"  
End With
```

where the 587137024 value is the hexa representation of 0x22FF0000

The following C# sample changes the visual appearance for the selected node:

```
axXMLGrid1.VisualAppearance.Add(0x22, "d:\\temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\selected.ebn");  
axXMLGrid1.Template = "SelBackColor = 587137024";
```

where the 587137024 value is the hexa representation of 0x22FF0000.

The following VFP sample changes the visual appearance for the selected node:

```
With thisform.XMLGrid1  
  With .VisualAppearance  
    .Add(34, "D:\\Temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\selected.ebn")  
  EndWith  
  .SelForeColor = RGB(0, 0, 0)  
  .SelBackColor = RGB(0,0,255) + 570425344  
EndWith
```

The [screen shot](#) was generated using the following template:

```
BeginUpdate  
  
  ExpandBarVisible = True  
  Font  
  {  
    Name = "Trebuchet MS"  
  }  
  
  Editors  
  {  
    Add("Edit", 1)  
    Add("Slider",19)  
    {  
      Option(41) = 100
```

```
}  
Add("Progress",13)  
Add("Calendar",7)  
}
```

Images("gBJJgBAIFAAAGAAEAAQhYAf8Pf4hh0QihCJo2AEZjQAjEZFEaIEaEEaAIAkcbk0oIUrkltl

```
VisualAppearance  
{
```

Add(1,"gBFLBCJwBAEHhEJAEGg4BWwCg6AADACAxRDAMgBQKAAzQFAYZhxBaERiGIZ4JhU

Add(2,"gBFLBCJwBAEHhEJAEGg4BT4Cg6AADACAxRDAMgBQKAAzQFAYZhxBaERiGIZ4JhUA

Add(3,"gBFLBCJwBAEHhEJAEGg4BV4Fg6AADACAxRDAMgBQKAAzQFAYZhxBaERiGIZ4JhUA

Add(4,"gBFLBCJwBAEHhEJAEGg4BbQFg6AADACAxRDAMgBQKAAzQFAYZhxBaERiGIZ4JhUA

Add(5,"gBFLBCJwBAEHhEJAEGg4BfgFg6AADACAxRDAMgBQKAAzQFAYZhxBaERiGIZ4JhUA

```
}
```

```
SelBackColor = 67108863  
SelForeColor = RGB(0,0,0)  
BackGround(0) = 16777216  
BackGround(1) = 33554432  
BackGround(2) = 16777216  
BackGround(3) = 33554432
```



BackGround(4) = 67108864  
BackGround(5) = 83886080  
BackGround(8) = 67108863  
BackGround(9) = 67108863  
BackGround(10) = 67108863  
BackGround(11) = 67108863  
BackGround(12) = 67108863  
BackGround(13) = 67108863  
BackGround(14) = 67108863  
BackGround(15) = RGB(208,207,224)  
BackGround(16) = 67108864

ShowFocusRect = False  
SelBackColorChild = RGB(255,255,255)  
SelForeColorChild = RGB(0,0,0)  
BackColor = RGB(255,255,255)

OLEDropMode = -1  
LevelWidth(0) = 96  
LevelWidth(1) = 54  
LevelWidth(2) = 72  
ExpandButtons = 2  
Nodes

```
{  
    Add("Collapsed 1 ( hover the cursor here...)")  
    {  
        Image = 1  
        Picture=
```

"gBHJJGHA5MJAAEle4AAAFh0OCERiQbigwEobAsXCAljkcHYwDYQkAli0iGAwHYICA7HZQlp

```
Nodes  
{  
    Add("Child 1", "Value 1")  
    {  
        Image = 2  
    }  
    Add("Child 2", "Value 2")
```

```

    {
        Image = 3
    }
    Add("Child 3", "Value 3")
    {
        Image = 4
    }
    Add("Child 4", "Value 4")
    {
        Image = 5
    }
}
}
Add("Expanded 2")
{
    ForeColor = RGB(0,0,80)
    Image = 2
    Picture =

```

"gBHJJGHA5MJFABAAD3AENhozhpmhqZhrMhr/h0QGcQM0QTMQZkQf8QAESGcSM0STM"

Nodes

```

{
    Add("Child 1, (this one has tooltip...)")
    {

```

ToolTip = "Exontrol's new eXMLGrid component displays your hierarchical data using an **enhanced grid view**, that allows you to provide a new UI to your user.

Exontrol **eXMLGrid**."

```

        Image = 2
        Nodes
        {
            Add("Sub Child 1", "just data")
            {
                Editor = "Edit"
                BackColor = RGB(0,0,255)
                ForeColor = RGB(255,255,255)
            }
            Add("Sub Child 2", "just data")

```

```

        {
            Editor = "Edit"
        }
    }
}
Add("Child 2", 2)
{
    BackColor = RGB(235,235,245)
    BackColorChild = RGB(220,220,220)
    ForeColor = RGB(0,0,90)
    Image = 3
    Nodes
    {
        Add(" Date picker", "6/13/2005")
        {
            Editor = "Calendar"
            Selected = True
        }
        Add(" Sub Child 2", 12)
        {
            Editor = "Slider"
        }
    }
    Expanded = True
}
Add("Child 3", 2)
{
    BackColor = RGB(240,240,240)
    ForeColor = RGB(0,0,100)
    Image = 4
    Nodes
    {
        Add("Sub Child 1", "just data")
        Add("Sub Child 2", "just data")
    }
}
}

```

```
Expanded = True
```

```
}
```

```
Add("You can change the node's position by clicking the node and dragging it to a  
new position.")
```

```
{
```

```
HasChilds = True
```

```
ToolTip = "Exontrol eXMLGrid"
```

```
}
```

```
}
```

```
EndUpdate
```

# method Appearance.Clear ()

Removes all skins in the control.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

Use the Clear method to clear all skins from the control. Use the [Remove](#) method to remove a specific skin. If you need to remove the skin appearance from a part of the control you need to reset the last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color being applied to the background's part.

The skin method may change the visual appearance for the following parts in the control:

- up or down expand buttons, [Background](#) property
- drop down buttons, buttons in the editors, [Background](#) property
- built-in calendar control, [Background](#) property
- slider, [Background](#) property
- selected nodes, [SelBackColor](#) property
- child selected nodes, [SelBackColorChild](#) property

# method Appearance.Remove (ID as Long)

Removes a specific skin from the control.

| Type       | Description   |
|------------|---|
| ID as Long | A Long expression that indicates the index of the skin being removed. |

Use the Remove method to remove a specific skin. The identifier of the skin being removed should be the same as when the skin was added using the [Add](#) method. Use the [Clear](#) method to clear all skins from the control. If you need to remove the skin appearance from a part of the control you need to reset the last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color being applied to the background's part.

The skin method may change the visual appearance for the following parts in the control:

- up or down expand buttons, [Background](#) property
- drop down buttons, buttons in the editors, [Background](#) property
- built-in calendar control, [Background](#) property
- slider, [Background](#) property
- selected nodes, [SelBackColor](#) property
- child selected nodes, [SelBackColorChild](#) property

## property Appearance.RenderType as Long

Specifies the way colored EBN objects are displayed on the component.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long expression that specifies the way EBN object are being applied on the component. |

By default, the RenderType property is 0, which indicates that the colors are being applied to EBN object. Imagine that an EBN is just a Color. As you would paint an object using a solid color, the same you can use using the EBN objects. Shortly, all properties or parameters that support EBN objects is indicated in the help file with the description "The last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color indicates the identifier of the skin being used to paint the ...." A color expression is generally a combination of RRGGBB values, even it is stored in a DWORD value, which means 4 bytes, so actually the color uses only 3 bytes for RR, GG and BB value, ( red, green, blue ). This way we get one byte that can be used to specify the identifier of the EBN being used. For instance, 0x1000000, indicates the EBN with the identifier 1, since 0x000001, means actually the RGB(0,0,1) which is different. If you need to paint the EBN with a different color, you need to specify the RRGGBB values, as 0x1FF0000 means the EBN object being shown in red as the 0xFF0000 is RGB(255,0,0) which means red, and the 0x1 indicates the EBN with the identifier 1. All controls the support EBN objects provide a VisualAppearance collection. Use the Add method of the VisualAppearance collection to add new EBN objects to the component.

For instance the Color = 0x1000000 indicates that the EBN with the identifier 1, is being displayed on the object's client area. We can use the same EBN object with a different color, by changing the RGB values when setting the Color property such as: Color = 0x1FF0000 applies the EBN with the ID 1, using a Blue as a background color.

The way EBN objects are shown on the objects can be changed using the RenderType property such as follow:

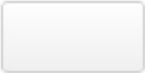
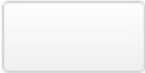
- if **-3 (0xFFFFFFFFD)**, *no color* is applied. In this case a *Color = 0x1000000* or *Color = 0x1FF0000* displays the same EBN object with no color being applied. In other words, the RGB value in the Color property is ignored or not applied
- if **-2 (0xFFFFFFFFD)**, an *OR-color* scheme is used to apply the color on an EBN object. In this case a *Color = 0x1000000* or *Color = 0x1FF0000* displays the same EBN object, no color applied for 0x1000000, and 0xFF0000 color being applied on the second. The look or the visual appearance of the second EBN uses the OR-color scheme to show the EBN object with a different color.
- if **-1 (0xFFFFFFFFE)**, an *AND-color* scheme is used to apply the color on an EBN object. In this case a *Color = 0x1000000* or *Color = 0x1FF0000* displays the same EBN object, no color applied for 0x1000000, and 0xFF0000 color being applied on the

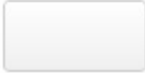

second. The look or the visual appearance of the second EBN uses the AND-color scheme to show the EBN object with a different color.

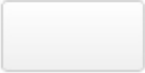

- **(default), 0xTTRRGGBB**, any other value indicates a pair ( transparency, color ) to be applied to ALL EBN objects. The first significant byte indicates the transparency ( a value from 0 to 100 ), while the other bytes indicates the RGB value. For instance, 0x32FF0000, indicates a transparency of 50% with a blue color, so a 50% blue is begin applied on the EBN to be displayed. This option can be used to apply a color to the entire component, or to show the component with more blue for instance. In other words, the format for RenderType property is AABBGRR, where the AA could be a value between 0 and 0x64 ( 100 % ) and it indicates the transparency to be applied, and the BBGGRR indicates a RGB color. The RGB color is being applied ONLY if it is not 0x000000 or 0xFFFFFFFF, In this case the original Color property may indicates the new color to be applied on the EBN object.

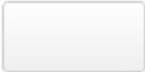

The following screen shots shows an EBN object with different type of rendering ( RenderType property ):

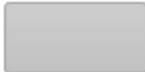

- RenderType = -3,
 



|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
|  | Color = 0x1000000   | Color = 0x1FF0000   |
|  |  |  |
|  | Color = 0x1000000   | Color = 0x1FF0000   |
- RenderType = -2,
 

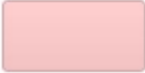
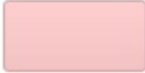
|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
|  | Color = 0x1000000   | Color = 0x1FF0000   |
|  |  |  |
|  | Color = 0x1000000   | Color = 0x1FF0000   |
- RenderType = -1,
 

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
|  | Color = 0x1000000   | Color = 0x1FF0000   |
|  |  |  |
|  | Color = 0x1000000   | Color = 0x1FF0000   |
- RenderType = 0x00000000,
 

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
|  | Color = 0x1000000   | Color = 0x1FF0000   |
|  |  |  |
|  | Color = 0x1000000   | Color = 0x1FF0000   |
- RenderType = 0x32000000, Black ( 0x000000 is 0 or RGB(0,0,0) ), 50% Transparent (0x32 = 50),
 

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
|  | Color = 0x1000000   | Color = 0x1FF0000   |
|  |  |  |
|  | Color = 0x1000000   | Color = 0x1FF0000   |
- RenderType = 0x64000000, Black ( 0x000000 is 0 or RGB(0,0,0) ), 100% Transparent (0x64 = 100),
 

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
|  | Color = 0x1000000   | Color = 0x1FF0000   |
|  |  |  |
|  | Color = 0x1000000   | Color = 0x1FF0000   |
- RenderType = 0x320000FF, Red ( 0x0000FF is 0 or RGB(255,0,0) ), 50% Transparent (0x32 = 50),
 

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
|  | Color = 0x1000000   | Color = 0x1FF0000   |
|  |  |  |
|  | Color = 0x1000000   | Color = 0x1FF0000   |



Color = 0x1000000

Color = 0x1FF0000



- RenderType = 0x640000FF, , 100% Transparent (0x64 = 100),  
Red ( 0x0000FF is 0 or RGB(255,0,0) )

# Editor object

The Editor object holds information about an editor. Use the [Editors](#) property to access the control's editors collection. Use the [Add](#) method to add new editors to the [Editors](#) collection. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign a new editor to the node. The Editor object supports the following properties and methods:

| Name                              | Description   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">AddButton</a>         | Adds a new button to the editor with specified key and aligns it to the left or right side of the editor.                             |
| <a href="#">AddItem</a>           | Adds a new item to the editor's list.   |
| <a href="#">Appearance</a>        | Retrieves or sets the editor's appearance   |
| <a href="#">ButtonWidth</a>       | Specifies the width of the buttons in the editor.   |
| <a href="#">ClearButtons</a>      | Clears the buttons collection.  |
| <a href="#">ClearItems</a>        | Clears the nodes collection.  |
| <a href="#">DropDown</a>          | Displays the drop down list.  |
| <a href="#">DropDownAlignment</a> | Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the item's alignment in the editor's drop-down list.   |
| <a href="#">DropDownAutoWidth</a> | Retrieves or sets a value that indicates whether the editor's drop-down window list is automatically computed to fit the entire list. |
| <a href="#">DropDownMinWidth</a>  | Specifies the minimum drop-down list width if the DropDownAutoWidth is False.   |
| <a href="#">DropDownRows</a>      | Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the maximum number of visible rows in the editor's drop- down list.                          |
| <a href="#">DropDownVisible</a>   | Retrieves or sets a value that indicates whether the editor's drop down window is visible or hidden.                                  |
| <a href="#">EditType</a>          | Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the type of the contained editor.  |
| <a href="#">ExpandAll</a>         | Expands all nodes in the editor's list.   |
| <a href="#">ExpandItem</a>        | Expands or collapses an item in the editor's list.  |
| <a href="#">FindItem</a>          | Finds an item given its value or caption.   |
| <a href="#">Index</a>             | Gets the editor's index in the editors collection.  |
| <a href="#">InsertItem</a>        | Inserts a child item to the editor's list.  |
| <a href="#">ItemToolTip</a>       | Gets or sets the text displayed when the mouse pointer hovers over a predefined item.   |
|                                   |   |

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Key</a>              | Specifies the editor's key.   |
| <a href="#">Locked</a>           | Determines whether the editor is locked or unlocked.  |
| <a href="#">Mask</a>             | Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the mask used by the editor.                                 |
| <a href="#">MaskChar</a>         | Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the character used for masking.                              |
| <a href="#">Numeric</a>          | Specifies whether the editor enables numeric values only.   |
| <a href="#">Option</a>           | Specifies an option for the editor.   |
| <a href="#">PartialCheck</a>     | Retrieves or sets a value that indicates whether the associated check box has two or three states.    |
| <a href="#">PopupAppearance</a>  | Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the drop-down window's appearance.                           |
| <a href="#">RemoveButton</a>     | Removes a button given its key.   |
| <a href="#">RemoveItem</a>       | Removes an item from the editor's predefined values list.   |
| <a href="#">SortItems</a>        | Sorts the list of nodes in the editor.  |
| <a href="#">UserEditor</a>       | Specifies the control's identifier and the control's runtime license key when EditType is UserEditor. |
| <a href="#">UserEditorObject</a> | Gets the user editor object when EditType is UserEditor.  |

**method Editor.AddButton (Key as Variant, [Image as Variant], [Align as Variant], [ToolTip as Variant], [ToolTipTitle as Variant], [ShortcutKey as Variant])**

Adds a new button to the editor with specified key and aligns it to the left or right side of the editor.

| Type                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Key as Variant          | A Variant expression that indicates the key of the button being added.   |
| Image as Variant        | A long expression that indicates the index of icon being displayed in the button.  |
| Align as Variant        | An <a href="#">AlignmentEnum</a> expression that indicates the button's alignment inside the node.   |
| ToolTip as Variant      | A string expression that indicates the button's tooltip. The button's tooltip shows up when user hovers the cursor over the button. The ToolTip value accepts built-in HTML format like described in the Remarks paragraph.  |
| ToolTipTitle as Variant | A string expression that indicates the title of the button's tooltip.  |
| ShortcutKey as Variant  | A short expression that indicates the shortcut key being used to simulate clicking the button. The lower byte indicates the code of the virtual key, and the higher byte indicates the states for SHIFT, CTRL and ALT keys ( last insignificant bits in the higher byte ). The ShortcutKey expression could be $256 * ( ( \text{shift} ? 1 : 0 ) + ( \text{ctrl} ? 2 : 0 ) + ( \text{alt} ? 4 : 0 ) ) + \text{vbKeyCode}$ , For instance, a combination like CTRL + F3 is $256 * 2 + \text{vbKeyF3}$ , SHIFT + CTRL + F2 is $256 * (1 + 2) + \text{vbKeyF2}$ , and SHIFT + CTRL + ALT + F5 is $256 * (1 + 2 + 4) + \text{vbKeyF5}$ . |

Use the AddButton method to add new buttons to an editor. Use the [ButtonClick](#) event to notify your application that the user clicks a button inside a node. Use the [Editors](#) property to access the control's Editors collection. Use the [Add](#) method to add new type of editors to the control. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node. Use the [ButtonWidth](#) property to specify the width of the buttons inside the editor.

The following sample displays a message box when user clicks the 'A' button:

```
Private Sub Form_Load()  
    With XMLGrid1
```

```

.BeginUpdate
  With .Editors
    With .Add("Spin")
      .ButtonWidth = 18
      .EditType = SpinType
      .AddButton "A", 1
    End With
  End With
With .Nodes
  With .Add("Spin", 1)
    .Editor = "Spin"
  End With
End With
.EndUpdate
End With
End Sub

Private Sub XMLGrid1_ButtonClick(ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode, ByVal Key As Variant)
  If Key = "A" Then
    MsgBox "You have clicked the 'A' button."
  End If
End Sub

```

The control uses built-in HTML tags to display the caption using HTML format. The control supports the following HTML tags:

- **<b> ... </b>** displays the text in **bold**
- **<i> ... </i>** displays the text in *italics*
- **<u> ... </u>** underlines the text
- **<s> ... </s>** Strike-through text
- **<a id;options> ... </a>** displays an [anchor](#) element that can be clicked. An anchor is a piece of text or some other object (for example an image) which marks the beginning and/or the end of a hypertext link. The <a> element is used to mark that piece of text (or inline image), and to give its hypertextual relationship to other documents. The control fires the *AnchorClick(AnchorID, Options)* event when the user clicks the anchor element. The *FormatAnchor* property customizes the visual effect for anchor elements.
- **<font face;size> ... </font>** displays portions of text with a different font and/or different size. For instance, the "**<font Tahoma;12>bit</font>**" draws the bit text using

the Tahoma font, on size 12 pt. If the name of the font is missing, and instead size is present, the current font is used with a different size. For instance, "<font ;12>bit</font>" displays the bit text using the current font, but with a different size.

- **<fgcolor rrggbb> ... </fgcolor>** or **<fgcolor=rrggb> ... </fgcolor>** displays text with a specified **foreground** color. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<bgcolor rrggbb> ... </bgcolor>** or **<bgcolor=rrggb> ... </bgcolor>** displays text with a specified **background** color. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<solidline rrggbb> ... </solidline>** or **<solidline=rrggb> ... </solidline>** draws a solid-line on the bottom side of the current text-line, of specified RGB color. The **<solidline> ... </solidline>** draws a black solid-line on the bottom side of the current text-line. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<dotline rrggbb> ... </dotline>** or **<dotline=rrggb> ... </dotline>** draws a dot-line on the bottom side of the current text-line, of specified RGB color. The **<dotline> ... </dotline>** draws a black dot-line on the bottom side of the current text-line. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<upline> ... </upline>** draws the line on the top side of the current text-line (requires **<solidline>** or **<dotline>**).
- **<r>** right aligns the text
- **<c>** centers the text
- **<br>** forces a line-break
- **<img>number[:width]</img>** inserts an icon inside the text. The number indicates the index of the icon being inserted. Use the Images method to assign a list of icons to your chart. The last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the number expression indicates the identifier of the skin being used to paint the object. Use the [Add](#) method to add new skins to the control. If you need to remove the skin appearance from a part of the control you need to reset the last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color being applied to the part. The width is optional and indicates the width of the icon being inserted. Using the width option you can overwrite multiple icons getting a nice effect. By default, if the width field is missing, the width is 18 pixels.
- **<img>key[:width]</img>** inserts a custom size picture into the text being previously loaded using the HTMLPicture property. The Key parameter indicates the key of the picture being displayed. The Width parameter indicates a custom size, if you require to stretch the picture, else the original size of the picture is used.
- **&** glyph characters as **&amp;**; ( & ), **&lt;**; ( < ), **&gt;**; ( > ), **&quot;**; ( " ) and **&#number;**; ( the character with specified code ), For instance, the **&#8364;** displays the EUR character. The **&** ampersand is only recognized as markup when it is followed by a known letter or a #character and a digit. For instance if you want to display **<b>bold</b>** in HTML caption you can use **&lt;b&gt;bold&lt;/b&gt;**;
- **<off offset> ... </off>** defines the vertical offset to display the text/element. The offset parameter defines the offset to display the element. This tag is inheritable, so the

offset is keep while the associated `</off>` tag is found. You can use the `<off offset>` HTML tag in combination with the `<font face;size>` to define a smaller or a larger font to be displayed. For instance: "Text with `<font ;7><off 6>`subscript" displays the text such as: Text with subscript The "Text with `<font ;7><off -6>`superscript" displays the text such as: Text with subscript

- **`<gra rrggbb;mode;blend> ... </gra>`** defines a gradient text. The text color or `<fgcolor>` defines the starting gradient color, while the rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the ending color, 808080 if missing as gray. The mode is a value between 0 and 4, 1 if missing, and blend could be 0 or 1, 0 if missing. The `<font>` HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. Any of the rrggbb, mode or blend field may not be specified. The `<gra>` with no fields, shows a vertical gradient color from the current text color to gray (808080). For instance the "`<font ;18><gra FFFFFFFF;1;1>`gradient-center`</gra></font>`" generates the following picture:

gradient-center

- **`<out rrggbb;width> ... </out>`** shows the text with outlined characters, where rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the outline color, 808080 if missing as gray, width indicates the size of the outline, 1 if missing. The text color or `<fgcolor>` defines the color to show the inside text. The `<font>` HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. For instance the "`<font ;31><out 000000><fgcolor=FFFFFF>`outlined`</fgcolor></out></font>`" generates the following picture:

outlined

- **`<sha rrggbb;width;offset> ... </sha>`** define a text with a shadow, where rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the shadow color, 808080 if missing as gray, width indicates the size of shadow, 4 if missing, and offset indicates the offset from the origin to display the text's shadow, 2 if missing. The text color or `<fgcolor>` defines the color to show the inside text. The `<font>` HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. For instance the "`<font ;31><sha>`shadow`</sha></font>`" generates the following picture:

shadow

or "`<font ;31><sha 404040;5;0><fgcolor=FFFFFF>`outline anti-aliasing`</fgcolor></sha></font>`" gets:

outline anti-aliasing

# method Editor.AddItem (Value as Long, Caption as String, [Image as Variant])

Adds a new item to the editor's list.

| Type              | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Value as Long     | A long expression that defines a predefined value.  |
| Caption as String | A string expression that indicates the caption for the Value. The Caption supports HTML format. |
| Image as Variant  | A long expression that indicates the index of the item's icon.                                  |

Use the AddItem method to add new items to the editor's predefined list. If the AddItem method uses a Value already defined, the old item is replaced. The AddItem method has effect for the following type of editors: **DropDownType**, **DropDownListType**, **PickEditType**, and **CheckListType**. Check each [EditType](#) value for what Value argument should contain. Use the [RemoveItem](#) method to remove a particular item from the predefined list. Use the [ClearItems](#) method to clear the entire list of predefined values. Use the [SortItems](#) to sort the items. Use the [ItemToolTip](#) property to assign a tooltip to a predefined item into a drop down list. The Caption parameter supports built-in HTML format like follows:

- **<b> ... </b>** displays the text in **bold**
- **<i> ... </i>** displays the text in *italics*
- **<u> ... </u>** underlines the text
- **<s> ... </s>** Strike-through text
- **<a id;options> ... </a>** displays an [anchor](#) element that can be clicked. An anchor is a piece of text or some other object (for example an image) which marks the beginning and/or the end of a hypertext link. The <a> element is used to mark that piece of text (or inline image), and to give its hypertextual relationship to other documents. The control fires the *AnchorClick(AnchorID, Options)* event when the user clicks the anchor element. The *FormatAnchor* property customizes the visual effect for anchor elements.
- **<font face;size> ... </font>** displays portions of text with a different font and/or different size. For instance, the "**<font Tahoma;12>bit</font>**" draws the bit text using the Tahoma font, on size 12 pt. If the name of the font is missing, and instead size is present, the current font is used with a different size. For instance, "**<font ;12>bit</font>**" displays the bit text using the current font, but with a different size.
- **<fgcolor rrggbb> ... </fgcolor>** or **<fgcolor=rrggbb> ... </fgcolor>** displays text with a specified **foreground** color. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<bgcolor rrggbb> ... </bgcolor>** or **<bgcolor=rrggbb> ... </bgcolor>** displays text with a specified **background** color. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of



the color in hexa values.

- **<solidline rr gg bb> ... </solidline>** or **<solidline=rr gg bb> ... </solidline>** draws a solid-line on the bottom side of the current text-line, of specified RGB color. The **<solidline> ... </solidline>** draws a black solid-line on the bottom side of the current text-line. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<dotline rr gg bb> ... </dotline>** or **<dotline=rr gg bb> ... </dotline>** draws a dot-line on the bottom side of the current text-line, of specified RGB color. The **<dotline> ... </dotline>** draws a black dot-line on the bottom side of the current text-line. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<upline> ... </upline>** draws the line on the top side of the current text-line (requires **<solidline>** or **<dotline>**).
- **<r>** right aligns the text
- **<c>** centers the text
- **<br>** forces a line-break
- **<img>number[:width]</img>** inserts an icon inside the text. The number indicates the index of the icon being inserted. Use the Images method to assign a list of icons to your chart. The last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the number expression indicates the identifier of the skin being used to paint the object. Use the [Add](#) method to add new skins to the control. If you need to remove the skin appearance from a part of the control you need to reset the last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color being applied to the part. The width is optional and indicates the width of the icon being inserted. Using the width option you can overwrite multiple icons getting a nice effect. By default, if the width field is missing, the width is 18 pixels.
- **<img>key[:width]</img>** inserts a custom size picture into the text being previously loaded using the HTMLPicture property. The Key parameter indicates the key of the picture being displayed. The Width parameter indicates a custom size, if you require to stretch the picture, else the original size of the picture is used.
- **&** glyph characters as **&amp;**; ( & ), **&lt;**; ( < ), **&gt;**; ( > ), **&quot;**; ( " ) and **&#number;**; ( the character with specified code ), For instance, the **&#8364;** displays the EUR character. The **&** ampersand is only recognized as markup when it is followed by a known letter or a #character and a digit. For instance if you want to display **<b>bold</b>** in HTML caption you can use **&lt;b&gt;bold&lt;/b&gt;**;
- **<off offset> ... </off>** defines the vertical offset to display the text/element. The offset parameter defines the offset to display the element. This tag is inheritable, so the offset is keep while the associated **</off>** tag is found. You can use the **<off offset>** HTML tag in combination with the **<font face;size>** to define a smaller or a larger font to be displayed. For instance: "Text with **<font ;7><off 6>**subscript" displays the text such as: Text with subscript The "Text with **<font ;7><off -6>**superscript" displays the text such as: Text with subscript
- **<gra rr gg bb;mode;blend> ... </gra>** defines a gradient text. The text color or **<fgcolor>** defines the starting gradient color, while the rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the ending color, 808080 if missing as gray. The mode is a

value between 0 and 4, 1 if missing, and blend could be 0 or 1, 0 if missing. The <font> HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. Any of the rrggbb, mode or blend field may not be specified. The <gra> with no fields, shows a vertical gradient color from the current text color to gray (808080). For instance the "<font ;18><gra FFFFFFFF;1;1>gradient-center</gra></font>" generates the following picture:

gradient-center

- **<out rrggbb;width> ... </out>** shows the text with outlined characters, where rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the outline color, 808080 if missing as gray, width indicates the size of the outline, 1 if missing. The text color or <fgcolor> defines the color to show the inside text. The <font> HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. For instance the "<font ;31><out 000000><fgcolor=FFFFFF>outlined</fgcolor></out></font>" generates the following picture:

outlined

- **<sha rrggbb;width;offset> ... </sha>** define a text with a shadow, where rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the shadow color, 808080 if missing as gray, width indicates the size of shadow, 4 if missing, and offset indicates the offset from the origin to display the text's shadow, 2 if missing. The text color or <fgcolor> defines the color to show the inside text. The <font> HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. For instance the "<font ;31><sha>shadow</sha></font>" generates the following picture:

shadow

or "<font ;31><sha 404040;5;0><fgcolor=FFFFFF>outline anti-aliasing</fgcolor></sha></font>" gets:

outline anti-aliasing

# property Editor.Appearance as InplaceAppearanceEnum

Retrieves or sets the editor's appearance

| Type                  | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| InplaceAppearanceEnum | An <a href="#">InplaceAppearanceEnum</a> expression that defines the editor's appearance. |

Use the Appearance property to change the editor's border style. Use the [PopupAppearance](#) property to define the appearance for editor's drop-down window, if it exists. By default, the editor's Appearance is NoApp.

# property Editor.ButtonWidth as Long

Specifies the width of the buttons in the editor.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| Long | A long expression that defines the width of the buttons in the editor, added using the <a href="#">AddButton</a> method. |

Use the ButtonWidth property to increase or decrease the width of buttons in the editor. The button's height is the same with the [NodeHeight](#) property. If the ButtonWidth property is zero ( 0 ), the control hides the buttons. Use the [AddButton](#) method to add new buttons to the editor. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node.

# method Editor.ClearButtons ()

Clears the buttons collection.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

Use the ClearButtons method to clear the entire list of buttons added using [AddButton](#) method. Use the [RemoveButton](#) method to remove a particular button, given its key. Use the [ButtonWidth](#) property to hide the buttons.

# method Editor.ClearItems ()

Clears the items collection.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

The ClearItems method clears the predefined values added using [AddItem](#), [InsertItem](#) methods. Use the [RemoveItem](#) method to remove a particular item. Use the [DropDownVisible](#) property to hide the drop-down window.

# method Editor.DropDown ()

Displays the drop down list.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

The DropDown method shows the drop down portion of the editor.

# property Editor.DropDownAlignment as AlignmentEnum

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the item's alignment in the editor's drop-down list.

| Type                          | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">AlignmentEnum</a> | An AlignmentEnum expression that indicates the item's alignment into the editor's drop-down list. |

Use the DropDownAlignment property to align the items in the editor's drop-down list.



# property Editor.DropDownAutoWidth as Boolean

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates whether the editor's drop-down window list is automatically computed to fit the entire list.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether the editor's drop- down list width is automatically computed to fit the entire list. |

Use the DropDownAutoWidth property to specify when you let the control computes the drop-down list width, or whenever the width is specified by the [DropDownMinWidth](#) property

# property Editor.DropDownMinWidth as Long

Specifies the minimum drop-down list width if the DropDownAutoWidth is False.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long expression that specifies the minimum drop- down list width if the DropDownAutoWidth is False. |

The DropDownMinWidth property has no effect if the [DropDownAutoWidth](#) property is True.

# property Editor.DropDownRows as Long

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the maximum number of visible rows in the editor's drop- down list.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| Long | A long expression that indicates the maximum number of visible rows in the editor's drop- down list. |

Use the DropDownRows property to specify the maximum number of visible rows in the editor's drop-down list. By default, the DropDownRows property is set to 7. The DropDownRows property has effect for the following types: DropDownType, DropDownListType, PickEditType, CheckListType and FontType.

# property Editor.DropDownVisible as Boolean

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates whether the editor's drop down window is visible or hidden.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Boolean | A boolean value that indicates whether the editor's drop down window is visible or hidden. |

Use the DropDownVisible property to hide the editor's drop-down window. Use the [ButtonWidth](#) property to hide the editor buttons.

# property Editor.EditType as EditTypeEnum

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the type of the contained editor.

| Type                         | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">EditTypeEnum</a> | An EditTypeEnum expression that specifies the type of the editor. |

Use the EditType property to specify the type of the editor. Use the [Add](#) method to insert new type of editors to the control. You can specify the type of editor at the adding time. Use the [AddItem](#) method to insert predefined items to a drop down list editor. Use the [Option](#) property to define options for a specific type of editor.

The following sample adds an integer editor and a float point editor:

```
With XMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate
        .AutoEdit = True
        With .Editors.Add("Float", EditType)
            .Numeric = exFloat
        End With
        With .Editors.Add("Integer", EditType)
            .Numeric = exInteger
        End With
        With .Nodes
            With .Add("<b>Float</b> Number")
                .Editor = "Float"
            End With
            With .Add("<b>Integer</b> Number")
                .Editor = "Integer"
            End With
        End With
    .EndUpdate
End With
```

The following sample adds check list editor:

```
With XMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate
        .AutoEdit = True
```

```
With .Editors.Add("CL", CheckListType)
    .AddItem 1, "One"
    .AddItem 2, "Two"
    .AddItem 4, "Four"
End With
With .Nodes
    With .Add("Check", 3)
        .Editor = "CL"
    End With
End With
.EndUpdate
End With
```

The following sample adds a progress bar editor:

```
With XMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate
    .AutoEdit = True
    With .Editors.Add("PRO", ProgressBarType)
        .Option(exProgressBarBackColor) = vbGreen
    End With
    With .Nodes
        With .Add("Progress", 34)
            .Editor = "PRO"
        End With
    End With
    .EndUpdate
End With
```

# method Editor.ExpandAll ()

Expands all items in the editor's list.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

[not supported yet] By default, in your editor items that contain child items are collapsed. Use the ExpandAll method to expand all items in the editor. Use the [InsertItem](#) method to insert child items.

# property Editor.ExpandItem(Value as Variant) as Boolean

Expandes or collapses an item in the editor's list.

| Type             | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Value as Variant | A long expression that indicates the value of the item being expanded, a string expression that indicates the caption of the item being expanded. |
| Boolean          | A boolean expression that indicates whether the item is expanded or collapsed.  |

[not supported yet] By default, the items are collapsed. Use the ExpandItem to expand a specified item. Use the [ExpandAll](#) method to expand all items in the editor. Use the [InsertItem](#) method to insert a child item to your built-in editor



# property Editor.FindItem (Value as Variant) as Variant

Finds an item given its value or caption.

| Type             | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Value as Variant | A long expression that indicates the value of the item being searched, a string expression that indicates the caption of the item being searched.                                 |
| Variant          | A string expression that indicates the caption of the item, if the Value is a long expression, a long expression that indicates the item's value if Value is a string expression. |

The FindItem property retrieves an empty ( VT\_EMPTY ) value if no item was found.

# property Editor.Index as Long

Gets the editor's index in the editors collection.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long expression that indicates the index of the editor in the <a href="#">Editors</a> collection. |

The Index property specifies the index of the editor in the control's editors collection. The [Key](#) property specifies the editor's key.

# method Editor.InsertItem (Value as Long, Caption as String, [Image as Variant], [Parent as Variant])

Inserts a child item to the editor's list.

| Type              | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Value as Long     | A long expression that defines a predefined value.  |
| Caption as String | A string expression that indicates the caption for the Value. The Caption supports HTML format. |
| Image as Variant  | A long expression that indicates the index of the item's icon.                                  |
| Parent as Variant | A long expression that defines the value of the parent item.                                    |

Use the InsertItem to insert child items to the editor's predefined list. Use the [AddItem](#) method to add new items to the editor's list. Use the [ExpandItem](#) property to expand an item. Use the [ExpandAll](#) items to expand all items. Use the [ItemTooltip](#) property to assign a tooltip to a predefined item into a drop down editor.

# property Editor.ItemToolTip(Value as Variant) as String

Gets or sets the text displayed when the mouse pointer hovers over a predefined item.

| Type             | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Value as Variant | A long expression that indicates the value of the item whose tooltip is accessed, a string expression that indicates the caption of the item whose tooltip is accessed. |
| String           | A string expression that may include HTML tags, that indicates the text being displayed when the mouse hovers the item.   |

Use the ItemToolTip property to assign a tooltip for a drop down list value. Use the [AddItem](#) or [InsertItem](#) methods to insert new items to the drop down predefined list. The ItemToolTip property may include built-in HTML format.

# property Editor.Key as Variant

Specifies the editor's key.

| Type    | Description   |
|---------|---|
| Variant | A string or long expression that indicates the key of the editor. |

The Key property specifies the editor's key. The [Index](#) property specifies the index of the editor in the control's editors collection. The Key property is read only. Use the [Add](#) method to add new type of editors with specified keys. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node.

# property Editor.Locked as Boolean

Determines whether the editor is locked or unlocked.

| Type    | Description   |
|---------|---|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether the editor is locked or unlocked. |

Use the Locked property to lock the editor. If the editor is locked, the user is not able to change the control's content using the editor.

# property Editor.Mask as String

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the mask used by the editor.

| Type   | Description   |
|--------|---|
| String | A string expression that defines the editor's mask. |

Use the Mask property to filter characters during data input. Use the [Numeric](#) property to filter for numbers.

Use the Mask property to control the entry of many types of formatted information such as telephone numbers, social security numbers, IP addresses, license keys etc. The Mask property has effect for the following edit types: DropDownType, SpinType, DateType, MaskType, FontType, PickEditType. Use [KeyDown](#) and [KeyUp](#) event procedures if you need to respond to both the pressing and releasing of a key. Use the [Editing](#) property to check whether the control is running in the edit mode.

Use the [MaskChar](#) property to change the masking character. If the Mask property is empty no filter is applied. The Mask property is composed by a combination of regular characters, literal escape characters, and masking characters. The Mask property can contain also alternative characters, or range rules. A literal escape character is preceded by a \ character, and it is used to display a character that is used in masking rules. Here's the list of all rules and masking characters:

| Rule        | Name             | Description  |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| #           | Digit            | Masks a digit character. [0-9]   |
| x           | Hexa Lower       | Masks a lower hexa character. [0-9],[a-f]  |
| X           | Hexa Upper       | Masks a upper hexa character. [0-9],[A-F]  |
| A           | AlphaNumeric     | Masks a letter or a digit. [0-9], [a-z], [A-Z]   |
| ?           | Alphabetic       | Masks a letter. [a-z],[A-Z]  |
| <           | Alphabetic Lower | Masks a lower letter. [a-z]  |
| >           | Alphabetic Upper | Masks an upper letter. [A-Z]   |
| *           | Any              | Mask any combination of characters.  |
| \           | Literal Escape   | Displays any masking characters. The following combinations are valid: \#, \x, \X, \A, \?, \<, \>, \[, \]                                    |
| {nMin,nMax} | Range            | Masks a number in a range. The nMin and nMax values should be numbers. For instance the mask {0,255} will mask any number between 0 and 255. |
|             |                  | Masks any characters that are contained by brackets []. For  |

[...]      Alternative      instance, the [abcA-C] mask any character: a,b,c,A,B,C

The following sample adds an editor for masking phone numbers:

```
With XMLGrid1
  .BeginUpdate
    With .Editors.Add("Phone", MaskType)
      .Mask = "(###) - ### ####"
    End With
  With .Nodes
    With .Add("Phone", "")
      .Editor = "Phone"
    End With
  End With
  .EndUpdate
End With
```



# property Editor.MaskChar as Long

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the character used for masking.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| Long | A long expression that indicates the ASCII code for the masking character. |

Use the MaskChar property to change the default masking character, which is '\_'. The MaskChar property has effect only if the Mask property is not empty, and the mask is applicable to the editor's type.

# property Editor.Numeric as NumericEnum

Specifies whether the editor enables numeric values only.

| Type                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">NumericEnum</a> | A NumericEnum expression that indicates whether integer or floating point numbers are allowed. |

The Numeric property has effect only if the editor contains an edit box. Use the Numeric property to add intelligent input filtering for integer, or floating points numbers. Use the [exSpinStep](#) option to specify the proposed change when user clicks a spin control, if the cell's editor is of [SpinType](#) type. Use the [exEditDecimaSymbol](#) option to specify the symbol being used by decimal value while editing a floating point number.

# property Editor.Option(Name as EditorOptionEnum) as Variant

Specifies an option for the editor.

| Type                                     | Description  |
|--|--|
| Name as <a href="#">EditorOptionEnum</a> | An EditorOptionEnum expression that indicates the editor's option being changed. |
| Variant                                  | A Variant expression that indicates the value for editor's option                |

Use the Option property to define options for a certain type of editor.

The following sample adds a password editor:

```
With XMLGrid1
  .BeginUpdate
    With .Editors.Add("Password", EditType)
      .Option(exEditPassword) = True
    End With
  With .Nodes
    With .Add("Password", "")
      .Editor = "Password"
    End With
  End With
  .EndUpdate
End With
```

The following sample specifies that the editor "A" requires all arrow keys. By default, the control uses the arrow key to navigate through the nodes.

```
With XMLGrid1
  .BeginUpdate
    With .Editors.Add("A", EditType)
      .Option(exLeftArrow) = False
      .Option(exRightArrow) = False
      .Option(exUpArrow) = False
      .Option(exDownArrow) = False
      .Option(exHomeKey) = False
      .Option(exEndKey) = False
    End With
  End With
```

With .Nodes

With .Add("Use Arrow Keys", "swssw")

.Editor = "A"

End With

End With

.EndUpdate

End With

# property Editor.PartialCheck as Boolean

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates whether the associated check box has two or three states.

| Type    | Description   |
|---------|---|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether the associated check box has two or three states. |

[not supported yet]

# property Editor.PopupAppearance as InplaceAppearanceEnum

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the drop-down window's appearance.

| Type                  | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| InplaceAppearanceEnum | An <a href="#">InplaceAppearanceEnum</a> expression that defines the drop-down window's border style. |

Use the PopupAppearance property to change the drop-down window's border style. Use the [Appearance](#) property to define the editor's appearance.

# method Editor.RemoveButton (Key as Variant)

Removes a button given its key.

| Type           | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Key as Variant | A Variant value that determines the button's key being deleted. The Key should be the same as used in the <a href="#">AddButton</a> method. |

Use the RemoveButton method to remove a button, given its key. Use the [ButtonWidth](#) property to hide the editor buttons. Use the [ClearButtons](#) method.

# method Editor.RemoveItem (Value as Long)

Removes an item from the editor's predefined values list.

| Type          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Value as Long | A long expression that indicates the index of the item being removed, or a string expression that indicates the caption of the item being removed. |

Use the RemoveItem method to remove an item from the editor's predefined values list. Use the [ClearItems](#) method to clear the entire list of editor items. Use the [DropDownVisible](#) property to hide the editor's drop-down window.



**method Editor.SortItems ([Ascending as Variant], [Reserved as Variant])**

Sorts the list of items in the editor.

| Type                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Ascending as Variant | A boolean expression that indicates the sort order of the items. |
| Reserved as Variant  | For future use only.   |

Use the SortItems method to sort the items in a drop down editor.

## method Editor.UserEditor (ControlID as String, License as String)

Specifies the control's identifier and the control's runtime license key when EditType is UserEditor.

| Type                | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| ControlID as String | A string expression that indicates the control's program identifier. For instance, if you want to use a multiple column combobox as an user editor, the control's identifier could be: "Exontrol.ComboBox". |
| License as String   | Optional. A string expression that indicates the runtime license key in case is it required. It depends on what control are you using.  |

The UserEditor property creates a new type of editor based on the ControlID parameter. Use the [UserEditorObject](#) property to access the newly created object. The UserEditorObject property points to nothing if the control wasn't able to create the user editor based on the ControlID. Also, if the user control requires a runtime license key, and the License parameter is empty or doesn't match, the UserEditorObject property points to nothing. The control fires the [UserEditorOpen](#) event when a ActiveX editor is about to be opened. The control fires the [UserEditorClose](#) event when the user editor needs to be closed. The control fires the [UserEditorOleEvent](#) event each time when an user editor fires an event.

The following VB sample adds an ActiveX editor, ( Exontrol's [ExComboBox](#) ):

```
With XMLGrid1.Editors
  With .Add("excombobox", UserEditorType)
    .UserEditor "Exontrol.ComboBox", ""
  With .UserEditorObject
    .BeginUpdate
    .LabelHeight = XMLGrid1.NodeHeight - 3
    .LinesAtRoot = True
    .HeightList = 256
    .WidthList = 256
    .IntegralHeight = True
    .Columns.Add ("Name")
    .Columns.Add ("Value")
    .ColumnAutoResize = True
  With .Items
    Dim h As Long, h1 As Long
```

```

        h = .AddItem("Item 1")
        .CellCaption(h, 1) = "Item 1.2"
        h1 = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 1")
        .CellCaption(h1, 1) = "SubItem 1.2"
        h1 = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 2")
        .CellCaption(h1, 1) = "SubItem 2.2"
        .ExpandItem(h) = True
    End With
    .EndUpdate
End With
End With
End With

```

The following C++ sample adds an ActiveX editor, ( Exontrol's ExComboBox ):

```

#include "Editor.h"
#include "Editors.h"
COleVariant vtMissing; V_VT( &vtMissing; ) = VT_ERROR;
CEditors editors = m_xmlgrid.GetEditors();
CEditor editor = editors.Add( COleVariant( "excombobox" ), 16 /*UserEditorType*/ );
editor.UserEditor( "Exontrol.ComboBox", "" );
EXCOMBOBOXLib::IComboBoxPtr spComboBox = editor.GetUserEditorObject();
if ( spComboBox != NULL )
{
    spComboBox->BeginUpdate();
    spComboBox->LabelHeight = m_xmlgrid.GetNodeHeight() - 3;
    spComboBox->LinesAtRoot = EXCOMBOBOXLib::exLinesAtRoot;
    spComboBox->put_HeightList( vtMissing, 256 );
    spComboBox->put_WidthList( vtMissing, 256 );
    spComboBox->IntegralHeight = true;
    spComboBox->Columns->Add("Name");
    spComboBox->Columns->Add("Value");
    spComboBox->ColumnAutoResize = true;
    EXCOMBOBOXLib::IItemsPtr spltems = spComboBox->Items;
    long h = spltems->AddItem(COleVariant( "Item 1" ));
    spltems->put_CellCaption(COleVariant(h),COleVariant((long)1), COleVariant( "Item 1.2" )
);

```

```

long h1 = spltems->InsertItem(h, vtMissing, COleVariant( "SubItem 1" ) );
spltems->put_CellCaption(COleVariant(h1),COleVariant((long)1), COleVariant( "SubItem
1.2" ) );
h1 = spltems->InsertItem(h, vtMissing, COleVariant( "SubItem 2" ) );
spltems->put_CellCaption(COleVariant(h1),COleVariant((long)1), COleVariant( "SubItem
2.2" ) );
spltems->put_ExpandItem(h, true );
spComboBox->EndUpdate();
}

```

The sample requires the `#import <excombobox.dll>` to include the ExComboBox's type library. The `#import <excombobox.dll>` creates EXCOMBOBOXLib namespace that includes all definitions for objects and types that the ExComboBox control exports.

The following VB.NET sample adds an ActiveX editor, ( Exontrol's ExComboBox ):

```

With AxXMLGrid1.Editors
    With .Add("excombobox", EXMLGRIDLib.EditTypeEnum.UserEditorType)
        .UserEditor("Exontrol.ComboBox", "")
    With .UserEditorObject
        .BeginUpdate()
        .LabelHeight = AxXMLGrid1.NodeHeight - 3
        .LinesAtRoot = True
        .HeightList = 256
        .WidthList = 256
        .IntegralHeight = True
        .Columns.Add("Name")
        .Columns.Add("Value")
        .ColumnAutoResize = True
    With .Items
        Dim h, h1 As Integer
        h = .AddItem("Item 1")
        .CellCaption(h, 1) = "Item 1.2"
        h1 = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 1")
        .CellCaption(h1, 1) = "SubItem 1.2"
        h1 = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 2")
        .CellCaption(h1, 1) = "SubItem 2.2"
        .ExpandItem(h) = True
    End With
    End With
End With

```

```
End With
.EndUpdate()
End With
End With
End With
```

The following C# sample adds an ActiveX editor, ( Exontrol's ExComboBox ):

```
EXMLGRIDLib.Editor editor = axXMLGrid1.Editors.Add("excombobox",
EXMLGRIDLib.EditTypeEnum.UserEditorType);
editor.UserEditor("Exontrol.ComboBox", "");
EXCOMBOBOXLib.ComboBox comboBox = editor.UserEditorObject as
EXCOMBOBOXLib.ComboBox;
if ( comboBox != null )
{
    comboBox.BeginUpdate();
    comboBox.LabelHeight = axXMLGrid1.NodeHeight - 3;
    comboBox.LinesAtRoot = EXCOMBOBOXLib.LinesAtRootEnum.exLinesAtRoot ;
    comboBox.set_HeightList( null, 256 );
    comboBox.set_WidthList( null, 256 );
    comboBox.IntegralHeight = true;
    comboBox.Columns.Add("Name");
    comboBox.Columns.Add("Value");
    comboBox.ColumnAutoResize = true;
    EXCOMBOBOXLib.Items items = comboBox.Items;
    int h = items.AddItem("Item 1");
    items.set_CellCaption(h, 1, "Item 1.2" );
    int h1 = items.InsertItem(h, null, "SubItem 1");
    items.set_CellCaption(h1, 1,"SubItem 1.2");
    h1 = items.InsertItem(h, null, "SubItem 2");
    items.set_CellCaption(h1, 1,"SubItem 2.2");
    items.set_ExpandItem(h, true);
    comboBox.EndUpdate();
}
```

In C# your project needs a new reference to the Exontrol's ExComboBox control library. Use the Project\Add Reference\COM item to add new reference to a COM object. Once that you added a reference to the Exontrol's ExComboBox the EXCOMBOBOXLib

namespace is created. The EXCOMBOBOXLib namespace contains definitions for all objects that ExComboBox control exports.

The following VFP sample adds an ActiveX editor, ( Exontrol's ExComboBox ):

```
With thisform.XMLGrid1.Editors
  With .Add("excombobox", 16) && UserEditorType
    .UserEditor("Exontrol.ComboBox", "")
  With .UserEditorObject
    .BeginUpdate
    .LabelHeight = thisform.XMLGrid1.NodeHeight - 3
    .LinesAtRoot = -1
    .HeightList(0) = 256
    .WidthList(0) = 256
    .IntegralHeight = .t.
    .Columns.Add ("Name")
    .Columns.Add ("Value")
    .ColumnAutoResize = .t.
  With .Items
    .DefaultItem = .AddItem("Item 1")
    h = .DefaultItem
    .CellCaption(0, 1) = "Item 1.2"
    .DefaultItem = .InsertItem(h, "SubItem 1")
    .CellCaption(0, 1) = "SubItem 1.2"
    .DefaultItem = .InsertItem(h, "SubItem 2")
    .CellCaption(0, 1) = "SubItem 2.2"
    .DefaultItem = h
    .ExpandItem(0) = .t.
  EndWith
  .EndUpdate
EndWith
EndWith
EndWith
```

# property Editor.UserEditorObject as Object

Gets the user editor object when EditType is UserEditor.

| Type   | Description                                     |
|--------|---|
| Object | An ActiveX object being used as an user editor. |

Use the UserEditorOpen property to access the ActiveX user editor. Use the UserEditor property to initialize the ActiveX user editor. The UserEditorObject property retrieves the ActiveX control created when [UserEditor](#) method was invoked. The type of object returned by the UserEditorObject depends on the ControlID parameter of the UserEditor method. For instance, the type of the created object when UserEditor("Exontrol.ComboBox") is used, is EXCOMBOBOXLibCtl.ComboBox. The UserEditorObject property gets nothing if the UserEditor method fails. The control fires the [UserEditorOpen](#) event when an user editor is about to be opened. The control fires the [UserEditorClose](#) event when the control closes an user editor. The control fires the [UserEditorOleEvent](#) event each time when an user editor fires an event.

The following VB sample adds an ActiveX editor, ( Exontrol's [ExComboBox](#) ):

```
With XMLGrid1.Editors
  With .Add("excombobox", UserEditorType)
    .UserEditor "Exontrol.ComboBox", ""
  With .UserEditorObject
    .BeginUpdate
    .LabelHeight = XMLGrid1.NodeHeight - 3
    .LinesAtRoot = True
    .HeightList = 256
    .WidthList = 256
    .IntegralHeight = True
    .Columns.Add ("Name")
    .Columns.Add ("Value")
    .ColumnAutoResize = True
  With .Items
    Dim h As Long, h1 As Long
    h = .AddItem("Item 1")
    .CellCaption(h, 1) = "Item 1.2"
    h1 = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 1")
    .CellCaption(h1, 1) = "SubItem 1.2"
    h1 = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 2")
  End With
End With
```

```
.CellCaption(h1, 1) = "SubItem 2.2"
```

```
.ExpandItem(h) = True
```

```
End With
```

```
.EndUpdate
```

```
End With
```

```
End With
```

```
End With
```

The following C++ sample adds an ActiveX editor, ( Exontrol's ExComboBox ):

```
#include "Editor.h"
#include "Editors.h"
COleVariant vtMissing; V_VT( &vtMissing; ) = VT_ERROR;
CEditors editors = m_xmlgrid.GetEditors();
CEditor editor = editors.Add( COleVariant( "excombobox" ), 16 /*UserEditorType*/ );
editor.UserEditor( "Exontrol.ComboBox", "" );
EXCOMBOBOXLib::IComboBoxPtr spComboBox = editor.GetUserEditorObject();
if ( spComboBox != NULL )
{
    spComboBox->BeginUpdate();
    spComboBox->LabelHeight = m_xmlgrid.GetNodeHeight() - 3;
    spComboBox->LinesAtRoot = EXCOMBOBOXLib::exLinesAtRoot;
    spComboBox->put_HeightList( vtMissing, 256 );
    spComboBox->put_WidthList( vtMissing, 256 );
    spComboBox->IntegralHeight = true;
    spComboBox->Columns->Add("Name");
    spComboBox->Columns->Add("Value");
    spComboBox->ColumnAutoResize = true;
    EXCOMBOBOXLib::IItemsPtr splItems = spComboBox->Items;
    long h = splItems->AddItem(COleVariant( "Item 1" ));
    splItems->put_CellCaption(COleVariant(h),COleVariant((long)1), COleVariant( "Item 1.2" )
);
    long h1 = splItems->InsertItem(h, vtMissing, COleVariant( "SubItem 1" ));
    splItems->put_CellCaption(COleVariant(h1),COleVariant((long)1), COleVariant( "SubItem
1.2" ) );
    h1 = splItems->InsertItem(h, vtMissing, COleVariant( "SubItem 2" ));
    splItems->put_CellCaption(COleVariant(h1),COleVariant((long)1), COleVariant( "SubItem
```



```

2.2" ) );
    splItems->put_ExpandItem(h, true );
    spComboBox->EndUpdate();
}

```

The sample requires the #import <excombobox.dll> to include the ExComboBox's type library. The #import <excombobox.dll> creates EXCOMBOBOXLib namespace that includes all definitions for objects and types that the ExComboBox control exports.

The following VB.NET sample adds an ActiveX editor, ( Exontrol's ExComboBox ):

```

With AxXMLGrid1.Editors
    With .Add("excombobox", EXMLGRIDLib.EditTypeEnum.UserEditorType)
        .UserEditor("Exontrol.ComboBox", "")
    With .UserEditorObject
        .BeginUpdate()
        .LabelHeight = AxXMLGrid1.NodeHeight - 3
        .LinesAtRoot = True
        .HeightList = 256
        .WidthList = 256
        .IntegralHeight = True
        .Columns.Add("Name")
        .Columns.Add("Value")
        .ColumnAutoResize = True
    With .Items
        Dim h, h1 As Integer
        h = .AddItem("Item 1")
        .CellCaption(h, 1) = "Item 1.2"
        h1 = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 1")
        .CellCaption(h1, 1) = "SubItem 1.2"
        h1 = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 2")
        .CellCaption(h1, 1) = "SubItem 2.2"
        .ExpandItem(h) = True
    End With
    .EndUpdate()
End With
End With
End With

```

The following C# sample adds an ActiveX editor, ( Exontrol's ExComboBox ):

```
EXMLGRIDLib.Editor editor = axXMLGrid1.Editors.Add("excombobox",
EXMLGRIDLib.EditTypeEnum.UserEditorType);
editor.UserEditor("Exontrol.ComboBox", "");
EXCOMBOBOXLib.ComboBox comboBox = editor.UserEditorObject as
EXCOMBOBOXLib.ComboBox;
if ( comboBox != null )
{
    comboBox.BeginUpdate();
    comboBox.LabelHeight = axXMLGrid1.NodeHeight - 3;
    comboBox.LinesAtRoot = EXCOMBOBOXLib.LinesAtRootEnum.exLinesAtRoot ;
    comboBox.set_HeightList( null, 256 );
    comboBox.set_WidthList( null, 256 );
    comboBox.IntegralHeight = true;
    comboBox.Columns.Add("Name");
    comboBox.Columns.Add("Value");
    comboBox.ColumnAutoResize = true;
    EXCOMBOBOXLib.Items items = comboBox.Items;
    int h = items.AddItem("Item 1");
    items.set_CellCaption(h, 1, "Item 1.2" );
    int h1 = items.InsertItem(h, null, "SubItem 1");
    items.set_CellCaption(h1, 1,"SubItem 1.2");
    h1 = items.InsertItem(h, null, "SubItem 2");
    items.set_CellCaption(h1, 1,"SubItem 2.2");
    items.set_ExpandItem(h, true);
    comboBox.EndUpdate();
}
```

In C# your project needs a new reference to the Exontrol's ExComboBox control library. Use the Project\Add Reference\COM item to add new reference to a COM object. Once that you added a reference to the Exontrol's ExComboBox the EXCOMBOBOXLib namespace is created. The EXCOMBOBOXLib namespace contains definitions for all objects that ExComboBox control exports.

The following VFP sample adds an ActiveX editor, ( Exontrol's ExComboBox ):

```
With thisform.XMLGrid1.Editors
    With .Add("excombobox", 16) && UserEditorType
```

```
.UserEditor("Exontrol.ComboBox", "")
```

```
With .UserEditorObject
```

```
  .BeginUpdate
```

```
  .LabelHeight = thisform.XMLGrid1.NodeHeight - 3
```

```
  .LinesAtRoot = -1
```

```
  .HeightList(0) = 256
```

```
  .WidthList(0) = 256
```

```
  .IntegralHeight = .t.
```

```
  .Columns.Add ("Name")
```

```
  .Columns.Add ("Value")
```

```
  .ColumnAutoResize = .t.
```

```
With .Items
```

```
  .DefaultItem = .AddItem("Item 1")
```

```
  h = .DefaultItem
```

```
  .CellCaption(0, 1) = "Item 1.2"
```

```
  .DefaultItem = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 1")
```

```
  .CellCaption(0, 1) = "SubItem 1.2"
```

```
  .DefaultItem = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 2")
```

```
  .CellCaption(0, 1) = "SubItem 2.2"
```

```
  .DefaultItem = h
```

```
  .ExpandItem(0) = .t.
```

```
EndWith
```

```
  .EndUpdate
```

```
EndWith
```

```
EndWith
```

```
EndWith
```

# Editors object

The Editors collection holds a collection of [Editor](#) objects. Use the [Editors](#) property to access the control's editors collection. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node. The Editors collection supports the following properties and methods:

| Name                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Add</a>         | Adds a child editor and returns a reference to the newly created object. |
| <a href="#">Clear</a>       | Removes all objects in the collection.                                   |
| <a href="#">Count</a>       | Returns the number of objects in a collection.                           |
| <a href="#">Item</a>        | Returns a specific editor of the Editors collection.                     |
| <a href="#">ItemByKey</a>   | Returns an editor giving its key.  |
| <a href="#">Remove</a>      | Removes a specific member from the Editors collection.                   |
| <a href="#">RemoveByKey</a> | Removes an editor giving its key.  |

## method Editors.Add (Key as Variant, Type as EditTypeEnum)

Adds a child editor and returns a reference to the newly created object.

| Type                                 | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Key as Variant                       | A string or long expression that indicates the key of the editor being added. |
| Type as <a href="#">EditTypeEnum</a> | An EditTypeEnum expression that indicates the type of the editor being added. |
| Return                               | Description   |
| Editor                               | An <a href="#">Editor</a> object being created.                               |

Use the Add method to add new type of editors to the control. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node. Use the [EditType](#) property to change the type of editor. Use the [Option](#) property to define options for a specific type of editor. Use the [AddItem](#) method to add new items to a drop down editor. Use the [AddButton](#) method to insert buttons to the editor. The control fires the [ButtonClick](#) event when user presses a button inside an editor. Use the [Change](#) event to notify your application that user alters the node's value or caption.

Use the [AutoEdit](#) property to specify whether the control starts editing the focused node as soon as user moves the focused node. Use the [Edit](#) method to programmatically edit a node, if the [AutoEdit](#) property is False.

If a node has an editor assigned the node's editor is applied to the:

- [Name](#) property, if the node contains child node.
- [Value](#) property, if the node contains no child node.

The following sample adds a drop down editor and a float edit box:

```
With XMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate
    .AutoEdit = True
    With .Editors.Add("Float", EditType)
        .Numeric = exFloat
    End With
    With .Editors.Add("DropDown", DropDownListType)
        .AddItem 1, "Yes"
        .AddItem 2, "No"
    End With
    With .Nodes
```

```
With .Add("Root").Nodes
  With .Add("Child 1", "1.2")
    .Editor = "Float"
  End With
  With .Add("Child 2", "1")
    .Editor = "DropDown"
  End With
End With
End With
End With
.EndUpdate
End With
```

Use the [AddNode](#) event to apply a specific editor to all nodes in the control at adding time.

# method Editors.Clear ()

Removes all objects in the collection.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

Use the Clear method to remove the editors collection. Use the [Remove](#) method to remove a specific editor. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node.

# property Editors.Count as Long

Returns the number of objects in a collection.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| Long | A long expression that indicates the number of elements in the collection. |

The Count property specifies the number of editors in the collection. Use the [Item](#), [ItemByKey](#) properties to access an editor by its index or key.

The following sample displays the list of control's editors collection:

```
Dim e As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Editor
For Each e In XMLGrid1.Editors
    Debug.Print e.Key
Next
```



# property Editors.Item (Index as Variant) as Editor

Returns a specific editor of the Editors collection.

| Type             | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Index as Variant | A long expression that indicates the index of the editor being accessed. |
| Editor           | An <a href="#">Editor</a> object being requested.                        |

Use the Item, [ItemByKey](#) properties to access an editor by its index or key. The [Count](#) property specifies the number of editors in the collection.

The following sample displays the list of control's editors collection:

```
Dim e As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Editor
For Each e In XMLGrid1.Editors
    Debug.Print e.Key
```

# property Editors.ItemByKey (Key as Variant) as Editor

Returns an editor giving its key.

| Type           | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Key as Variant | A long or string expression that indicates the key of the editor being accessed. |
| Editor         | An <a href="#">Editor</a> object being requested.                                |

Use the [Item](#), ItemByKey properties to access an editor by its index or key. The [Count](#) property specifies the number of editors in the collection.

The following sample displays the list of control's editors collection:

```
Dim e As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Editor
For Each e In XMLGrid1.Editors
    Debug.Print e.Key
```

# method Editors.Remove (Index as Variant)

Removes a specific member from the Editors collection.

| Type             | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Index as Variant | A long expression that indicates the index of the editor being removed. |

Use the Remove method to remove a specific editor giving its index. Use the [RemoveByKey](#) method to remove an editor giving its key. Use the [Clear](#) method to remove the editors collection. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node.

# method Editors.RemoveByKey (Key as Variant)

Removes an editor giving its key.

| Type           | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Key as Variant | A string or long expression that indicates the key of the editor. |

Use the RemoveByKey method to remove an editor giving its key. Use the [Remove](#) method to remove a specific editor giving its index. Use the [Clear](#) method to remove the editors collection. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node.

# ExDataObject object

Defines the object that contains OLE drag and drop information.

| Name                      | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Clear</a>     | Deletes the contents of the ExDataObject object.  |
| <a href="#">Files</a>     | Returns an ExDataObjectFiles collection, which in turn contains a list of all filenames used by an ExDataObject object. |
| <a href="#">GetData</a>   | Returns data from an ExDataObject object in the form of a variant.  |
| <a href="#">GetFormat</a> | Returns a value indicating whether an item in the ExDataObject object matches a specified format.                       |
| <a href="#">SetData</a>   | Inserts data into an ExDataObject object using the specified data format.   |

# method ExDataObject.Clear ()

Deletes the contents of the DataObject object.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

The Clear method can be called only for drag sources.

# property ExDataObject.Files as ExDataObjectFiles

Returns a DataObjectFiles collection, which in turn contains a list of all filenames used by a DataObject object.

| Type                              | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">ExDataObjectFiles</a> | An ExDataObjectFiles object that contains a list of filenames used in OLE drag and drop operations |

The Files property is valid only if the format of the clipboard data is exCFFiles.

# method ExDataObject.GetData (Format as Integer)

Returns data from a DataObject object in the form of a variant.

| Type              | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Format as Integer | An <a href="#">exClipboardFormatEnum</a> expression that defines the data's format |
| Return            | Description  |
| Variant           | A Variant value that contains the ExDataObject's data in the given format          |

Use GetData property to retrieve the clipboard's data that has been dragged to the control. It's possible for the GetData and [SetData](#) methods to use data formats other than [exClipboardFormatEnum](#) , including user-defined formats registered with Windows via the RegisterClipboardFormat() API function. The GetData method always returns data in a byte array when it is in a format that it is not recognized. Use the [Files](#) property to retrieves the filenames if the format of data is exCFFiles



# method ExDataObject.GetFormat (Format as Integer)

Returns a value indicating whether the ExDataObject's data is of the specified format.

| Type              | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Format as Integer | A constant or value that specifies a clipboard data format like described in <a href="#">exClipboardFormatEnum</a> enum. |
| Return            | Description  |
| Boolean           | A boolean value that indicates whether the ExDataObject's data is of specified format.                                   |

Use the GetFormat property to verify if the ExDataObject's data is of a specified clipboard format. The GetFormat property retrieves True, if the ExDataObject's data format matches the given data format.

# method ExDataObject.SetData ([Value as Variant], [Format as Variant])

Inserts data into a ExDataObject object using the specified data format.

| Type              | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Value as Variant  | A data that is going to be inserted to ExDataObject object.  |
| Format as Variant | A constant or value that specifies the data format, as described in <a href="#">exClipboardFormatEnum</a> enum |

Use SetData property to insert data for OLE drag and drop operations. Use the [Files](#) property is you are going to add new files to the clipboard data.

# ExDataObjectFiles object

The ExDataObjectFiles contains a collection of filenames. The ExDataObjectFiles object is used in OLE Drag and drop events. In order to get the list of files used in drag and drop operations you have to use the [Files](#) property.

| Name                   | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Add</a>    | Adds a filename to the Files collection             |
| <a href="#">Clear</a>  | Removes all file names in the collection.           |
| <a href="#">Count</a>  | Returns the number of file names in the collection. |
| <a href="#">Item</a>   | Returns an specific file name.                      |
| <a href="#">Remove</a> | Removes an specific file name.                      |

# method ExDataObjectFiles.Add (FileName as String)

Adds a filename to the Files collection

| Type               | Description                                    |
|--------------------|--|
| FileName as String | A string expression that indicates a filename. |

Use Add method to add your files to ExDataObject object.

# method ExDataObjectFiles.Clear ()

Removes all file names in the collection.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

Use the Clear method to remove all filenames from the collection.

# property ExDataObjectFiles.Count as Long

Returns the number of file names in the collection.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| Long | A long value that indicates the count of elements into collection. |

You can use "for each" statements if you are going to enumerate the elements into ExDataObjectFiles collection.

# property ExDataObjectFiles.Item (Index as Long) as String

Returns a specific file name given its index.

| Type          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Index as Long | A long expression that indicates the filename's index |
| String        | A string value that indicates the filename            |

# method ExDataObjectFiles.Remove (Index as Long)

Removes a specific file name given its index into collection.

| Type          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Index as Long | A long expression that indicates the index of filename into collection. |

Use [Clear](#) method to remove all filenames.



# Node object

The Node object holds information about control's node. Use the [Nodes](#) property to access the control's [Nodes](#) collection. Use the [Add](#) method to add a new node to the control. Use the [Editors](#) property to access the control's editors. The Node object supports the following properties and methods:

| Name                                | Description   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">BackColor</a>           | Specifies the node's background color.  |
| <a href="#">BackColorChild</a>      | Specifies the default background color for child nodes.   |
| <a href="#">BackColorValue</a>      | Specifies the background color for the node's value.  |
| <a href="#">BackgroundExt</a>       | Indicates additional colors, text, images that can be displayed on the node's background using the EBN string format. |
| <a href="#">BackgroundExtValue</a>  | Specifies at runtime, the value of the giving property for specified part of the background extension.                |
| <a href="#">ClearBackColor</a>      | Clears the node's background color.   |
| <a href="#">ClearBackColorChild</a> | Clears the default background color for child nodes.  |
| <a href="#">ClearBackColorValue</a> | Clears the background of the node's value.  |
| <a href="#">ClearForeColor</a>      | Clears the node's foreground color.   |
| <a href="#">ClearForeColorChild</a> | Clears the default foreground color for the child nodes.  |
| <a href="#">ClearForeColorValue</a> | Clears the foreground color for the node's value.   |
| <a href="#">CollapseAll</a>         | Collapses all the child nodes.  |
| <a href="#">Editor</a>              | Specifies a value that indicates the key of the node's editor.  |
| <a href="#">Enabled</a>             | Specifies whether the node is enabled or disabled.  |
| <a href="#">ExpandAll</a>           | Expands all the child nodes.  |
| <a href="#">Expanded</a>            | Specifies whether a node is expanded or collapsed.  |
| <a href="#">FirstNode</a>           | Gets the first child tree node in the tree node collection.   |
| <a href="#">ForeColor</a>           | Specifies the node's background color.  |
| <a href="#">ForeColorChild</a>      | Specifies the default foreground color for child nodes.   |
| <a href="#">ForeColorValue</a>      | Specifies the foreground color for the node's value.  |
| <a href="#">HasChilds</a>           | Specifies whether the node contains child nodes.  |
| <a href="#">ID</a>                  | Retrieves the node's unique identifier.   |

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the index of icon to

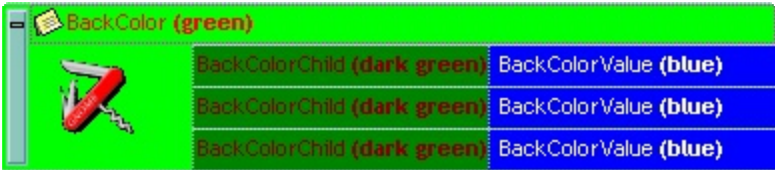
|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Image</a>           | display in the node.  |
| <a href="#">Index</a>           | Retrieves the index of the node within the collection.            |
| <a href="#">IsChildOf</a>       | Specifies whether a node is child of another node.                |
| <a href="#">Key</a>             | Retrieves the node's key.   |
| <a href="#">LastNode</a>        | Gets the last child tree node.                                    |
| <a href="#">Level</a>           | Specifies the node's level.                                       |
| <a href="#">Name</a>            | Specifies the caption of the node.                                |
| <a href="#">NextNode</a>        | Gets the next sibling tree node.                                  |
| <a href="#">NextVisibleNode</a> | Gets the next visible tree node.                                  |
| <a href="#">Nodes</a>           | Gets the collection of Node objects assigned to the current node. |
| <a href="#">Parent</a>          | Retrieves the parent node.  |
| <a href="#">Picture</a>         | Assign a picture to a node.                                       |
| <a href="#">Position</a>        | Specifies the position of the node within the nodes collection.   |
| <a href="#">PrevNode</a>        | Gets the previous sibling tree node.                              |
| <a href="#">PrevVisibleNode</a> | Gets the previous visible tree node.                              |
| <a href="#">Selected</a>        | Specifies whether the node is selected.                           |
| <a href="#">ToolTip</a>         | Specifies the node's tooltip.                                     |
| <a href="#">ToolTipTitle</a>    | Specifies the node's title for its tooltip.                       |
| <a href="#">UserData</a>        | Associates an extra data to the node.                             |
| <a href="#">Value</a>           | Specifies the value of the node.                                  |
| <a href="#">Visible</a>         | Specifies whether a node is visible or hidden.                    |

# property Node.BackColor as Color

Specifies the node's background color.

| Type  | Description  |
|-------|--|
| Color | A color expression that indicates the node's background color. |

Use the BackColor property to specify the node's background color. While the node's BackColor property is not specified the control uses the [BackColor](#) property to paint the node's background. Use the [BackColorChild](#) property to specify the background color for child nodes. Use the [ClearBackColor](#) method to clear the node's background color. The property has effect while its value is not -1. In other words, use the -1 to prevent apply the color on the node's background/foreground. Use the [BackColorValue](#) property to specify the background color of the node's value. Use the [SelBackColor](#), [SelfForeColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) and [SelfForeColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. Use the [<bgcolor>](#) built-in HTML format to specify a background color for parts of the node's value or name. Use the [ForeColor](#) property to specify the node's foreground color. Use the [BackColorValue](#) property to specify the node's value background color.



The following sample changes the node's background color:

```
Dim s As String
s =
"gBHJJGHA5MlwAEIe4AAAFhwFBwOCERDYXC4bEAgEopFlwiwwjgwGQyHcRHcZHcjHcrHZE

s = s +
"6jMbwHiGXQSHiAJSicDYYjYYROACUYyCailbBSOh4giQJCAUXY8ogGBhAMBxNBKKxECgA>

s = s +
"YVECHAI FUTAmAgi+DylUcAwwlCKGaMAIYHQ3BkDiMQDYWRAABEMBcHQcAwBBaUdCbg

With XMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate
        .LevelWidth(1) = 148
        .LevelWidth(2) = 128
```

With .Nodes

With .Add("BackColor <b>(green)</b>")

.Picture = s

.Image = 1

.BackColor = vbGreen

.ForeColor = vbRed

.BackColorChild = RGB(0, 128, 0)

.ForeColorChild = RGB(128, 0, 0)

With .Nodes

With .Add("BackColorChild <b>(dark green)</b>", "BackColorValue <b>(blue)</b>", 1)

.BackColorValue = vbBlue

.ForeColorValue = vbWhite

End With

With .Add("BackColorChild <b>(dark green)</b>", "BackColorValue <b>(blue)</b>", 2)

.BackColorValue = vbBlue

.ForeColorValue = vbWhite

End With

With .Add("BackColorChild <b>(dark green)</b>", "BackColorValue <b>(blue)</b>", 3)

.BackColorValue = vbBlue

.ForeColorValue = vbWhite

End With

End With

.Expanded = True

End With

End With

.EndUpdate

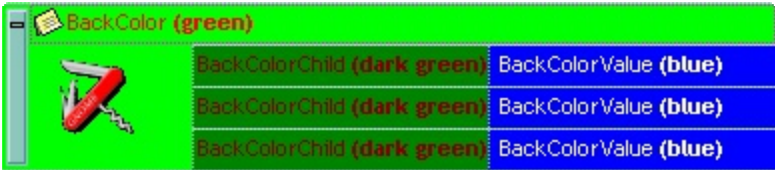
End With

# property Node.BackColorChild as Color

Specifies the default background color for child nodes.

| Type  | Description  |
|-------|--|
| Color | A color expression that indicates the child node's background color. |

Use the BackColorChild property to specify the background color for child nodes. Use the [BackColor](#) property to specify the node's background color. While the node's BackColorChild property is not specified the control uses the BackColor property to paint the node's background. Use the [ClearBackColorChild](#) method to clear the child node's background color. The property has effect while its value is not -1. In other words, use the -1 to prevent apply the color on the node's background/foreground. Use the [BackColorValue](#) property to specify the background color of the node's value. Use the [SelBackColor](#), [SelForeColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) and [SelForeColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. Use the [<bgcolor>](#) built-in HTML format to specify a background color for parts of the node's value or name. Use the [ForeColorChild](#) property to specify the child node's foreground color.



The following sample changes the node's background color:

```
Dim s As String
s =
"gBHJJGHA5MlwAEIe4AAAFhwFBwOCERDYXC4bEAgEopFlwiwwjgwGQyHcRHcZHcjHcrHZE

s = s +
"6jMbwHiGXQSHiAJSicDYYjYYROACUYyCailbBSOh4giQJCAUXY8ogGBhAMBxNBKKxECgA\

s = s +
"YVECHAI FUTAmAgi+DylUcAwwlCKGaMAIYHQ3BkDiMQDYWRAABEMBcHQcAwBBAuDcBg

With XMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate
        .LevelWidth(1) = 148
        .LevelWidth(2) = 128
```

With .Nodes

With .Add("BackColor <b>(green)</b>")

.Picture = s

.Image = 1

.BackColor = vbGreen

.ForeColor = vbRed

.BackColorChild = RGB(0, 128, 0)

.ForeColorChild = RGB(128, 0, 0)

With .Nodes

With .Add("BackColorChild <b>(dark green)</b>", "BackColorValue <b>(blue)</b>", 1)

.BackColorValue = vbBlue

.ForeColorValue = vbWhite

End With

With .Add("BackColorChild <b>(dark green)</b>", "BackColorValue <b>(blue)</b>", 2)

.BackColorValue = vbBlue

.ForeColorValue = vbWhite

End With

With .Add("BackColorChild <b>(dark green)</b>", "BackColorValue <b>(blue)</b>", 3)

.BackColorValue = vbBlue

.ForeColorValue = vbWhite

End With

End With

.Expanded = True

End With

End With

.EndUpdate

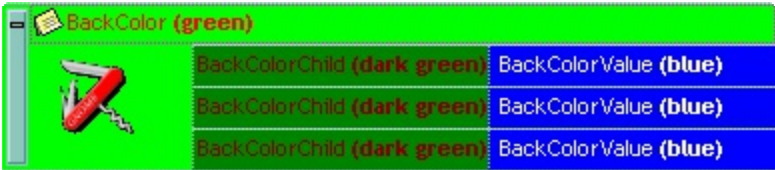
End With

# property Node.BackgroundColorValue as Color

Specifies the background color for the node's value.

| Type  | Description  |
|-------|--|
| Color | A color expression that indicates the background color for the node's value. |

Use the BackColorValue property to specify the node's value background color. The property has effect while its value is not -1. In other words, use the -1 to prevent apply the color on the node's background/foreground. Use the [Value](#) property to change the node's value. Use the [Name](#) property to assign a new name to a node. Use the [BackColor](#) property to specify the node's background color. Use the [BackColorChild](#) property to specify the background color for child nodes. Use the [ForeColorValue](#) property to specify the node's value foreground color. Use the [ClearBackColorValue](#) method to clear the node's value background color.



# property Node.BackgroundImage(State as BackgroundExtStateEnum) as String

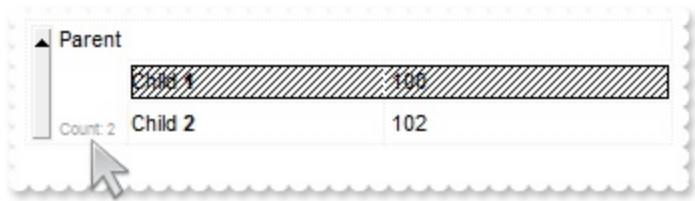
Indicates additional colors, text, images that can be displayed on the object's background using the EBN string format.

| Type  | Description  |
|---|--|
| State as <a href="#">BackgroundExtStateEnum</a> | A BackgroundExtStateEnum expression that indicates where the background extension is applied.  |
| String  | A String expression ( " <b>EBN String Format</b> " ) that defines the layout of the UI to be applied on the object's background. The <a href="#">syntax</a> of EBN String Format in BNF notation is shown bellow. <i>You can use the EBN's Builder of eXButton/COM control to define visually the EBN String Format.</i> |

By default, the BackgroundExt property is empty. Using the BackgroundExt property you have unlimited options to show any HTML text, images, colors, EBNs, patterns, frames anywhere on the object's background. *For instance, let's say you need to display **more** colors on the object's background, or just want to display an **additional** caption or image to a specified location on the object's background.* The EBN String Format defines the parts of the EBN to be applied on the object's background. The [EBN](#) is a set of UI elements that are built as a tree where each element is anchored to its parent element. Use the [BackgroundExtValue](#) property to change at runtime any UI property for any part that composes the EBN String Format. The BackgroundExt property is applied right after setting the object's backcolor, and before drawing the default object's captions, icons or pictures.

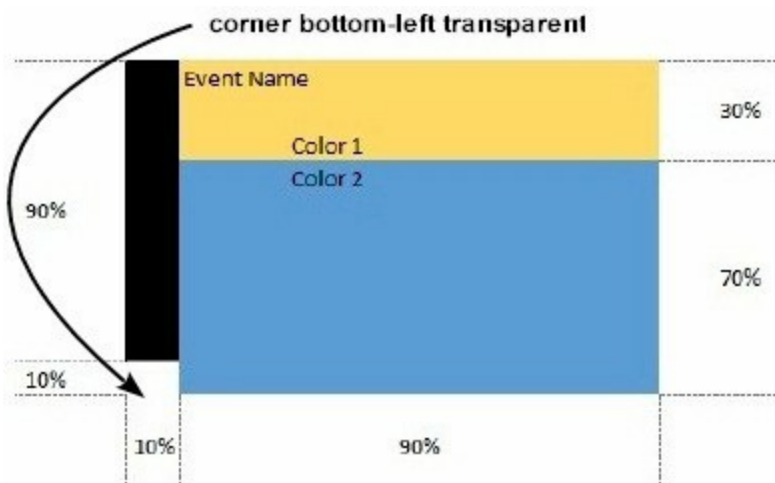
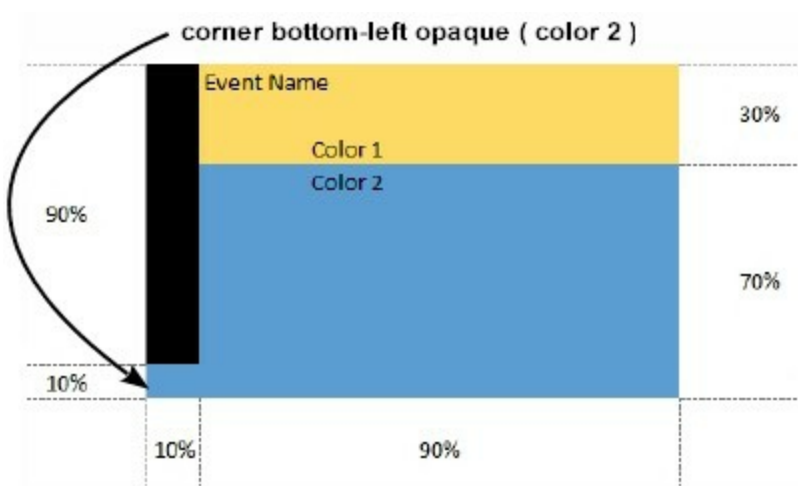
The following screen shot shows how you can extend the node as follows:

- displays the picture to a different place
- assign more HTML captions to the node
- different type of borders/frames
- and so on.



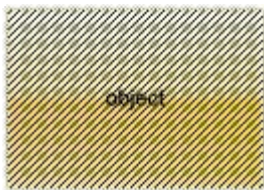
Complex samples:



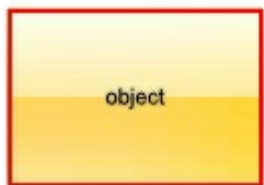


Easy samples:

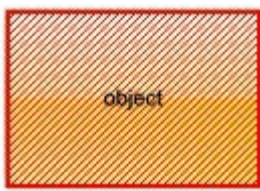
- "[pattern=6]", shows the [BDiagonal](#) pattern on the object's background.



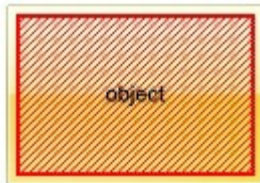
- "[frame=RGB(255,0,0),framethick]", draws a red thick-border around the object.



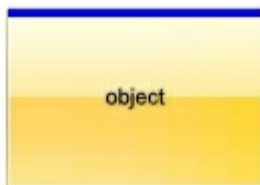
- "[frame=RGB(255,0,0),framethick,pattern=6,patterncolor=RGB(255,0,0)]", draws a red thick-border around the object, with a pattern inside.



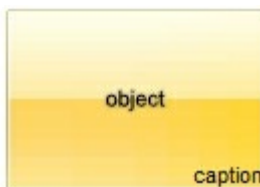
- "[[patterncolor=RGB(255,0,0)]  
(none[(4,4,100%-8,100%-8),pattern=0x006,patterncolor=RGB(255,0,0),frame=RGB(255,0,0)])]" draws a red thick-border around the object, with a pattern inside, with a 4-pixels wide padding:



- "top[4,back=RGB(0,0,255)]", draws a blue line on the top side of the object's background, of 4-pixels wide.



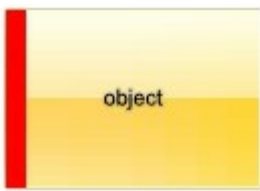
- "[text=`caption`,align=0x22]", shows the caption string aligned to the bottom-right side of the object's background.



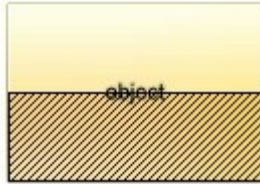
- "[text=`<img>flag</img>`,align=0x11]" shows the flag picture and the sweden string aligned to the bottom side of the object.



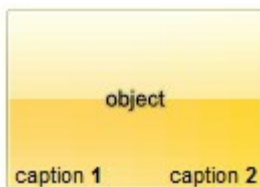
- "left[10,back=RGB(255,0,0)]", draws a red line on the left side of the object's background, of 10-pixels wide.



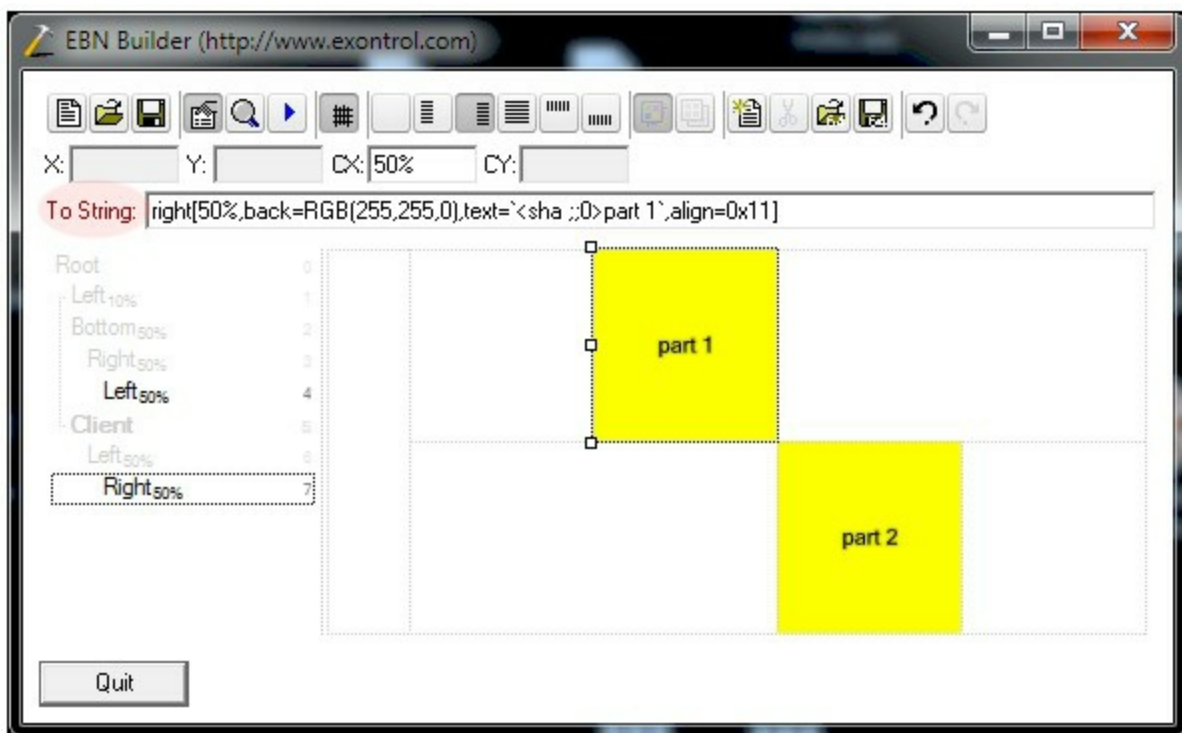
- "bottom[50%,pattern=6,frame]", shows the [BDiagonal](#) pattern with a border around on the lower-half part of the object's background.



- "root[text=`caption <b>2`,align=0x22](client[text=`caption <b>1`,align=0x20])", shows the caption 1 aligned to the bottom-left side, and the caption 2 to the bottom-right side



The Exontrol's [eXButton](#) WYSWYG Builder helps you to generate or view the EBN String Format, in the **To String** field as shown in the following screen shot:



The **To String** field of the EBN Builder defines the **EBN String Format** that can be used on BackgroundExt property.

The **EBN String Format** syntax in BNF notation is defined like follows:

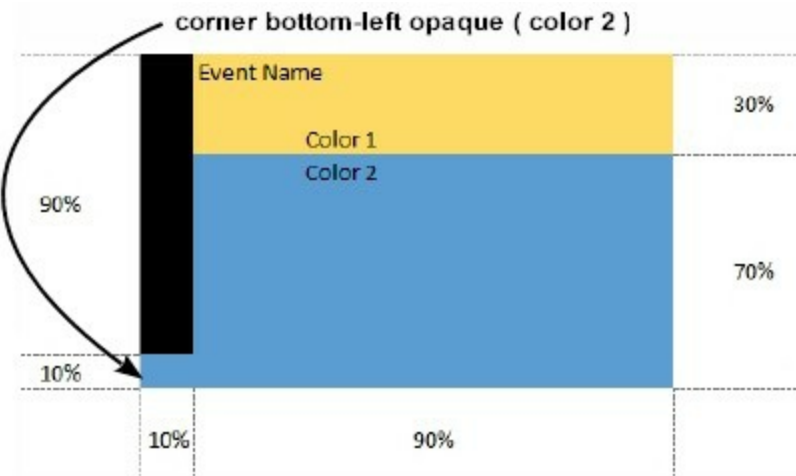
```

<EBN> ::= <elements> | <root> "(" [<elements> "]"
<elements> ::= <element> [ "," <elements> ]
<root> ::= "root" [ <attributes> ] [ <attributes> ]
<element> ::= <anchor> [ <attributes> ] [ "(" [<elements> "]" )" ]
<anchor> ::= "none" | "left" | "right" | "client" | "top" | "bottom"
<attributes> ::= "[" [<client> "," <attribute> [ "," <attributes> ] "]"
<client> ::= <expression> | <expression> "," <expression> "," <expression> ","
<expression>
<expression> ::= <number> | <number> "%"
<attribute> ::= <backcolor> | <text> | <wordwrap> | <align> | <pattern> |
<patterncolor> | <frame> | <framethick> | <data> | <others>
<equal> ::= "="
<digit> ::= 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9
<decimal> ::= <digit> <decimal>
<hexadigit> ::= <digit> | "A" | "B" | "C" | "D" | "E" | "F"
<hexa> ::= <hexadigit> <hexa>
<number> ::= <decimal> | "0x" <hexa>
<color> ::= <rgbcolor> | number
<rgbcolor> ::= "RGB" "(" <number> "," <number> "," <number> ")"
<string> ::= "\"" <characters> "\"" | "\"" <characters> "\"" | " " <characters> "
<characters> ::= <char> | <characters>
<char> ::= <any_character_excepts_null>
<backcolor> ::= "back" <equal> <color>
<text> ::= "text" <equal> <string>
<align> ::= "align" <equal> <number>
<pattern> ::= "pattern" <equal> <number>
<patterncolor> ::= "patterncolor" <equal> <color>
<frame> ::= "frame" <equal> <color>
<data> ::= "data" <equal> <number> | <string>
<framethick> ::= "framethick"
<wordwrap> ::= "wordwrap"

```

*Others like: pic, stretch, hstretch, vstretch, transparent, from, to are reserved for future use only.*

Now, lets say we have the following request to layout the colors on the objects:

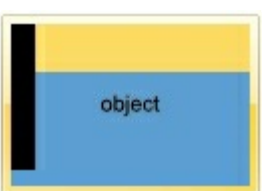


We define the BackgroundExt property such as "top[30%,back=RGB(253,218,101)],client[back=RGB(91,157,210)],none[(0%,0%,10%,100%)(top[90%,back=RGB(0,0,0)])]", and it looks as:

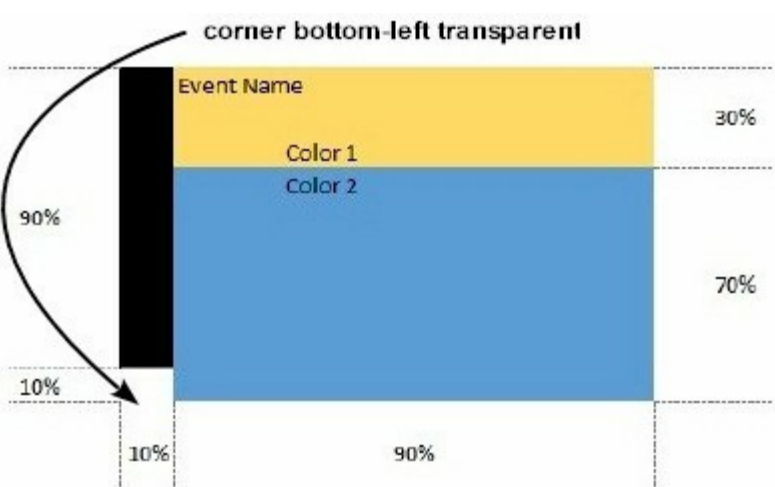
To String: `top[30%,back=RGB(253,218,101)],client[back=RGB(91,157,210)],none[(0%,0%,10%,100%)](top[90%,back=RGB(0,0,0)])`

Visual representation of the BackgroundExt property string. The diagram shows a black corner on the left, a yellow top section, and a blue bottom section. The blue section is further divided into a left 10% area and a right 90% area. The diagram is labeled with "Root", "Top 30%", "Client", "None 0%,0%,10%,100%", and "Top 90%".

so, if we apply to our object we got:

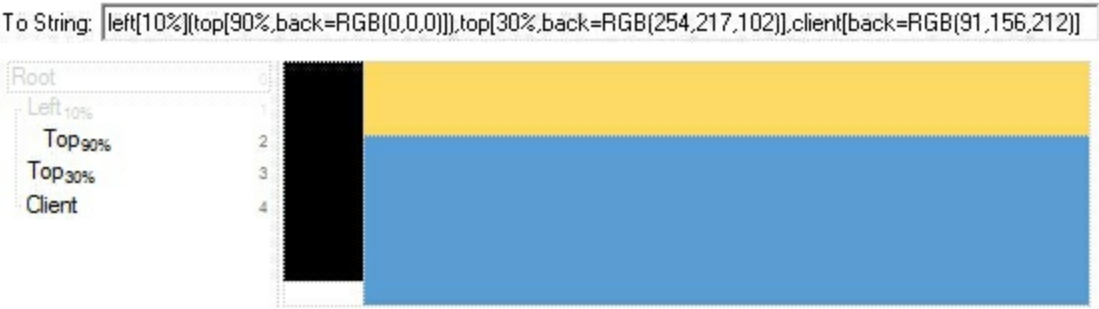


Now, lets say we have the following request to layout the colors on the objects:

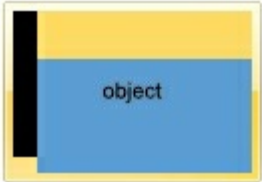


We define BackgroundExt property such as "left[10%]

(top[90%,back=RGB(0,0,0)]),top[30%,back=RGB(254,217,102)],client[back=RGB(91,156,212)] and it looks as:



so, if we apply to our object we got:



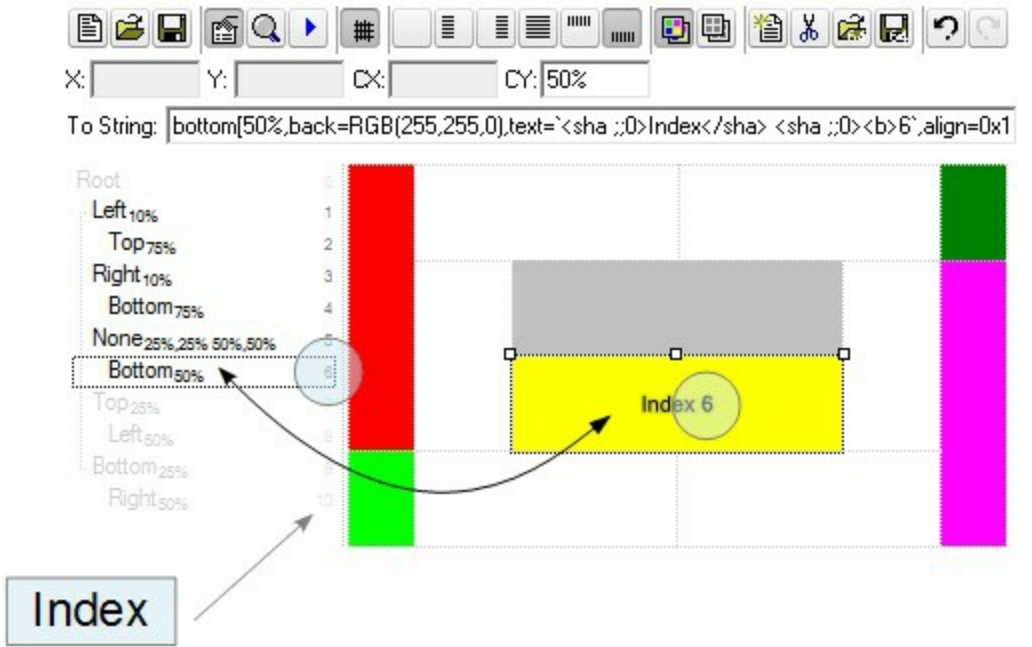
property Node.BackgroundExtValue(State as BackgroundExtStateEnum, Index as IndexExtEnum, Property as BackgroundExtPropertyEnum) as Variant

Specifies at runtime, the value of the giving property for specified part of the background extension.

| Type  | Description   |
|---|---|
| State as <a href="#">BackgroundExtStateEnum</a> | A BackgroundExtStateEnum expression indicates the state of the node where the value is applied to node's background extenstion. |

A Long expression that defines the index of the part that composes the EBN to be accessed / changed.

The following screen shot shows where you can find Index of the parts:



The screen shot shows that the EBN contains 11 elements, so in this case the Index starts at 0 ( root element ) and ends on 10.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Property as <a href="#">BackgroundExtPropertyEnum</a> | A <a href="#">BackgroundExtPropertyEnum</a> expression that specifies the property to be changed as explained bellow.                   |
| Variant   | A Variant expression that defines the part's value. The Type of the expression depending on the Property parameter as explained bellow. |



Use the BackgroundExtValue property to change at runtime any UI property for any part that composes the EBN String Format. The BackgroundExtValue property has no effect if the [BackgroundExt](#) property is empty ( by default ). *The idea is as follows: first you need to decide the layout of the UI to put on the object's background, using the BodyBackgroundExt property, and next ( if required ), you can change any property of any part of the background extension to a new value. In other words, let's say you have the same layout to be applied to some of your objects, so you specify the BodyBackgroundExt to be the same for them, and next use the BackgroundExtValue property to change particular properties ( like back-color, size, position, anchor ) for different objects.*

You can access/define/change the following UI properties of the element:

- **exBackColorExt(1)**, Indicates the background color / EBN color to be shown on the part of the object. *Sample: 255 indicates red, RGB(0,255,0) green, or 0x1000000. (Color/Numeric expression, The last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color indicate the identifier of the skin being used )*
- **exClientExt(2)**, Specifies the position/size of the object, depending on the object's anchor. The syntax of the exClientExt is related to the exAnchorExt value. *For instance, if the object is anchored to the left side of the parent ( exAnchorExt = 1 ), the exClientExt specifies just the width of the part in pixels/percents, not including the position. In case, the exAnchorExt is client, the exClientExt has no effect. Sample: 50% indicates half of the parent, 25 indicates 25 pixels, or 50%-8 indicates 8-pixels left from the center of the parent. (String/Numeric expression)*
- **exAnchorExt(3)**, Specifies the object's alignment relative to its parent. *(Numeric expression)*
- **exTextExt(4)**, Specifies the HTML text to be displayed on the object. *(String expression)*
- **exTextExtWordWrap(5)**, Specifies that the object is wrapping the text. The exTextExt value specifies the HTML text to be displayed on the part of the EBN object. This property has effect only if there is a text assigned to the part using the exTextExt flag. *(Boolean expression)*
- **exTextExtAlignment(6)**, Indicates the alignment of the text on the object. The exTextExt value specifies the HTML text to be displayed on the part of the EBN object. This property has effect only if there is a text assigned to the part using the exTextExt flag *(Numeric expression)*
- **exPatternExt(7)**, Indicates the pattern to be shown on the object. The exPatternColorExt specifies the color to show the pattern. *(Numeric expression)*
- **exPatternColorExt(8)**, Indicates the color to show the pattern on the object. The exPatternColorExt property has effect only if the exPatternExt property is not 0 ( empty ). The exFrameColorExt specifies the color to show the frame ( the exPatternExt property includes the exFrame or exFrameThick flag ). *(Color expression)*
- **exFrameColorExt(9)**, Indicates the color to show the border-frame on the object. This

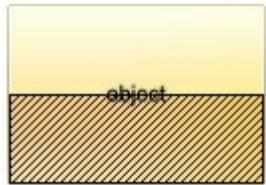


property set the Frame flag for exPatternExt property. (*Color expression*)

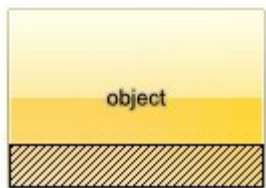
- **exFrameThickExt**(11), Specifies that a thick-frame is shown around the object. This property set the FrameThick flag for exPatternExt property. (*Boolean expression*)
- **exUserDataExt**(12), Specifies an extra-data associated with the object. (*Variant expression*)

For instance, having the BodyBackgroundExt on "bottom[50%,pattern=6,frame]"

we got:



so let's change the percent of 50% to 25% like BackgroundExtValue(1,2) on "25%", where 1 indicates the first element after root, and 2 indicates the **exClientExt** property, we get:



In VB you should have the following syntax:

```
.BodyBackgroundExt = "bottom[50%,pattern=6,frame]"  
.BackgroundExtValue(exIndexExt1, exClientExt) = "25%"
```

## method Node.ClearBackColor ()

Clears the node's background color.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

Use the ClearBackColor method to clear the node's background color. Use the [BackColor](#) property to specify the node's background color. Use the [ClearBackColorChild](#) method to clear the background color of the child nodes.

The following sample changes the node's background color while cursor hovers the control:

```
Dim nOld As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseMove(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node, h As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.HitTestEnum
        h = .HitTest(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY, n)
        If Not nOld Is n Then
            If Not nOld Is Nothing Then
                nOld.ClearBackColor
                nOld.ClearForeColor
            End If
            If Not h = 0 Then
                n.BackColor = vbGreen
                n.ForeColor = vbBlue
            End If
        End If
        Set nOld = n
    End With
End Sub
```

## method Node.ClearBackColorChild ()

Clears the default background color for child nodes.

### Type

### Description

Use the ClearBackColorChild method to clear the background color of the child nodes. Use the [BackColorChild](#) property to specify the child node's background color. Use the [ClearBackColor](#) method to clear the node's background color.

The following sample changes the node's background color while cursor hovers the control:

```
Dim nOld As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseMove(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node, h As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.HitTestEnum
        h = .HitTest(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY, n)
        If Not nOld Is n Then
            If Not nOld Is Nothing Then
                nOld.ClearBackColor
                nOld.ClearForeColor
            End If
            If Not h = 0 Then
                n.BackColor = vbGreen
                n.ForeColor = vbBlue
            End If
        End If
        Set nOld = n
    End With
End Sub
```

## method Node.ClearBackColorValue ()

Clears the background of the node's value.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

Use the ClearBackColorValue method to clear the node's value background color. Use the [BackColorValue](#) property to specify the node's value background color. Use the [BackColor](#) property to specify the node's background color. Use the [ForeColor](#) property to specify the node's foreground color. Use the [ForeColorValue](#) property to specify the node's value foreground color.

The following sample changes the node's value background color while cursor hovers the control:

```
Dim nOld As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseMove(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node, h As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.HitTestEnum
        h = .HitTest(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY, n)
        If Not nOld Is n Then
            If Not nOld Is Nothing Then
                nOld.ClearBackColorValue
                nOld.ClearForeColorValue
            End If
            If Not h = 0 Then
                n.BackColorValue = vbGreen
                n.ForeColorValue = vbBlue
            End If
        End If
        Set nOld = n
    End With
End Sub
```

## method Node.ClearForeColor ()

Clears the node's foreground color.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

Use the ClearForeColor method to clear the node's foreground color. Use the [ForeColor](#) property to specify the node's foreground color. Use the [ClearForeColorChild](#) method to clear the foreground color of the child nodes.

The following sample changes the node's background color while cursor hovers the control:

```
Dim nOld As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseMove(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node, h As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.HitTestEnum
        h = .HitTest(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY, n)
        If Not nOld Is n Then
            If Not nOld Is Nothing Then
                nOld.ClearBackColor
                nOld.ClearForeColor
            End If
            If Not h = 0 Then
                n.BackColor = vbGreen
                n.ForeColor = vbBlue
            End If
        End If
        Set nOld = n
    End With
End Sub
```

## method Node.ClearForeColorChild ()

Clears the default foreground color for the child nodes.

### Type

### Description

Use the ClearForeColorChild method to clear the foreground color of the child nodes. Use the [ForeColorChild](#) property to specify the child node's foreground color. Use the [ClearForeColor](#) method to clear the node's foreground color.

The following sample changes the node's Foreground color while cursor hovers the control:

```
Dim nOld As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseMove(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node, h As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.HitTestEnum
        h = .HitTest(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY, n)
        If Not nOld Is n Then
            If Not nOld Is Nothing Then
                nOld.ClearBackColor
                nOld.ClearForeColor
            End If
            If Not h = 0 Then
                n.BackColor = vbGreen
                n.ForeColor = vbBlue
            End If
        End If
        Set nOld = n
    End With
End Sub
```

## method Node.ClearForeColorValue ()

Clears the foreground color for the node's value.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

Use the ClearForeColorValue method to clear the node's value foreground color. Use the [ForeColorValue](#) property to specify the node's value foreground color. Use the [BackColor](#) property to specify the node's background color. Use the [ForeColor](#) property to specify the node's foreground color. Use the [ForeColorValue](#) property to specify the node's value foreground color.

The following sample changes the node's value Foreground color while cursor hovers the control:

```
Dim nOld As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseMove(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node, h As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.HitTestEnum
        h = .HitTest(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY, n)
        If Not nOld Is n Then
            If Not nOld Is Nothing Then
                nOld.ClearForeColorValue
                nOld.ClearForeColorValue
            End If
            If Not h = 0 Then
                n.ForeColorValue = vbGreen
                n.ForeColorValue = vbBlue
            End If
        End If
        Set nOld = n
    End With
End Sub
```

# method Node.CollapseAll ()

Collapses all the child nodes.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

Use the CollapseAll method to collapse all child nodes. Use the [ExpandAll](#) method to expand all child nodes. Use the [CollapseAll](#) method to collapse all nodes in the control. Use the [ExpandAll](#) method to expand all nodes in the control. Use the [Expanded](#) property to expand or collapse a node.



# property Node.Editor as Variant

Specifies a value that indicates the key of the node's editor.

| Type    | Description   |
|---------|---|
| Variant | A <a href="#">EditTypeEnum</a> , string, numeric expression that indicates the key of the editor being assigned to a node. The control automatically adds a new editor of <a href="#">EditTypeEnum</a> type, if no editor with specified key is found. Ability to specify the node's editor without calling the Editors.Add before, by specify the Node.Editor property to a EditTypeEnum value. For instance, Nodes.Add("Date", Date).Editor = EXMLGRIDLibCtl.EditTypeEnum.DateType, adds a node with a DateType editor. |

The Editor property indicates the key of the editor being assigned to the node. If the Editor property indicates a key of an editor that doesn't exist in the [Editors](#) collection, it has no effect. Use the [Editors](#) property to access the control's Editors collection. Use the [AutoEdit](#) property to specify whether the control starts editing the focused node as soon as user moves the focused node.

Use the [Add](#) method to add new type of editors to the control's editors collection. A node displays only the node's name if the node contains child nodes, else it displays the node's name and the node's value. Use the [Value](#) property to assign a value to a node. If a node has an editor assigned, it changes the node's name if the node contains child nodes, else it changes the node's value if the node has no child nodes. Use the [Add](#) method to add new nodes to the control.

The control fires the [Change](#) event when the user changes the node's value if the node has no child nodes, or the node's name if the node has child nodes.

If a node has an editor assigned the node's editor is applied to the:

- [Name](#) property, if the node contains child node.
- [Value](#) property, if the node contains no child node.

The following sample adds a node that has a check list editor associated:

```
With XMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate
        With .Editors
            With .Add("Check")
                .EditType = CheckListType
            End With
        End With
    End With
```

.AddItem 1, "<b>1</b> One"

.AddItem 2, "<b>2</b> Two"

.AddItem 4, "<b>4</b> Four"

End With

End With

With .Nodes

With .Add("CheckList <b>type</b>", 3)

.Editor = "Check"

End With

End With

.EndUpdate

End With

# property Node.Enabled as Boolean

Specifies whether the node is enabled or disabled.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether a node is enabled or disabled. |

Use the Enabled property to disable a node. Use the [Enabled](#) property to disable the control. Use the [Visible](#) property to hide a node. A disabled node can't be edited. Use the [Editor](#) property to remove the node's editor.

# method Node.ExpandAll ()

Expands all the child nodes.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

Use the ExpandAll method to expand all child nodes. Use the [CollapseAll](#) method to collapse all child nodes. Use the [CollapseAll](#) method to collapse all nodes in the control. Use the [ExpandAll](#) method to expand all nodes in the control. Use the [Expanded](#) property to expand or collapse a node.

# property Node.Expanded as Boolean

Specifies whether a node is expanded or collapsed.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether a node is expanded or collapsed. |

Use the Expanded property to expand or collapse a node. The control fires the [BeforeExpandNode](#) event before expanding or collapsing a node. The control fires the [AfterExpandNode](#) event to notify your application that a node is expanded or collapsed. Use the [ExpandAll](#) method to expand all child nodes. Use the [CollapseAll](#) method to collapse all child nodes. Use the [ExpandAll](#) method to expand all nodes in the control. Use the [CollapseAll](#) method to collapse all nodes in the control. Use the [HasChilds](#) property to specify whether the node displays the +/- sign to build your virtual tree. Use the [ExpandOnDbClick](#) property to let users expand or collapse nodes when double clicking a node. Use the [ExpandOnKeys](#) property to allow users expand or collapse the nodes using the keyboard. Use the [ExpandButtons](#) property to assign a different appearance for expanding/collapsing buttons. The [ExpandOnSearch](#) property specifies whether the control expands nodes when incremental searching is on ( [AutoSearch](#) property is different than 0 ) and user types characters when the control has the focus.

# property Node.FirstNode as Node

Gets the first child tree node in the tree node collection.

| Type                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object that indicates the first child node. |

Use the FirstNode property to get the first child node. Use the [NextNode](#) property to get the next sibling node. Use the [PrevNode](#) property to get the previous sibling node. Use the [Visible](#) property to hide a node. Use the [LastNode](#) property to get the last child node. Use the [NextVisibleNode](#) property to get the next visible node. Use the [PrevVisibleNode](#) property to get the previous visible node. Use the [FirstVisibleNode](#) property to get the first visible node in the control's client area.

The following sample displays recursively all child nodes:

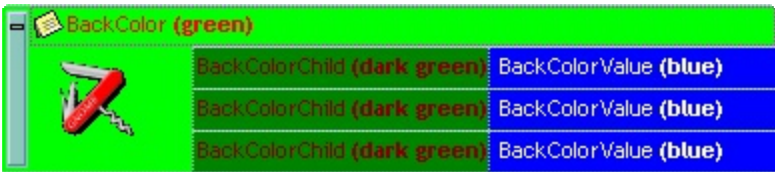
```
Private Sub scanRec(ByVal x As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.XMLGrid, ByVal n As
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node)
    Dim c As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
    Set c = n.FirstNode
    While Not c Is Nothing
        Debug.Print c.Name
        scanRec x, c
        Set c = c.NextNode
    Wend
End Sub
```

# property Node.ForeColor as Color

Specifies the node's Foreground color.

| Type  | Description  |
|-------|--|
| Color | A color expression that indicates the node's foreground color. |

Use the ForeColor property to specify the node's foreground color. While the node's ForeColor property is not specified the control uses the [ForeColor](#) property to paint the node's foreground. Use the [ForeColorChild](#) property to specify the foreground color for child nodes. Use the [ClearForeColor](#) method to clear the node's foreground color. Use the [ForeColorValue](#) property to specify the Foreground color of the node's value. Use the [SelfForeColor](#), [SelfForeColor](#), [SelfForeColorChild](#) and [SelfForeColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. Use the [<fgcolor>](#) built-in HTML format to specify a foreground color for parts of the node's value or name. Use the [BackColor](#) property to specify the node's background color.



The following sample changes the node's Foreground color:

```
Dim s As String
s =
"gBHJJGHA5MlwAEle4AAAFhwFBwOCERDYXC4bEAgEopFlwiwwjgwGQyHcRHcZHcjHcrHZE

s = s +
"6jMbwHiGXQSHiAJSicDYYjYYROACUYyCailbBSOh4giQJCAUXY8ogGBhAMBxNBKKxECgA\

s = s +
"YVECHAI FUTAmAgi+DylUcAwwlCKGaMAIYHQ3BkDiMQDYWRAABEMBcHQcAwBBAuDcBg

With XMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate
        .LevelWidth(1) = 148
        .LevelWidth(2) = 128
    With .Nodes
```

```
With .Add("BackColor <b>(green)</b>")
```

```
    .Picture = s
```

```
    .Image = 1
```

```
    .BackColor = vbGreen
```

```
    .ForeColor = vbRed
```

```
    .BackColorChild = RGB(0, 128, 0)
```

```
    .ForeColorChild = RGB(128, 0, 0)
```

```
With .Nodes
```

```
    With .Add("BackColorChild <b>(dark green)</b>", "BackColorValue <b>  
(blue)</b>", 1)
```

```
        .BackColorValue = vbBlue
```

```
        .ForeColorValue = vbWhite
```

```
    End With
```

```
    With .Add("BackColorChild <b>(dark green)</b>", "BackColorValue <b>  
(blue)</b>", 2)
```

```
        .BackColorValue = vbBlue
```

```
        .ForeColorValue = vbWhite
```

```
    End With
```

```
    With .Add("BackColorChild <b>(dark green)</b>", "BackColorValue <b>  
(blue)</b>", 3)
```

```
        .BackColorValue = vbBlue
```

```
        .ForeColorValue = vbWhite
```

```
    End With
```

```
End With
```

```
    .Expanded = True
```

```
End With
```

```
End With
```

```
    .EndUpdate
```

```
End With
```

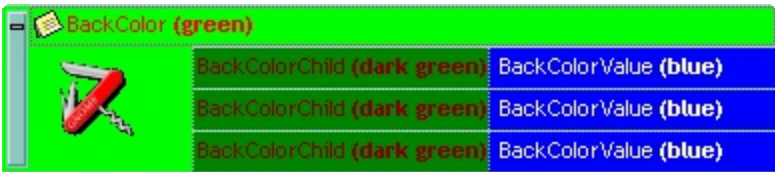


# property Node.ForeColorChild as Color

Specifies the default foreground color for child nodes.

| Type  | Description  |
|-------|--|
| Color | A color expression that indicates the child node's foreground color. |

Use the ForeColorChild property to specify the foreground color for child nodes. Use the [ForeColor](#) property to specify the node's foreground color. While the node's ForeColorChild property is not specified the control uses the ForeColor property to paint the node's Foreground. Use the [ClearForeColorChild](#) method to clear the child node's foreground color. Use the [ForeColorValue](#) property to specify the foreground color of the node's value. Use the [SelfForeColor](#), [SelfForeColor](#), [SelfForeColorChild](#) and [SelfForeColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. Use the [<fgcolor>](#) built-in HTML format to specify a foreground color for parts of the node's value or name. Use the [BackColorChild](#) property to specify the child node's background color.



The following sample changes the node's background color:

```
Dim s As String
s =
"gBHJJGHA5MlwAEIe4AAAFhwFBwOCERDYXC4bEAgEopFlwiwwjgwGQyHcRHcZHcjHcrHZE

s = s +
"6jMbwHiGXQSHiAJSicDYYjYYROACUYyCailbBSOh4giQJCAUXY8ogGBhAMBxNBKKxECgA\

s = s +
"YVECHAI FUTAmAgi+DyIUcAwwlCKGaMAIYHQ3BkDiMQDYWRAABEMBcHQcAwBBAuDcBg

With XMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate
        .LevelWidth(1) = 148
        .LevelWidth(2) = 128
    With .Nodes
```

```
With .Add("BackColor <b>(green)</b>")
```

```
    .Picture = s
```

```
    .Image = 1
```

```
    .BackColor = vbGreen
```

```
    .ForeColor = vbRed
```

```
    .BackColorChild = RGB(0, 128, 0)
```

```
    .ForeColorChild = RGB(128, 0, 0)
```

```
With .Nodes
```

```
    With .Add("BackColorChild <b>(dark green)</b>", "BackColorValue <b>(blue)</b>", 1)
```

```
        .BackColorValue = vbBlue
```

```
        .ForeColorValue = vbWhite
```

```
    End With
```

```
    With .Add("BackColorChild <b>(dark green)</b>", "BackColorValue <b>(blue)</b>", 2)
```

```
        .BackColorValue = vbBlue
```

```
        .ForeColorValue = vbWhite
```

```
    End With
```

```
    With .Add("BackColorChild <b>(dark green)</b>", "BackColorValue <b>(blue)</b>", 3)
```

```
        .BackColorValue = vbBlue
```

```
        .ForeColorValue = vbWhite
```

```
    End With
```

```
End With
```

```
    .Expanded = True
```

```
End With
```

```
End With
```

```
    .EndUpdate
```

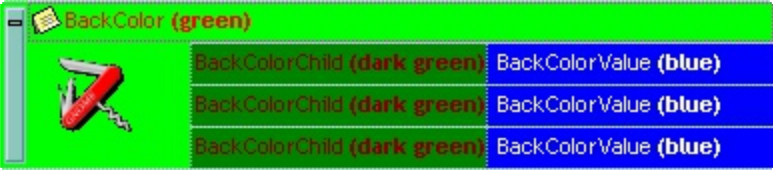
```
End With
```

# property Node.ForeColorValue as Color

Specifies the foreground color for the node's value.

| Type  | Description  |
|-------|--|
| Color | A color expression that indicates the foreground color for the node's value. |

Use the ForeColorValue property to specify the node's value foreground color. Use the [Name](#) property to assign a new name to a node. Use the [Value](#) property to change the node's value. Use the [ForeColor](#) property to specify the node's foreground color. Use the [ForeColorChild](#) property to specify the foreground color for child nodes. Use the [BackColorValue](#) property to specify the node's value background color. Use the [ClearForeColorValue](#) method to clear the node's value foreground color.



# property Node.HasChilds as Boolean

Specifies whether the node contains child nodes.

| Type    | Description   |
|---------|---|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether the node displays +/- signs even if the node contains no child nodes. |

Use the [HasChilds](#) property to display expanding/collapsing buttons for a node to build your virtual tree. The property has no effect if the node contains already visible child nodes. Use the [BeforeExpandNode](#) event to notify your application that the user is about to expand or collapse a node. Use the [Expanded](#) property to expand or collapse a node. You can use the BeforeExpandNode event to cancel expanding specified nodes.

The following sample adds new child nodes to the node that's about to be expanded:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_BeforeExpandNode(ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode, Cancel
As Variant)
    If Not Node.Expanded Then
        With Node.Nodes
            With .Add("New Node")
                .HasChilds = True
            End With
        End With
    End If
End Sub
```

# property Node.ID as Variant

Retrieves the node's unique identifier.

| Type    | Description   |
|---------|---|
| Variant | A String expression that determines the unique node identifier. |

By default, the ID property is generated by the control, to identify uniquely a node within the [Nodes](#) collection. The [ItemByID](#) property gets the node giving its identifier. For instance, the ID property looks as: "0.1.1". The [RemoveByID](#) method removes a node giving its unique identifier.

# property Node.Image as Long

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the index of icon to display in the node.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long value that indicates the index of the icon in Images collection. The Images collection is 1 based. |

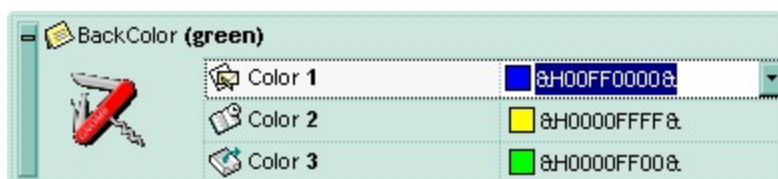
Use the Image property to assign an icon to a node. The node's icon is displayed on the left side of the node. The node's picture is displayed on the child level area. Use the [Picture](#) property to assign a picture to a node. Use the [Images](#) method to load icons to the control.

In case you are using the [LoadXML](#) method, the Image property of the Node indicates the type of XML node being added. The type of valid XML nodes are:

- **NODE\_ELEMENT** (1) The node represents an element (its nodeTypeString property is "element"). An Element node can have the following child node types: Element, Text, Comment, ProcessingInstruction, CDATASection, and EntityReference. The Element node can be the child of the Document, DocumentFragment, EntityReference, and Element nodes.
- **NODE\_ATTRIBUTE** (2) The node represents an attribute of an element (its nodeTypeString property is "attribute"). An Attribute node can have the following child node types: Text and EntityReference. The Attribute node does not appear as the child node of any other node type; it is not considered a child node of an Element.
- **NODE\_TEXT** (3) The node represents the text content of a tag (its nodeTypeString property is "text"). A Text node cannot have any child nodes. The Text node can appear as the child node of the Attribute, DocumentFragment, Element, and EntityReference nodes.
- **NODE\_CDATA\_SECTION** (4) The node represents a CDATA section in the XML source (its nodeTypeString property is "cdatasection"). CDATA sections are used to escape blocks of text that would otherwise be recognized as markup. A CDATASection node cannot have any child nodes. The CDATASection node can appear as the child of the DocumentFragment, EntityReference, and Element nodes.
- **NODE\_ENTITY\_REFERENCE** (5) The node represents a reference to an entity in the XML document (its nodeTypeString property is "entityreference"). This applies to all entities, including character entity references. An EntityReference node can have the following child node types: Element, ProcessingInstruction, Comment, Text, CDATASection, and EntityReference. The EntityReference node can appear as the child of the Attribute, DocumentFragment, Element, and EntityReference nodes.
- **NODE\_ENTITY** (6) The node represents an expanded entity (its nodeTypeString property is "entity"). An Entity node can have child nodes that represent the expanded entity (for example, Text and EntityReference nodes). The Entity node can appear as the child of the DocumentType node.

- **NODE\_PROCESSING\_INSTRUCTION** (7) The node represents a processing instruction from the XML document (its `nodeTypeString` property is "processinginstruction"). A `ProcessingInstruction` node cannot have any child nodes. The `ProcessingInstruction` node can appear as the child of the `Document`, `DocumentFragment`, `Element`, and `EntityReference` nodes.
- **NODE\_COMMENT** (8) The node represents a comment in the XML document (its `nodeTypeString` property is "comment"). A `Comment` node cannot have any child nodes. The `Comment` node can appear as the child of the `Document`, `DocumentFragment`, `Element`, and `EntityReference` nodes.
- **NODE\_DOCUMENT** (9) The node represents a document object, that as the root of the document tree, provides access to the entire XML document (its `nodeTypeString` property is "document"). It is created using the progID "Microsoft.XMLDOM" or through a data island using `<XML>` or `<SCRIPT LANGUAGE=XML>`. A `Document` node can have the following child node types: `Element` (maximum of one), `ProcessingInstruction`, `Comment`, and `DocumentType`. The `Document` node cannot appear as the child of any node types.
- **NODE\_DOCUMENT\_TYPE** (10) The node represents the document type declaration, indicated by the `<!DOCTYPE>` tag (its `nodeTypeString` property is "doctype"). A `DocumentType` node can have the following child node types: `Notation` and `Entity`. The `DocumentType` node can appear as the child of the `Document` node.
- **NODE\_DOCUMENT\_FRAGMENT** (11) The node represents a document fragment (its `nodeTypeString` property is "documentfragment"). The `DocumentFragment` node associates a node or subtree with a document without actually being contained within the document. A `DocumentFragment` node can have the following child node types: `Element`, `ProcessingInstruction`, `Comment`, `Text`, `CDATASection`, and `EntityReference`. The `DocumentFragment` node cannot appear as the child of any node types.
- **NODE\_NOTATION** (12) The node represents a notation in the document type declaration (its `nodeTypeString` property is "notation"). A `Notation` node cannot have any child nodes. The `Notation` node can appear as the child of the `DocumentType` node.

Use the `Images` method to add images to the control, so each type of element in your XML file, has a specific representation. The first icon in the `Images` collection indicates the `NODE_ELEMENT` type, the second icon in the `Images` collection indicates the `NODE_ATTRIBUTE` type, and so on.



# property Node.Index as Long

Retrieves the index of the node within the collection.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long expression that indicates the index of the node in the <a href="#">Nodes</a> collection. |

The Index property specify the node's index in the control's nodes collection. Use the [Item](#) property to access a node by its index. Use the [Key](#) property to identify a node. Use the [Add](#) method to insert new nodes to the control's nodes collection.



# property Node.IsChildOf (Parent as Node) as Boolean

Specifies whether a node is child of another node.

| Type                           | Description   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Parent as <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object that specifies the node's parent.                                   |
| Boolean                        | A boolean expression that indicates whether the node is child of the Parent node. |

Use the IsChildOf property to check whether a node is child of another node. Use the [Parent](#) property to get the node's parent.

# property Node.Key as String

Retrieves the node's key.

| Type   | Description  |
|--------|--|
| String | A string expression that indicates the node's key. |

Use the Key property to identify a node. Use the [Item](#) property to access a node by its key. The [Index](#) property specify the node's index in the control's nodes collection. Use the [Add](#) method to insert new nodes to the control's nodes collection.

# property Node.LastNode as Node

Gets the last child tree node.

| Type                 | Description                                       |
|----------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object that specifies the last child node. |

Use the LastNode property to get the last child node. Use the [FirstNode](#) property to get the first child node. Use the [NextNode](#) property to get the next sibling node. Use the [PrevNode](#) property to get the previous sibling node. Use the [Visible](#) property to hide a node.

# property Node.Level as Long

Specifies the node's level.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| Long | A long expression that indicates the node's level. |

The Level property indicates the node's level. A root node has the level 0. The child nodes of the root node has the level 1, and so on. The level of the child nodes is equal with the level of the parent node plus 1. Use the [LevelWidth](#) property to specify the level's width. Use the [VisibleLevelCount](#) property to specify the number of levels being displayed.

# property Node.Name as String

Specifies the caption of the node.

| Type   | Description  |
|--------|--|
| String | A string expression that indicates the node's name (caption ). |

The Name property defines the node's caption. Use the [Value](#) property to assign a value to a node. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node. The control fires the [Change](#) event when the user changes the node's value if the node has no child nodes, or the node's name if the node has child nodes. Use the [UserData](#) property to assign an extra data to a node. Use the [Add](#) method to specify the node's name and value at adding time. If the node has an editor assigned, and it contains child nodes, the Name property indicates the value for the assigned editor. Use the [BackColor](#) property to specify the node's background color. Use the [BackColorChild](#) property to specify the background color for child nodes.

The Name property supports built-in HTML format like follows:

- **<b> ... </b>** displays the text in **bold**
- **<i> ... </i>** displays the text in *italics*
- **<u> ... </u>** underlines the text
- **<s> ... </s>** Strike-through text
- **<a id;options> ... </a>** displays an [anchor](#) element that can be clicked. An anchor is a piece of text or some other object (for example an image) which marks the beginning and/or the end of a hypertext link. The <a> element is used to mark that piece of text (or inline image), and to give its hypertextual relationship to other documents. The control fires the *AnchorClick(AnchorID, Options)* event when the user clicks the anchor element. The *FormatAnchor* property customizes the visual effect for anchor elements.
- **<font face;size> ... </font>** displays portions of text with a different font and/or different size. For instance, the "**<font Tahoma;12>bit</font>**" draws the bit text using the Tahoma font, on size 12 pt. If the name of the font is missing, and instead size is present, the current font is used with a different size. For instance, "**<font ;12>bit</font>**" displays the bit text using the current font, but with a different size.
- **<fgcolor rrggbb> ... </fgcolor>** or **<fgcolor=rrggbb> ... </fgcolor>** displays text with a specified **foreground** color. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<bgcolor rrggbb> ... </bgcolor>** or **<bgcolor=rrggbb> ... </bgcolor>** displays text with a specified **background** color. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<solidline rrggbb> ... </solidline>** or **<solidline=rrggbb> ... </solidline>** draws a solid-line on the bottom side of the current text-line, of specified RGB color. The <solidline> ... </solidline> draws a black solid-line on the bottom side of the current text-line. The

rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.

- **<dotline rrggbb> ... </dotline>** or **<dotline=rrggb> ... </dotline>** draws a dot-line on the bottom side of the current text-line, of specified RGB color. The **<dotline> ... </dotline>** draws a black dot-line on the bottom side of the current text-line. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<upline> ... </upline>** draws the line on the top side of the current text-line (requires **<solidline>** or **<dotline>**).
- **<r>** right aligns the text
- **<c>** centers the text
- **<br>** forces a line-break
- **<img>number[:width]</img>** inserts an icon inside the text. The number indicates the index of the icon being inserted. Use the Images method to assign a list of icons to your chart. The last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the number expression indicates the identifier of the skin being used to paint the object. Use the [Add](#) method to add new skins to the control. If you need to remove the skin appearance from a part of the control you need to reset the last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color being applied to the part. The width is optional and indicates the width of the icon being inserted. Using the width option you can overwrite multiple icons getting a nice effect. By default, if the width field is missing, the width is 18 pixels.
- **<img>key[:width]</img>** inserts a custom size picture into the text being previously loaded using the HTMLPicture property. The Key parameter indicates the key of the picture being displayed. The Width parameter indicates a custom size, if you require to stretch the picture, else the original size of the picture is used.
- **&** glyph characters as **&amp;**; ( & ), **&lt;**; ( < ), **&gt;**; ( > ), **&qout;** ( " ) and **&#number;**; ( the character with specified code ), For instance, the **&#8364;** displays the EUR character. The **&** ampersand is only recognized as markup when it is followed by a known letter or a #character and a digit. For instance if you want to display **<b>bold</b>** in HTML caption you can use **&lt;b&gt;bold&lt;/b&gt;**;
- **<off offset> ... </off>** defines the vertical offset to display the text/element. The offset parameter defines the offset to display the element. This tag is inheritable, so the offset is keep while the associated **</off>** tag is found. You can use the **<off offset>** HTML tag in combination with the **<font face;size>** to define a smaller or a larger font to be displayed. For instance: "Text with **<font ;7><off 6>**subscript" displays the text such as: Text with subscript The "Text with **<font ;7><off -6>**superscript" displays the text such as: Text with subscript
- **<gra rrggbb;mode;blend> ... </gra>** defines a gradient text. The text color or **<fgcolor>** defines the starting gradient color, while the rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the ending color, 808080 if missing as gray. The mode is a value between 0 and 4, 1 if missing, and blend could be 0 or 1, 0 if missing. The **<font>** HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. Any of the rrggbb, mode or blend field may not be specified. The **<gra>** with no fields, shows a vertical gradient color from the current text color to gray (808080). For instance the "**<font ;18><gra**

FFFFFF;1;1>gradient-center</gra></font>" generates the following picture:

gradient-center

- **<out rrggbb;width> ... </out>** shows the text with outlined characters, where rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the outline color, 808080 if missing as gray, width indicates the size of the outline, 1 if missing. The text color or <fgcolor> defines the color to show the inside text. The <font> HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. For instance the "<font ;31><out 000000>

<fgcolor=FFFFFF>outlined</fgcolor></out></font>" generates the following picture:

outlined

- **<sha rrggbb;width;offset> ... </sha>** define a text with a shadow, where rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the shadow color, 808080 if missing as gray, width indicates the size of shadow, 4 if missing, and offset indicates the offset from the origin to display the text's shadow, 2 if missing. The text color or <fgcolor> defines the color to show the inside text. The <font> HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. For instance the "<font ;31><sha>shadow</sha></font>" generates the following picture:

shadow

or "<font ;31><sha 404040;5;0><fgcolor=FFFFFF>outline anti-aliasing</fgcolor></sha></font>" gets:

outline anti-aliasing

# property Node.NextNode as Node

Gets the next sibling tree node.

| Type                 | Description                                 |
|----------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object that's the next sibling node. |

Use the NextNode property to get the next sibling node. Use the [FirstNode](#) property to get the first child node. Use the [PrevNode](#) property to get the previous sibling node. Use the [Visible](#) property to hide a node. Use the [NextVisibleNode](#) property to get the next visible node. Use the [PrevVisibleNode](#) property to get the previous visible node. If there is no next tree node, the NextNode property returns a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic).

The following sample displays recursively all child nodes:

```
Private Sub scanRec(ByVal x As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.XMLGrid, ByVal n As
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node)
    Dim c As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
    Set c = n.FirstNode
    While Not c Is Nothing
        Debug.Print c.Name
        scanRec x, c
        Set c = c.NextNode
    Wend
End Sub
```



## property Node.NextVisibleNode as Node

Gets the next visible tree node.

| Type                 | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object that indicates the next visible node. |

Use the NextVisibleNode property to get the next visible node. Use the [FirstVisibleNode](#) property to get the first visible node in the control's client area. Use the [PrevVisibleNode](#) property to get the previous visible node. Use the [Visible](#) property to hide a node. The NextVisibleNode can be a child, sibling, or a tree node from another branch. If there is no next tree node, the NextVisibleNode property returns a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic).

The following sample displays the visible nodes in the control:

```
Private Sub vis(ByVal x As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.XMLGrid)
    Dim c As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
    Set c = x.FirstVisibleNode
    While Not c Is Nothing
        Debug.Print c.Name
        Set c = c.NextVisibleNode
    Wend
End Sub
```

# property Node.Nodes as Nodes

Gets the collection of Node objects assigned to the current node.

| Type  | Description  |
|-------|--|
| Nodes | A <a href="#">Nodes</a> object that specifies the collection of child nodes. |

Use the Nodes method to access the node's child nodes collection. Use the [Add](#) method to insert child nodes. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node. Use the [Editors](#) property to access the control's collection of editors. Use the [Nodes](#) property to access the control's nodes collection.

The following sample adds few nodes to the control's nodes collection.

```
Private Sub Form_Load()  
    With XMLGrid1  
        .BeginUpdate  
  
        With .Nodes  
            With .Add("Root").Nodes  
                .Add "Child 1", "text1"  
                .Add "Child 2", "text2"  
            End With  
        End With  
        .EndUpdate  
    End With  
End Sub
```

# property Node.Parent as Node

Retrieves the parent node.

| Type                 | Description                                     |
|----------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object that specifies the node's parent. |

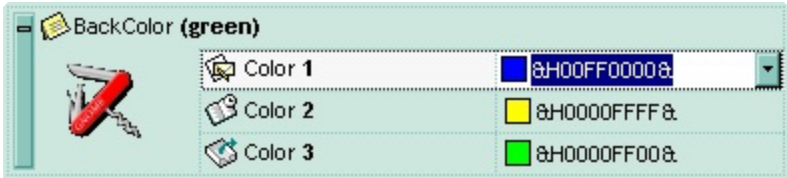
Use the Parent property to get the node's parent. Use the [IsChildOf](#) property to check whether a node is child of another node. Use the [Nodes](#) property to access the child node's collection. Use the [Add](#) method to add child nodes to a node. Use the [Remove](#) method to remove a node.

# property Node.Picture as Variant

Assign a picture to a node.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Variant | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A Picture object that indicates the node's picture ( A Picture object implements IPicture interface ),</li><li>• A String expression that specifies the path to picture's file to be displayed</li><li>• A String expression that indicates the base64 encoded string that holds a picture object. Use the <a href="#">eximages</a> tool to save your picture as base64 encoded format.</li><li>• A String expression that specifies the key of <a href="#">HTMLPicture</a> to be displayed.</li></ul> |

Use the Picture property to assign a picture to a node. The node's icon is displayed on the left side of the node. The node's picture is displayed on the child level area, so the node should be expanded. The [Expanded](#) property specifies whether the node is expanded or collapsed. Use the [Image](#) property to assign an icon to a node. Use the [Images](#) method to load icons to the control. Use the [Picture](#) property to put a picture on the control's background. You can use the BackgroundExt property for unlimited options to show any HTML text, images, colors, EBNs, patterns, frames anywhere on the node's background



# property Node.Position as Long

Specifies the position of the node within the nodes collection.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| Long | A long expression that indicates the position of the node in the nodes collection. |

Use the Position property to specify the node's position inside the nodes collection. Use the [Visible](#) property to hide a node. Use the [Remove](#) method to remove a node. Use the [NodeHeight](#) property to specify the height of the nodes. Use the [FirstNode](#) property to get the first node in the child nodes collection. Use the [NextNode](#) property to get the next sibling tree node. Use the [NodeByPosition](#) property to get a node giving its position. Use the [FirstVisibleNode](#) property to get the first visible node in the control's client area.

The following sample displays the list of visible nodes as they are displayed:

```
With XMLGrid1
  Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node, i As Long
  i = 0
  Set n = .NodeByPosition(i)
  While Not n Is Nothing
    Debug.Print n.Name
    i = i + 1
    Set n = .NodeByPosition(i)
  Wend
End With
```

# property Node.PrevNode as Node

Gets the previous sibling tree node.

| Type                 | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object that indicates the previous sibling node. |

Use the PrevNode property to get the previous sibling node. Use the [NextNode](#) property to get the next sibling node. Use the [FirstNode](#) property to get the first child node. Use the [Visible](#) property to hide a node. Use the [NextVisibleNode](#) property to get the next visible node. Use the [PrevVisibleNode](#) property to get the previous visible node. If there is no previous tree node, the PrevNode property returns a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic).

# property Node.PrevVisibleNode as Node

Gets the previous visible tree node.

| Type                 | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object that indicates the previous visible node. |

Use the PrevVisibleNode property to get the previous visible node. Use the [NextVisibleNode](#) property to get the next visible node. Use the [Visible](#) property to hide a node. Use the [FirstVisibleNode](#) property to get the first visible node in the control's client area. If there is no previous tree node, the PrevVisibleNode property returns a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic).

## property Node.Selected as Boolean

Specifies whether the node is selected.

| Type    | Description   |
|---------|---|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether the node is selected. |

Use the [Selected](#) property to select a node. Use the [SelectCount](#) property to get the number of selected nodes. Use the [SelectedNode](#) property to get the selected node by its index. The [ClearSel](#) method clears the collection of selected nodes. Use the [SelfForeColor](#), [SelfForeColorChild](#), [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. Use the [FocusNode](#) property to retrieve the focused node. Use the [SingleSel](#) property to specify whether the control support single or multiple selection. The control fires the [SelectionChanged](#) event when user changes the selection.

The following VB sample selects the node over the cursor as soon as the user moves the cursor over the control:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseMove(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
        Set n = .NodeFromPoint(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY)
        If Not n Is Nothing Then
            n.Selected = True
        End If
    End With
End Sub
```

The following C++ sample selects the node over the cursor as soon as the user moves the cursor over the control:

```
#include "Node.h"
void OnMouseMoveXmlgrid1(short Button, short Shift, long X, long Y)
{
    CNode node = m_xmlgrid.GetNodeFromPoint( X, Y );
    if ( node.m_lpDispatch != NULL )
        node.SetSelected( TRUE );
}
```



The following VB.NET sample selects the node over the cursor as soon as the user moves the cursor over the control:

```
Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_MouseMoveEvent(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_MouseMoveEvent) Handles
AxXMLGrid1.MouseMoveEvent
    With AxXMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLib.Node = .get_NodeFromPoint(e.x, e.y)
        If Not n Is Nothing Then
            n.Selected = True
        End If
    End With
End Sub
```

The following C# sample selects the node over the cursor as soon as the user moves the cursor over the control:

```
private void axXMLGrid1_MouseMoveEvent(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_MouseMoveEvent e)
{
    EXMLGRIDLib.Node node = axXMLGrid1.get_NodeFromPoint(e.x, e.y);
    if (node != null)
        node.Selected = true;
}
```

The following VFP sample selects the node over the cursor as soon as the user moves the cursor over the control:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***
LPARAMETERS button, shift, x, y

with thisform.XMLGrid1
    n = .NodeFromPoint(x, y )
    if ( !isnull(n) )
        n.Selected = .t.
    endif
endwith
```



# property Node.ToolTip as String

Specifies the node's tooltip.

| Type   | Description  |
|--------|--|
| String | A String expression that indicates the node's tooltip. |

Use the ToolTip property to assign a tooltip to a node. The node's tooltip shows up when the cursor hovers the node. Use the [ToolTipDelay](#) property to specify the time in ms that passes before the ToolTip appears. The [ToolTipPopDelay](#) property specifies the period in ms of time the ToolTip remains visible if the mouse pointer is stationary within a control. Use the [ToolTipFont](#) property to assign a font for the control's tooltip. The [ShowToolTip](#) method shows programmatically the control's tooltip. Use the [Background\(exToolTipBackColor\)](#) property indicates the tooltip's background color.

The ToolTip property supports built-in HTML format like follows:

- **<b> ... </b>** displays the text in **bold**
- **<i> ... </i>** displays the text in *italics*
- **<u> ... </u>** underlines the text
- **<s> ... </s>** Strike-through text
- **<a id;options> ... </a>** displays an [anchor](#) element that can be clicked. An anchor is a piece of text or some other object (for example an image) which marks the beginning and/or the end of a hypertext link. The <a> element is used to mark that piece of text (or inline image), and to give its hypertextual relationship to other documents. The control fires the *AnchorClick(AnchorID, Options)* event when the user clicks the anchor element. The *FormatAnchor* property customizes the visual effect for anchor elements.
- **<font face;size> ... </font>** displays portions of text with a different font and/or different size. For instance, the "**<font Tahoma;12>bit</font>**" draws the bit text using the Tahoma font, on size 12 pt. If the name of the font is missing, and instead size is present, the current font is used with a different size. For instance, "**<font ;12>bit</font>**" displays the bit text using the current font, but with a different size.
- **<fgcolor rrggbb> ... </fgcolor>** or **<fgcolor=rrggbb> ... </fgcolor>** displays text with a specified **foreground** color. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<bgcolor rrggbb> ... </bgcolor>** or **<bgcolor=rrggbb> ... </bgcolor>** displays text with a specified **background** color. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<solidline rrggbb> ... </solidline>** or **<solidline=rrggbb> ... </solidline>** draws a solid-line on the bottom side of the current text-line, of specified RGB color. The <solidline> ... </solidline> draws a black solid-line on the bottom side of the current text-line. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<dotline rrggbb> ... </dotline>** or **<dotline=rrggbb> ... </dotline>** draws a dot-line on

the bottom side of the current text-line, of specified RGB color. The `<dotline> ... </dotline>` draws a black dot-line on the bottom side of the current text-line. The `rr/gg/bb` represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.

- **`<upline> ... </upline>`** draws the line on the top side of the current text-line (requires `<solidline>` or `<dotline>`).
- **`<r>`** right aligns the text
- **`<c>`** centers the text
- **`<br>`** forces a line-break
- **`<img>number[:width]</img>`** inserts an icon inside the text. The number indicates the index of the icon being inserted. Use the Images method to assign a list of icons to your chart. The last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the number expression indicates the identifier of the skin being used to paint the object. Use the [Add](#) method to add new skins to the control. If you need to remove the skin appearance from a part of the control you need to reset the last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color being applied to the part. The width is optional and indicates the width of the icon being inserted. Using the width option you can overwrite multiple icons getting a nice effect. By default, if the width field is missing, the width is 18 pixels.
- **`<img>key[:width]</img>`** inserts a custom size picture into the text being previously loaded using the HTMLPicture property. The Key parameter indicates the key of the picture being displayed. The Width parameter indicates a custom size, if you require to stretch the picture, else the original size of the picture is used.
- **`&`** glyph characters as **`&amp;`**; ( `&` ), **`&lt;`**; ( `<` ), **`&gt;`**; ( `>` ), **`&qout;`**; ( `"` ) and **`&#number;`**; ( the character with specified code ), For instance, the `&#8364;` displays the EUR character. The `&` ampersand is only recognized as markup when it is followed by a known letter or a `#` character and a digit. For instance if you want to display `<b>bold</b>` in HTML caption you can use `&lt;b&gt;bold&lt;/b&gt;`;
- **`<off offset> ... </off>`** defines the vertical offset to display the text/element. The offset parameter defines the offset to display the element. This tag is inheritable, so the offset is keep while the associated `</off>` tag is found. You can use the `<off offset>` HTML tag in combination with the `<font face;size>` to define a smaller or a larger font to be displayed. For instance: "Text with `<font ;7><off 6>`subscript" displays the text such as: Text with subscript The "Text with `<font ;7><off -6>`superscript" displays the text such as: Text with superscript
- **`<gra rrggbb;mode;blend> ... </gra>`** defines a gradient text. The text color or `<fgcolor>` defines the starting gradient color, while the `rr/gg/bb` represents the red/green/blue values of the ending color, 808080 if missing as gray. The mode is a value between 0 and 4, 1 if missing, and blend could be 0 or 1, 0 if missing. The `<font>` HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. Any of the `rrggb`, `mode` or `blend` field may not be specified. The `<gra>` with no fields, shows a vertical gradient color from the current text color to gray (808080). For instance the "`<font ;18><gra FFFFFFFF;1;1>`gradient-center`</gra></font>`" generates the following picture:

# gradient-center

- **<out rrggbb;width> ... </out>** shows the text with outlined characters, where rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the outline color, 808080 if missing as gray, width indicates the size of the outline, 1 if missing. The text color or <fgcolor> defines the color to show the inside text. The <font> HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. For instance the "<font ;31><out 000000><fgcolor=FFFFFF>outlined</fgcolor></out></font>" generates the following picture:

outlined

- **<sha rrggbb;width;offset> ... </sha>** define a text with a shadow, where rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the shadow color, 808080 if missing as gray, width indicates the size of shadow, 4 if missing, and offset indicates the offset from the origin to display the text's shadow, 2 if missing. The text color or <fgcolor> defines the color to show the inside text. The <font> HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. For instance the "<font ;31><sha>shadow</sha></font>" generates the following picture:

shadow

or "<font ;31><sha 404040;5;0><fgcolor=FFFFFF>outline anti-aliasing</fgcolor></sha></font>" gets:

outline anti-aliasing

# property Node.ToolTipTitle as String

Specifies the node's title for its tooltip.

| Type   | Description  |
|--------|--|
| String | A String expression that defines the title for the node's tooltip. |

By default, the ToolTipTitle property is empty string. The ToolTipTitle defines the title for the node's tooltip. Use the [ToolTip](#) property to assign a tooltip to a node. The node's tooltip shows up when the cursor hovers the node. Use the [ToolTipDelay](#) property to specify the time in ms that passes before the ToolTip appears. The [ToolTipPopDelay](#) property specifies the period in ms of time the ToolTip remains visible if the mouse pointer is stationary within a control. Use the [ToolTipFont](#) property to assign a font for the control's tooltip. The [ShowToolTip](#) method shows programmatically the control's tooltip.

# property Node.UserData as Variant

Associates an extra data to the node.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Variant | A Variant expression that specifies the node's extra data. |

Use the UserData property to associate an extra data to a node. Use the [RemoveNode](#) event to release any extra data associated to a node.

# property Node.Value as Variant

Specifies the value of the node.

| Type    | Description   |
|---------|---|
| Variant | A Value expression that indicates the node's value. |

The node's Value property is displayed only if the node contains no child nodes. Use the [Name](#) property to assign a caption to the node. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node. The control fires the [Change](#) event when the user changes the node's value if the node has no child nodes, or the node's name if the node has child nodes. Use the [Add](#) method to specify the node's name and value at adding time. Use the [UserData](#) property to assign an extra data to a node. Use the [BackColorValue](#) property to specify the node's value background color. Use the [ForeColorValue](#) property to specify the node's value foreground color

If the node has no child nodes, and it has an editor assigned, the editor display the node's value based on the editor and the node's value. For instance, if you have a drop down list editor, the control displays the associated item to the node's value in the editor's list of items. If the node has no editor assigned the Value property indicates the text being displayed in the node's value area. The text supports built-in HTML format like described bellow.

- **<b> ... </b>** displays the text in **bold**
- **<i> ... </i>** displays the text in *italics*
- **<u> ... </u>** underlines the text
- **<s> ... </s>** Strike-through text
- **<a id;options> ... </a>** displays an [anchor](#) element that can be clicked. An anchor is a piece of text or some other object (for example an image) which marks the beginning and/or the end of a hypertext link. The <a> element is used to mark that piece of text (or inline image), and to give its hypertextual relationship to other documents. The control fires the *AnchorClick(AnchorID, Options)* event when the user clicks the anchor element. The *FormatAnchor* property customizes the visual effect for anchor elements.
- **<font face;size> ... </font>** displays portions of text with a different font and/or different size. For instance, the "**<font Tahoma;12>bit</font>**" draws the bit text using the Tahoma font, on size 12 pt. If the name of the font is missing, and instead size is present, the current font is used with a different size. For instance, "**<font ;12>bit</font>**" displays the bit text using the current font, but with a different size.
- **<fgcolor rrggbb> ... </fgcolor>** or **<fgcolor=rrggbb> ... </fgcolor>** displays text with a specified **foreground** color. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<bgcolor rrggbb> ... </bgcolor>** or **<bgcolor=rrggbb> ... </bgcolor>** displays text with a specified **background** color. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of



the color in hexa values.

- **<solidline rr gg bb> ... </solidline>** or **<solidline=rr gg bb> ... </solidline>** draws a solid-line on the bottom side of the current text-line, of specified RGB color. The **<solidline> ... </solidline>** draws a black solid-line on the bottom side of the current text-line. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<dotline rr gg bb> ... </dotline>** or **<dotline=rr gg bb> ... </dotline>** draws a dot-line on the bottom side of the current text-line, of specified RGB color. The **<dotline> ... </dotline>** draws a black dot-line on the bottom side of the current text-line. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<upline> ... </upline>** draws the line on the top side of the current text-line (requires **<solidline>** or **<dotline>**).
- **<r>** right aligns the text
- **<c>** centers the text
- **<br>** forces a line-break
- **<img>number[:width]</img>** inserts an icon inside the text. The number indicates the index of the icon being inserted. Use the Images method to assign a list of icons to your chart. The last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the number expression indicates the identifier of the skin being used to paint the object. Use the [Add](#) method to add new skins to the control. If you need to remove the skin appearance from a part of the control you need to reset the last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color being applied to the part. The width is optional and indicates the width of the icon being inserted. Using the width option you can overwrite multiple icons getting a nice effect. By default, if the width field is missing, the width is 18 pixels.
- **<img>key[:width]</img>** inserts a custom size picture into the text being previously loaded using the HTMLPicture property. The Key parameter indicates the key of the picture being displayed. The Width parameter indicates a custom size, if you require to stretch the picture, else the original size of the picture is used.
- **&** glyph characters as **&amp;**; ( & ), **&lt;**; ( < ), **&gt;**; ( > ), **&quot;**; ( " ) and **&#number;**; ( the character with specified code ), For instance, the **&#8364;** displays the EUR character. The **&** ampersand is only recognized as markup when it is followed by a known letter or a #character and a digit. For instance if you want to display **<b>bold</b>** in HTML caption you can use **&lt;b&gt;bold&lt;/b&gt;**;
- **<off offset> ... </off>** defines the vertical offset to display the text/element. The offset parameter defines the offset to display the element. This tag is inheritable, so the offset is keep while the associated **</off>** tag is found. You can use the **<off offset>** HTML tag in combination with the **<font face;size>** to define a smaller or a larger font to be displayed. For instance: "Text with **<font ;7><off 6>**subscript" displays the text such as: Text with subscript The "Text with **<font ;7><off -6>**superscript" displays the text such as: Text with subscript
- **<gra rr gg bb;mode;blend> ... </gra>** defines a gradient text. The text color or **<fgcolor>** defines the starting gradient color, while the rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the ending color, 808080 if missing as gray. The mode is a

value between 0 and 4, 1 if missing, and blend could be 0 or 1, 0 if missing. The <font> HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. Any of the rrggbb, mode or blend field may not be specified. The <gra> with no fields, shows a vertical gradient color from the current text color to gray (808080). For instance the "<font ;18><gra FFFFFFFF;1;1>gradient-center</gra></font>" generates the following picture:

gradient-center

- **<out rrggbb;width> ... </out>** shows the text with outlined characters, where rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the outline color, 808080 if missing as gray, width indicates the size of the outline, 1 if missing. The text color or <fgcolor> defines the color to show the inside text. The <font> HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. For instance the "<font ;31><out 000000><fgcolor=FFFFFF>outlined</fgcolor></out></font>" generates the following picture:

outlined

- **<sha rrggbb;width;offset> ... </sha>** define a text with a shadow, where rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the shadow color, 808080 if missing as gray, width indicates the size of shadow, 4 if missing, and offset indicates the offset from the origin to display the text's shadow, 2 if missing. The text color or <fgcolor> defines the color to show the inside text. The <font> HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. For instance the "<font ;31><sha>shadow</sha></font>" generates the following picture:

shadow

or "<font ;31><sha 404040;5;0><fgcolor=FFFFFF>outline anti-aliasing</fgcolor></sha></font>" gets:

outline anti-aliasing

# property Node.Visible as Boolean

Specifies whether a node is visible or hidden.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether a node is visible or hidden. |

Use the Visible property to hide a node. Use the [Remove](#) method to remove a node. Use the [NodeHeight](#) property to specify the height of the nodes. Use the [Position](#) property to specify the node's position inside the nodes collection. Use the [FirstVisibleNode](#) property to get the first visible node in the control's client area. Use the [NextVisibleNode](#) property to get the next visible node. Use the [PrevVisibleNode](#) property to get the previous visible node.

The following sample displays the list of visible nodes as they are displayed:

```
With XMLGrid1
  Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node, i As Long
  i = 0
  Set n = .NodeByPosition(i)
  While Not n Is Nothing
    Debug.Print n.Name
    i = i + 1
    Set n = .NodeByPosition(i)
  Wend
End With
```

# Nodes object

The Nodes object holds a collection of [Node](#) objects. The Nodes object holds the control's nodes collection. Use the Nodes property to access the [Nodes](#) collection. Use the [Editors](#) property to access to the control's editors collection. The Nodes collection supports the following properties and methods:

| Name                           | Description  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Add</a>            | Adds a child node and returns a reference to the newly created object. |
| <a href="#">Clear</a>          | Removes all objects in a collection.                                   |
| <a href="#">Count</a>          | Returns the number of objects in a collection.                         |
| <a href="#">Item</a>           | Returns a specific node of the Nodes collection.                       |
| <a href="#">ItemByID</a>       | Returns a node giving its unique identifier.                           |
| <a href="#">ItemByPosition</a> | Retrieves a node giving its position.                                  |
| <a href="#">Parent</a>         | Retrieves the node's parent.   |
| <a href="#">Remove</a>         | Removes a specific member from the Nodes collection.                   |
| <a href="#">RemoveByID</a>     | Removes a member giving its unique identifier.                         |

# method Nodes.Add (Name as String, [Value as Variant], [Key as Variant])

Adds a child node and returns a reference to the newly created object.

| Type                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Name as String       | A string expression that indicates the name of the node being inserted.        |
| Value as Variant     | A Variant expression that indicates the value of the node being inserted.      |
| Key as Variant       | A string or long expression that indicates the key of the node being inserted. |
| Return               | Description  |
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object being created.   |

Use the Add method to add new nodes to the control. Use the [LoadXML](#) method to load XML documents. Use the [Nodes](#) property to access the node's child nodes collection. Use the [Editors](#) property to access the control's [Editors](#) collection. The control fires the [AddNode](#) event when a new node is inserted to the control's nodes collection. The [Name](#) and [Value](#) parameters support built-in HTML format. Use the [Parent](#) property to get the node's parent. The [AllowDuplicateEntries](#) property returns or sets a value that specifies whether the control supports nodes with the same key ( duplicates ).

The following sample adds few nodes to the control's nodes collection.

```
Private Sub Form_Load()  
    With XMLGrid1  
        .BeginUpdate  
  
        With .Nodes  
            With .Add("Root").Nodes  
                .Add "Child 1", "text1"  
                .Add "Child 2", "text2"  
            End With  
        End With  
        .EndUpdate  
    End With  
End Sub
```

# method Nodes.Clear ()

Removes all objects in a collection.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

Use the Clear method to clear the nodes collection.

# property Nodes.Count as Long

Returns the number of objects in a collection.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| Long | A long expression that retrieves the number of elements in the collection. |

The Count property gets the number of nodes in the collection. Use the [Item](#) property to access a [Node](#) object.

The following sample shows how to enumerate the nodes in the collection:

```
Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
For Each n In XMLGrid1.Nodes
    Debug.Print n.Key
Next
```

or

```
Dim i As Long
With XMLGrid1.Nodes
    For i = 0 To .Count - 1
        Debug.Print .Item(i).Key
    Next
End With
```

The following sample enumerates all visible nodes in the control:

```
With XMLGrid1
    Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node, i As Long
    i = 0
    Set n = .NodeByPosition(i)
    While Not n Is Nothing
        Debug.Print n.Name
        i = i + 1
        Set n = .NodeByPosition(i)
    Wend
End With
```

# property Nodes.Item (Index as Variant) as Node

Returns a specific node of the Nodes collection.

| Type                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Index as Variant     | A string expression that indicates the key of the node being searched, or a long expression that indicates the index of node being accessed. |
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object being accessed.  |

Use the Item property to access a [Node](#) object giving its index or its key. The [Count](#) property gets the number of nodes in the collection. Use the [ItemByPosition](#) property to enumerate the root nodes as they are displayed. The [Name](#) property indicates the name of the node, where the [Value](#) property specifies the node's value. The [FirstNode](#) property specifies the first child node. Use the [NextNode](#) property to specify the next child node.

The following sample shows how to enumerate the nodes in the collection:

```
Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
For Each n In XMLGrid1.Nodes
    Debug.Print n.Key
Next
```

or

```
Dim i As Long
With XMLGrid1.Nodes
    For i = 0 To .Count - 1
        Debug.Print .Item(i).Key
    Next
End With
```

The following sample enumerates all visible nodes in the control:

```
With XMLGrid1
    Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node, i As Long
    i = 0
    Set n = .NodeByPosition(i)
    While Not n Is Nothing
        Debug.Print n.Name
        i = i + 1
    End While
End With
```



```
Set n = .NodeByPosition(i)
```

```
Wend
```

```
End With
```

# property Nodes.ItemByID (ID as Variant) as Node

Returns a node giving its unique identifier.

| Type                 | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| ID as Variant        | A String expression that specifies the unique identifier of the node, previously returned by the <a href="#">ID</a> property of the Node. |
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object being returned.   |

The ItemByID property returns a node giving its unique identifier. The [ID](#) property is generated by the control, to identify uniquely a node within the [Nodes](#) collection. The [RemoveByID](#) method removes a node giving its unique identifier.

# property Nodes.ItemByPosition (Position as Long) as Node

Retrieves a node giving its position.

| Type                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Position as Long     | A Long expression that indicates the position of the node being requested. The Position expression is 0 based, where 0 indicates the first visible node. |
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object that indicates the node at position  |

Use the ItemByPosition property to retrieve a node by its position. The [Count](#) property counts the number of nodes in the collection. The [Name](#) property indicates the name of the node, where the [Value](#) property specifies the node's value. The [FirstNode](#) property specifies the first child node. Use the [NextNode](#) property to specify the next child node. Use the ItemByPosition property to enumerate the root nodes as they are displayed. Use the [Item](#) property to retrieve a node giving its key or its index.

The following VB sample enumerates all nodes in the control as they are displayed ( including child nodes too ):

```
Private Sub enumerate(ByVal x As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.XMLGrid)
    With x.Nodes
        Dim i As Long
        For i = 0 To .Count - 1
            enumNodes .ItemByPosition(i)
        Next
    End With
End Sub

Private Sub enumNodes(ByVal n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node)
    Dim c As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
    Debug.Print n.Name
    Set c = n.FirstNode
    While Not c Is Nothing
        enumNodes c
        Set c = c.NextNode
    Wend
End Sub
```

# property Nodes.Parent as Node

Retrieves the node's parent.

| Type                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object that indicates the owner node of the Nodes collection. |

Use the Parent property to get the owner node of the Nodes collection. If the Parent property points to nothing, the Nodes collection belongs to the control, and can be accessed using the [Nodes](#) property.

# method Nodes.Remove (Index as Variant)

Removes a specific member from the Nodes collection.

| Type             | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Index as Variant | A long expression that indicates the index of the node being removed, or a string expression that indicates the key of the node being removed. |

Use the Remove method to remove a node from the control's nodes collection. The [RemoveNode](#) event is fired each time a node is removed. Use the [Clear](#) method to clear the control's nodes collection, or the child nodes collection. Use the [Visible](#) property to hide a node.

# method Nodes.RemoveByID (Index as Variant)

Removes a member giving its unique identifier.

| Type             | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Index as Variant | A String expression that specifies the unique identifier of the node, previously returned by the <a href="#">ID</a> property of the Node. |

The RemoveByID method removes a node giving its unique identifier. The [ID](#) property is generated by the control, to identify uniquely a node within the [Nodes](#) collection. The [ItemByID](#) property gets the node giving its identifier.

# OleEvent object

The OleEvent object holds information about an event fired by an ActiveX contro. The [UserEditorOleEvent](#) event uses the same type of the object to hold information about an OLE event.

| Name                       | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">CountParam</a> | Retrieves the count of the OLE event's arguments.                                       |
| <a href="#">ID</a>         | Retrieves a long expression that specifies the identifier of the event.                 |
| <a href="#">Name</a>       | Retrieves the original name of the fired event.   |
| <a href="#">Param</a>      | Retrieves an OleEventParam object given either the index of the parameter, or its name. |
| <a href="#">ToString</a>   | Retrieves information about the event.  |

## property OleEvent.CountParam as Long

Retrieves the count of the OLE event's arguments.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long value that indicates the count of the arguments. |

The following sample shows how to enumerate the arguments of an OLE event:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_UserEditorOleEvent(ByVal Object As Object, ByVal Ev As  
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.IOleEvent, CloseEditor As Boolean, ByVal Node As  
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)  
    Debug.Print "Event name:" & Ev.Name  
    If (Ev.CountParam = 0) Then  
        Debug.Print "The event has no arguments."  
    Else  
        Debug.Print "The event has the following arguments:"  
        Dim i As Long  
        For i = 0 To Ev.CountParam - 1  
            Debug.Print Ev(i).Name; " = " & Ev(i).Value  
        Next  
    End If  
End Sub
```



# property OleEvent.ID as Long

Retrieves a long expression that specifies the identifier of the event.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A Long expression that defines the identifier of the OLE event. |

The identifier of the event could be used to identify a specified OLE event. Use the [Name](#) property of the OLE Event to get the name of the OLE Event. Use the [ToString](#) property to display information about an OLE event. The ToString property displays the identifier of the event after the name of the event in two [] brackets. For instance, the ToString property gets the "KeyDown[-602](KeyCode/Short\* = 9,Shift/Short = 0)" when TAB key is pressed, so the identifier of the KeyDown event being fired by the inside User editor is -602.

## property OleEvent.Name as String

Retrieves the original name of the fired event.

| Type   | Description  |
|--------|--|
| String | A string expression that indicates the event's name. |

Use the [ID](#) property to specify a specified even by its identifier. Use the [ToString](#) property to display information about fired event such us name, parameters, types and values. Use the [CountParam](#) property to count the parameters of an OLE event. Use the [Param](#) property to get the event's parameter. Use the [Value](#) property to specify the value of the parameter. The Name property indicates the name of the OLE event being fired.

The following sample shows how to enumerate the arguments of an OLE event:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_UserEditorOleEvent(ByVal Object As Object, ByVal Ev As
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.IOleEvent, CloseEditor As Boolean, ByVal Node As
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)
    Debug.Print "Event name:" & Ev.Name
    If (Ev.CountParam = 0) Then
        Debug.Print "The event has no arguments."
    Else
        Debug.Print "The event has the following arguments:"
        Dim i As Long
        For i = 0 To Ev.CountParam - 1
            Debug.Print Ev(i).Name; " = " & Ev(i).Value
        Next
    End If
End Sub
```

# property OleEvent.Param (Item as Variant) as OleEventParam

Retrieves an OleEventParam object given either the index of the parameter, or its name.

| Type            | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| Item as Variant | A long expression that indicates the argument's index or a string expression that indicates the argument's name. |
| OleEventParam   | An <a href="#">OleEventParam</a> object that contains the name and the value for the argument.                   |

The following sample shows how to enumerate the arguments of an OLE event:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_UserEditorOleEvent(ByVal Object As Object, ByVal Ev As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.IOleEvent, CloseEditor As Boolean, ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)
    Debug.Print "Event name:" & Ev.Name
    If (Ev.CountParam = 0) Then
        Debug.Print "The event has no arguments."
    Else
        Debug.Print "The event has the following arguments:"
        Dim i As Long
        For i = 0 To Ev.CountParam - 1
            Debug.Print Ev(i).Name; " = " & Ev(i).Value
        Next
    End If
End Sub
```

# property OleEvent.ToString as String

Retrieves information about the event.

| Type   | Description  |
|--------|--|
| String | A String expression that shows information about an OLE event. The ToString property gets the information as follows: Name[ID] (Param/Type = Value, Param/Type = Value, ... ). For instance, "KeyDown[-602] (KeyCode/Short* = 9,Shift/Short = 0)" indicates that the KeyDown event is fired, with the identifier -602 with two parameters KeyCode as a reference to a short type with the value 8, and Shift parameter as Short type with the value 0. |

Use the ToString property to display information about fired event such us name, parameters, types and values. Using the ToString property you can quickly identifies the event that you should handle in your application. Use the [ID](#) property to specify a specified even by its identifier. Use the [Name](#) property to get the name of the event. Use the [Param](#) property to access a specified parameter using its index or its name.

Displaying ToString property during the OLE Event event may show data like follows:

```
MouseMove[-606](Button/Short = 0,Shift/Short = 0,X/Long = 46,Y/Long = 15)
MouseDown[-605](Button/Short = 1,Shift/Short = 0,X/Long = 46,Y/Long = 15)
KeyDown[-602](KeyCode/Short* = 83,Shift/Short = 0)
KeyPress[-603](KeyAscii/Short* = 115)
Change[2]()
KeyUp[-604](KeyCode/Short* = 83,Shift/Short = 0)
MouseUp[-607](Button/Short = 1,Shift/Short = 0,X/Long = 46,Y/Long = 15)
MouseMove[-606](Button/Short = 0,Shift/Short = 0,X/Long = 46,Y/Long = 15)
```

# OleEventParam object

The OleEventParam holds the name and the value for an event's argument.

| Name                  | Description                                   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Name</a>  | Retrieves the name of the event's parameter.  |
| <a href="#">Value</a> | Retrieves the value of the event's parameter. |

# property OleEventParam.Name as String

Retrieves the name of the event's parameter.

| Type   | Description   |
|--------|---|
| String | A string expression that indicates the name of the event's parameter. |

The following sample shows how to enumerate the arguments of an OLE event:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_UserEditorOleEvent(ByVal Object As Object, ByVal Ev As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.IOleEvent, CloseEditor As Boolean, ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)
    Debug.Print "Event name:" & Ev.Name
    If (Ev.CountParam = 0) Then
        Debug.Print "The event has no arguments."
    Else
        Debug.Print "The event has the following arguments:"
        Dim i As Long
        For i = 0 To Ev.CountParam - 1
            Debug.Print Ev(i).Name; " = " & Ev(i).Value
        Next
    End If
End Sub
```

# property OleEventParam.Value as Variant

Retrieves the value of the event's parameter.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Variant | A variant value that indicates the value of the event's parameter. |

The following sample shows how to enumerate the arguments of an OLE event:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_UserEditorOleEvent(ByVal Object As Object, ByVal Ev As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.IOleEvent, CloseEditor As Boolean, ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)
    Debug.Print "Event name:" & Ev.Name
    If (Ev.CountParam = 0) Then
        Debug.Print "The event has no arguments."
    Else
        Debug.Print "The event has the following arguments:"
        Dim i As Long
        For i = 0 To Ev.CountParam - 1
            Debug.Print Ev(i).Name; " = " & Ev(i).Value
        Next
    End If
End Sub
```

# XMLGrid object

**Tip** The /COM object can be placed on a HTML page (with usage of the HTML object tag: <object classid="clsid:...">) using the class identifier: {AC7F976E-48C3-4B0B-B952-45D92DFE7F3E}. The object's program identifier is: "Exontrol.XMLGrid". The /COM object module is: "EXMLGrid.dll"

Exontrols new eXMLGrid control provides an innovative grid view look and handles data in XML fashion way. It provides swift and robust performance and a wide range of formatting features never seen on other grids. The eXMLGrid component can be seen as a generalized tree control that allows resizing the node's indentation at runtime. Use the [Nodes](#) property to access the control's nodes collection. Use the [Editors](#) property to access the control's editors collection. The eXMLGrid component lets the user changes its visual appearance using **skins**, each one providing an additional visual experience that enhances viewing pleasure. Skins are relatively easy to build and put on any part of the control. The component supports the following properties and methods:

| Name                                  | Description   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">AlignChildContent</a>     | Indicates whether the control aligns the child content.   |
| <a href="#">AllowDuplicateEntries</a> | Returns or sets a value that specifies whether the control supports nodes with the same key ( duplicates ).   |
| <a href="#">AnchorFromPoint</a>       | Retrieves the identifier of the anchor from point.  |
| <a href="#">Appearance</a>            | Retrieves or sets the control's appearance.   |
| <a href="#">AttachTemplate</a>        | Attaches a script to the current object, including the events, from a string, file, a safe array of bytes.  |
| <a href="#">AutoEdit</a>              | Specifies whether the node may be edited when it has the focus.   |
| <a href="#">AutoSearch</a>            | Enables or disables the incremental searching feature.  |
| <a href="#">BackColor</a>             | Specifies the control's background color.   |
| <a href="#">Background</a>            | Returns or sets a value that indicates the background color for parts in the control.   |
| <a href="#">BeginUpdate</a>           | Maintains performance when nodes are added to the control one at a time. This method prevents the control from painting until the EndUpdate method is called. |
| <a href="#">BorderHeight</a>          | Sets or retrieves a value that indicates the border height of the control.  |
| <a href="#">BorderWidth</a>           | Sets or retrieves a value that indicates the border width of the control.   |
| <a href="#">ClearSel</a>              | Clears the collection of the selected nodes.  |
| <a href="#">CollapseAll</a>           | Collapses all the nodes.  |



|  |   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">Edit</a>                   | Edits the focused node.   |
| <a href="#">Editing</a>                | Specifies the window's handle of the built-in editor while the control is running in edit mode.   |
| <a href="#">Editors</a>                | Retrieves the control's Editors collection.   |
| <a href="#">Enabled</a>                | Enables or disables the control.  |
| <a href="#">EndUpdate</a>              | Resumes painting the control after painting is suspended by the BeginUpdate method.   |
| <a href="#">EnsureVisibleNode</a>      | Ensures that the node is visible, expanding tree nodes and scrolling the tree view control as necessary.  |
| <a href="#">EventParam</a>             | Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the current's event parameter.   |
| <a href="#">ExecuteTemplate</a>        | Executes a template and returns the result.   |
| <a href="#">ExpandAll</a>              | Expands all the nodes.  |
| <a href="#">ExpandBarVisible</a>       | Specifies whether the control's expand bar is visible or hidden.  |
| <a href="#">ExpandButtons</a>          | Adds a button to the left side of each parent item. The user can click the button to expand or collapse the child nodes as an alternative to double-clicking the parent item. |
| <a href="#">ExpandButtonsCustom</a>    | Specifies the index of icons for +/- signs when the ExpandButtons property is exCustom.   |
| <a href="#">ExpandOnDbIClk</a>         | Specifies whether the node is expanded or collapsed if the user dbl clicks the node.  |
| <a href="#">ExpandOnKeys</a>           | Specifies a value that indicates whether the control expands or collapses a node when user presses arrow keys.  |
| <a href="#">ExpandOnSearch</a>         | Expands nodes automatically while user types characters to search for a specific node.  |
| <a href="#">FilterBarPrompt</a>        | Specifies the caption to be displayed when the filter pattern is missing.   |
| <a href="#">FilterBarPromptPattern</a> | Specifies the pattern for the filter prompt.  |
| <a href="#">FilterBarPromptType</a>    | Specifies the type of the filter prompt.  |
| <a href="#">FilterBarPromptVisible</a> | Shows or hides the filter prompt.   |
| <a href="#">FirstVisibleNode</a>       | Gets the first visible tree node in the tree view control.  |
| <a href="#">FocusNode</a>              | Specifies the focus node.   |
| <a href="#">Font</a>                   | Retrieves or sets the control's font.   |

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">ForeColor</a>            | Specifies the control's foreground color.   |
| <a href="#">FormatAnchor</a>         | Specifies the visual effect for anchor elements in HTML captions.   |
| <a href="#">GridLines</a>            | Specifies whether the control renders grid lines.   |
| <a href="#">GridLinesColor</a>       | Specifies a value that indicates the grid line color.   |
| <a href="#">HideSelection</a>        | Specifies whether the selection is hidden when control loses the focus.                                   |
| <a href="#">HitTest</a>              | Determines which portion of a node is at specified point.   |
| <a href="#">HTMLPicture</a>          | Adds or replaces a picture in HTML captions.  |
| <a href="#">hWnd</a>                 | Retrieves the control's window handle.  |
| <a href="#">Images</a>               | Sets at runtime the control's image list. The Handle should be a handle to an Images List Control.        |
| <a href="#">ImageSize</a>            | Retrieves or sets the size of icons the control displays..  |
| <a href="#">Layout</a>               | Saves or loads the control's layout, such selected nodes, scroll position, and so on.                     |
| <a href="#">LevelWidth</a>           | Returns or sets a value that indicates the width of the level.  |
| <a href="#">LoadXML</a>              | Loads an XML document from the specified location, using MSXML parser.                                    |
| <a href="#">MoveCursorOnCollapse</a> | Moves the cursor when a node is collapsed using the mouse.  |
| <a href="#">NodeByPosition</a>       | Retrieves a node giving its position.   |
| <a href="#">NodeFromPoint</a>        | Retrieves the node's from point.  |
| <a href="#">NodeHeight</a>           | Sets or gets a value that indicates the node's height.  |
| <a href="#">Nodes</a>                | Retrieves the Nodes collection.   |
| <a href="#">OLEDrag</a>              | Causes a component to initiate an OLE drag/drop operation.  |
| <a href="#">OLEDropMode</a>          | Returns or sets how a target component handles drop operations  |
| <a href="#">Picture</a>              | Retrieves or sets a graphic to be displayed in the control.   |
| <a href="#">PictureDisplay</a>       | Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the way how the graphic is displayed on the control's background |
| <a href="#">ReadOnly</a>             | Specifies whether the control is read only.   |
| <a href="#">Refresh</a>              | Refreshes the control.  |

[Replacelcon](#)

Adds a new icon, replaces an icon or clears the control's image list.

[ResizeToFit](#)

Resizes the control's level ( and the next ones ) so its content its fully visible.

[SaveXML](#)

Saves the control's content as XML document to the specified location, using the MSXML parser.

[Scroll](#)

Scrolls the control's content.

[ScrollBars](#)

Specifies the type of scroll bars that control has.

[ScrollButtonHeight](#)

Specifies the height of the button in the vertical scrollbar.

[ScrollButtonWidth](#)

Specifies the width of the button in the horizontal scrollbar.

[ScrollFont](#)

Retrieves or sets the scrollbar's font.

[ScrollHeight](#)

Specifies the height of the horizontal scrollbar.

[ScrollOrderParts](#)

Specifies the order of the buttons in the scroll bar.

[ScrollPartCaption](#)

Specifies the caption being displayed on the specified scroll part.

[ScrollPartCaptionAlignment](#)

Specifies the alignment of the caption in the part of the scroll bar.

[ScrollPartEnable](#)

Indicates whether the specified scroll part is enabled or disabled.

[ScrollPartVisible](#)

Indicates whether the specified scroll part is visible or hidden.

[ScrollPos](#)

Specifies the vertical/horizontal scroll position.

[ScrollThumbSize](#)

Specifies the size of the thumb in the scrollbar.

[ScrollToolTip](#)

Specifies the tooltip being shown when the user moves the scroll box.

[ScrollWidth](#)

Specifies the width of the vertical scrollbar.

[Search](#)

Searches for a node.

[SelBackColor](#)

Specifies the selection's background color.

[SelBackColorChild](#)

Specifies the selection's background color on the value section.

[SelBackColorCollapse](#)

Specifies the selection's background color, when the node is collapsed.

[SelBackMode](#)

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates whether the selection is transparent or opaque.

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">SelectAll</a>         | Selects all nodes. The property is available only if the SingleSel property is False.                               |
| <a href="#">SelectCount</a>       | Specifies the number of selected node.  |
| <a href="#">SelectedNode</a>      | Retrieves the selected node.  |
| <a href="#">SelForeColor</a>      | Specifies the selection foreground's color.   |
| <a href="#">SelForeColorChild</a> | Specifies the selection's background color on the value section.  |
| <a href="#">ShowFocusRect</a>     | Retrieves or sets a value indicating whether the control draws a thin rectangle around the focused item.            |
| <a href="#">ShowImageList</a>     | Specifies whether the control's image list window is visible or hidden.   |
| <a href="#">ShowPartialParent</a> | Specifies where a partial-visible parent shows its content.   |
| <a href="#">ShowToolTip</a>       | Shows the specified tooltip at given position.  |
| <a href="#">SingleSel</a>         | Specifies whether the control supports single or multiple selection.  |
| <a href="#">Template</a>          | Specifies the control's template.   |
| <a href="#">TemplateDef</a>       | Defines inside variables for the next Template/ExecuteTemplate call.  |
| <a href="#">ToolTipDelay</a>      | Specifies the time in ms that passes before the ToolTip appears.  |
| <a href="#">ToolTipFont</a>       | Retrieves or sets the tooltip's font.   |
| <a href="#">ToolTipPopDelay</a>   | Specifies the period in ms of time the ToolTip remains visible if the mouse pointer is stationary within a control. |
| <a href="#">ToolTipWidth</a>      | Specifies a value that indicates the width of the tooltip window, in pixels.  |
| <a href="#">UnselectAll</a>       | Unselects all nodes. The property is available only if the SingleSel property is False.                             |
| <a href="#">UseVisualTheme</a>    | Specifies whether the control uses the current visual theme to display certain UI parts.                            |
| <a href="#">Version</a>           | Retrieves the control's version.  |
| <a href="#">VisibleLevelCount</a> | Returns a value that indicates the number of visible levels in the tree control.                                    |
| <a href="#">VisibleNodeCount</a>  | Specifies the number of visible nodes.  |
| <a href="#">VisualAppearance</a>  | Retrieves the control's appearance.   |
| <a href="#">VisualDesign</a>      | Invokes the control's VisualAppearance designer.  |



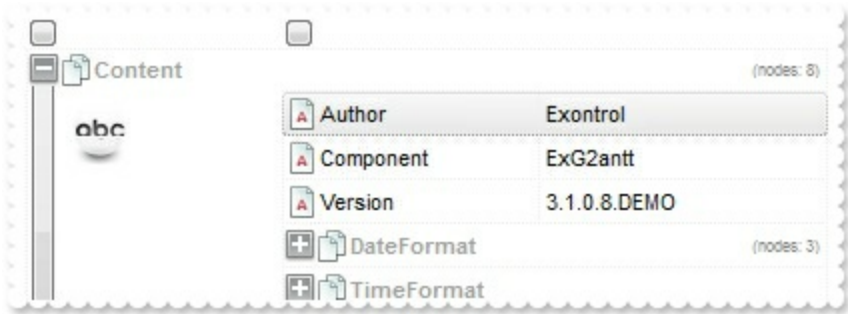
# property XMLGrid.AlignChildContent as Boolean

Indicates whether the control aligns the child content.

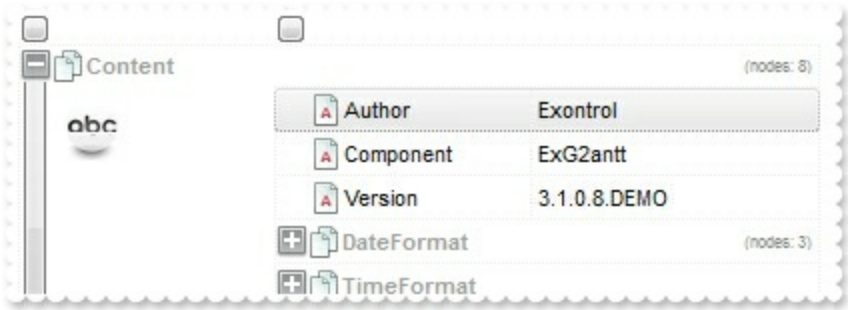
| Type    | Description   |
|---------|---|
| Boolean | A Boolean expression that indicates whether the control aligns the child content. |

By default, the AlignChildContent property is False, which indicates the child content is not aligned ( icons, text, expanding buttons, get aligned ).

The following screen shot shows the control's content ( AlignChildContent property is False, by default )



The following screen shot shows the control's content ( AlignChildContent property is True )



# property XMLGrid.AllowDuplicateEntries as Boolean

Returns or sets a value that specifies whether the control supports nodes with the same key ( duplicates ).

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Boolean | A Boolean expression that specifies whether the control allows adding nodes with the same key. |

By default, the AllowDuplicateEntries property is False, which indicates that nodes with the same key can not be added. Use the AllowDuplicateEntries property on True, to allow adding new nodes with the same key. You can change the AllowDuplicateEntries property only, if the control's [Nodes](#) collection is empty. The [Add](#) method of [Nodes](#) collection adds a new node to the Nodes collection.

# property XMLGrid.AnchorFromPoint (X as OLE\_XPOS\_PIXELS, Y as OLE\_YPOS\_PIXELS) as String

Retrieves the identifier of the anchor from point.

| Type                 | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| X as OLE_XPOS_PIXELS | A single that specifies the current X location of the mouse pointer. The x values is always expressed in client coordinates.                              |
| Y as OLE_YPOS_PIXELS | A single that specifies the current Y location of the mouse pointer. The y values is always expressed in client coordinates.                              |
| String               | A String expression that specifies the identifier (id) of the anchor element from the point, or empty string if there is no anchor element at the cursor. |

Use the AnchorFromPoint property to determine the identifier of the anchor from the point. Use the <a id;options> anchor elements to add hyperlinks to cell's caption. The control fires the [AnchorClick](#) event when the user clicks an anchor element. Use the [ShowToolTip](#) method to show the specified tooltip at given or cursor coordinates. The [MouseMove](#) event is generated continually as the mouse pointer moves across the control.

The following VB sample displays ( as tooltip ) the identifier of the anchor element from the cursor:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseMove(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        .ShowToolTip .AnchorFromPoint(-1, -1)
    End With
End Sub
```

The following VB.NET sample displays ( as tooltip ) the identifier of the anchor element from the cursor:

```
Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_MouseMoveEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As AxEXXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_MouseMoveEvent) Handles AxXMLGrid1.MouseMoveEvent
    With AxXMLGrid1
        .ShowToolTip(.get_AnchorFromPoint(-1, -1))
    End With
End Sub
```



The following C# sample displays ( as tooltip ) the identifier of the anchor element from the cursor:

```
private void axXMLGrid1_MouseMoveEvent(object sender,
AxEXXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_MouseMoveEvent e)
{
    axXMLGrid1.ShowToolTip(axXMLGrid1.get_AnchorFromPoint(-1, -1));
}
```

The following C++ sample displays ( as tooltip ) the identifier of the anchor element from the cursor:

```
void OnMouseMoveXMLGrid1(short Button, short Shift, long X, long Y)
{
    COleVariant vtEmpty; V_VT( &vtEmpty ) = VT_ERROR;
    m_xmlGrid.ShowToolTip( m_xmlGrid.GetAnchorFromPoint( -1, -1 ), vtEmpty, vtEmpty,
vtEmpty );
}
```

The following VFP sample displays ( as tooltip ) the identifier of the anchor element from the cursor:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***
LPARAMETERS button, shift, x, y

with thisform
    With .XMLGrid1
        .ShowToolTip(.AnchorFromPoint(-1, -1))
    EndWith
endwith
```

# property XMLGrid.Appearance as AppearanceEnum

Retrieves or sets the control's appearance.

| Type                           | Description   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">AppearanceEnum</a> | An AppearanceEnum expression that indicates the control's border style. |

Use the Appearance property to define the control's border style. Use the Appearance property to hide the control borders.

## method XMLGrid.AttachTemplate (Template as Variant)

Attaches a script to the current object, including the events, from a string, file, a safe array of bytes.

| Type                | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| Template as Variant | A string expression that specifies the Template to execute. |

The AttachTemplate/x-script code is a simple way of calling control/object's properties, methods/events using strings. The AttachTemplate features allows you to attach a x-script code to the component. The AttachTemplate method executes x-script code ( including events ), from a string, file or a safe array of bytes. This feature allows you to run any x-script code for any configuration of the component /COM, /NET or /WPF. Exontrol owns the x-script implementation in its easiest form and it does not require any VB engine or whatever to get executed. The x-script code can be converted to several programming languages using the eXHelper tool.

The following sample opens the Windows Internet Explorer once the user clicks the control ( /COM version ):

```
AttachTemplate("handle Click(){ CreateObject(`internetexplorer.application`){ Visible = True; Navigate(`https://www.exontrol.com`) } } ")
```

This script is equivalent with the following VB code:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_Click()  
    With CreateObject("internetexplorer.application")  
        .Visible = True  
        .Navigate ("https://www.exontrol.com")  
    End With  
End Sub
```

The AttachTemplate/x-script syntax in BNF notation is defined like follows:

```
<x-script> := <lines>  
<lines> := <line>[<eol> <lines>] | <block>  
<block> := <call> [<eol>] { [<eol>] <lines> [<eol>] } [<eol>]  
<eol> := ";" | "\r\n"  
<line> := <dim> | <createobject> | <call> | <set> | <comment> | <handle>[<eol>][<eol>]  
<lines>[<eol>][<eol>]  
<dim> := "DIM" <variables>  
<variables> := <variable> [, <variables>]
```

```

<variable> := "ME" | <identifier>
<createobject> := "CREATEOBJECT(`"<type>`")"
<call> := <variable> | <property> | <variable>."<property>" | <createobject>."<property>"
<property> := [<property>"."]<identifier>["("<parameters>")"]
<set> := <call> "=" <value>
<property> := <identifier> | <identifier> "(" [<parameters>] ")"
<parameters> := <value> [","<parameters>]
<value> := <boolean> | <number> | <color> | <date> | <string> | <createobject> | <call>
<boolean> := "TRUE" | "FALSE"
<number> := "0X"<hexa> | ["-"]<integer>["."<integer>]
<digit10> := 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9
<digit16> := <digit10> | A | B | C | D | E | F
<integer> := <digit10> [<integer>]
<hexa> := <digit16> [<hexa>]
<color> := "RGB("<integer>","<integer>","<integer>")"
<date> := "#"<integer>"/"<integer>"/"<integer>" "["<integer>":"<integer>":"<integer>"]"#
<string> := ""<text>"" | ""<text>""
<comment> := ""<text>
<handle> := "handle " <event>
<event> := <identifier> "(" [<eparameters>] ")"
<eparameters> := <eparameter> [","<eparameters>]
<parameters> := <identifier>

```

where:

<identifier> indicates an identifier of the variable, property, method or event, and should start with a letter.

<type> indicates the type the CreateObject function creates, as a progID for /COM version or the assembly-qualified name of the type to create for /NET or /WPF version

<text> any string of characters

The Template or x-script is composed by lines of instructions. Instructions are separated by "\n\r" ( newline characters ) or ";" character.

The advantage of the AttachTemplate relative to [Template](#) / [ExecuteTemplate](#) is that the AttachTemplate can add handlers to the control events.

# property XMLGrid.AutoEdit as Boolean

Specifies whether the node may be edited when it has the focus.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether the control starts editing the focused node. |

By default, the AutoEdit property is True. The AutoEdit property has no effect if the focused node has no editor assigned. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node. Use the [Add](#) method to add new type of editors to the control. Use the [Edit](#) method to programmatically edit the focused node, when AutoEdit property is False. Use the [Editing](#) property to specify whether the control is running in edit mode.

The following sample starts editing a node as soon as user presses the F2 key:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_KeyDown(KeyCode As Integer, Shift As Integer)
    With XMLGrid1
        If .Editing = 0 Then
            If KeyCode = vbKeyF2 Then
                .Edit
            End If
        End If
    End With
End Sub
```

# property XMLGrid.AutoSearch as AutoSearchEnum

Enables or disables the incremental searching feature.

| Type                           | Description   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">AutoSearchEnum</a> | An AutoSearchEnum expression that indicates the kind of searching that control performs when user types characters. |

By default, the AutoSearch property is exStartWith. Use the AutoSearch property to define a 'contains' incremental search. If the AutoSearch property is exContains, the control searches for nodes that contain the typed characters. Use the [ExpandOnSearch](#) property to expand nodes automatically while user types characters to search for a specific node. The [Search](#) property searches programmatically for for a node.

# property XMLGrid.BackColor as Color

Specifies the control's background color.

| Type  | Description   |
|-------|---|
| Color | A color expression that indicates the control's background color. |

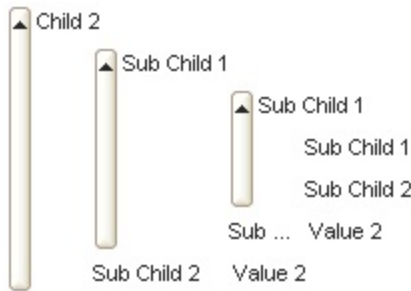
Use the BackColor property to specify the control's background color. Use the [ForeColor](#) property to specify the control's foreground color. Use the [SelBackColor](#), [SelfForeColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) and [SelfForeColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. Use the [BackColor](#) property to specify the node's background color. Use the [BackColorChild](#) property to specify the background color for child nodes.

# property XMLGrid.Background(Part as BackgroundPartEnum) as Color

Returns or sets a value that indicates the background color for parts in the control.

| Type                                       | Description   |
|--|---|
| Part as <a href="#">BackgroundPartEnum</a> | A BackgroundPartEnum expression that indicates a part in the control.   |
| Color                                      | A Color expression that indicates the background color for a specified part. The last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color to indicates the identifier of the skin being used. Use the <a href="#">Add</a> method to add new skins to the control. If you need to remove the skin appearance from a part of the control you need to reset the last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color being applied to the background's part. |

The Background property specifies a background color or a visual appearance for specific parts in the control. If the Background property is 0, the control draws the part as default. Use the [Add](#) method to add new skins to the control. Use the [Remove](#) method to remove a specific skin from the control. Use the [Clear](#) method to remove all skins in the control. Use the [BeginUpdate](#) and [EndUpdate](#) methods to maintain performance while init the control. Use the [Refresh](#) method to refresh the control.



The following VB sample changes the visual appearance for the expand buttons. The sample uses the "⬆" for up state, and "⬇"

```
With XMLGrid1
  With .VisualAppearance
    .Add &H12, App.Path + "\expandu.ebn"
    .Add &H13, App.Path + "\expandd.ebn"
  End With
  .Background(exExpandButtonUp) = &H12000000
  .Background(exExpandButtonDown) = &H13000000
End With
```



The following C++ sample changes the visual appearance for the expand buttons:

```
#include "Appearance.h"
m_xmlgrid.GetVisualAppearance().Add( 0x12,
COleVariant(_T("D:\\Temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\expandu.ebn")) );
m_xmlgrid.GetVisualAppearance().Add( 0x13,
COleVariant(_T("D:\\Temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\expandd.ebn")) );
m_xmlgrid.SetBackground( 0, 0x12000000 );
m_xmlgrid.SetBackground( 1, 0x13000000 );
```

The following VB.NET sample changes the visual appearance for the expand buttons:

```
With AxXMLGrid1
    With .VisualAppearance
        .Add(&H12, "d:\\temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\expandu.ebn")
        .Add(&H13, "d:\\temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\expandd.ebn")
    End With
    .set_Background(EXMLGRIDLib.BackgroundPartEnum.exExpandButtonUp, &H12000000)
    .set_Background(EXMLGRIDLib.BackgroundPartEnum.exExpandButtonDown,
&H13000000)
End With
```

The following C# sample changes the visual appearance for the expand buttons:

```
axXMLGrid1.VisualAppearance.Add(0x12, "d:\\temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\expandu.ebn");
axXMLGrid1.VisualAppearance.Add(0x13, "d:\\temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\expandd.ebn");
axXMLGrid1.set_Background(EXMLGRIDLib.BackgroundPartEnum.exExpandButtonUp,
0x12000000);
axXMLGrid1.set_Background(EXMLGRIDLib.BackgroundPartEnum.exExpandButtonDown,
0x13000000);
```

The following VFP sample changes the visual appearance for the expand buttons:

```
With thisform.XMLGrid1
    With .VisualAppearance
        .Add(18, "D:\\Temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\expandu.ebn")
        .Add(19, "D:\\Temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\expandd.ebn")
    EndWith
    .Background(0) = 301989888
```

```
.Background(1) = 318767104  
EndWith
```

where the 301989888 value is the hexa representation for 0x12000000, and 318767104 is 0x13000000.

## method XMLGrid.BeginUpdate ()

Maintains performance when items are added to the control one at a time. This method prevents the control from painting until the EndUpdate method is called.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

The BeginUpdate method prevents the control from painting until the [EndUpdate](#) method is called. Use BeginUpdate and EndUpdate statement each time when the control requires more changes. Using the BeginUpdate and EndUpdate methods increase the speed of changing the control properties by preventing it from painting during changing. Use the [Refresh](#) method to refresh the control.

The sample adds several nodes to the control and prevents painting the control, while adding new nodes :

```
With XMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate
    With .Nodes
        Dim i As Long
        For i = 1 To 100
            .Add "Child <b>" & i & "</b>"
        Next
    End With
    .EndUpdate
End With
```

# property XMLGrid.BorderHeight as Long

Sets or retrieves a value that indicates the border height of the control.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long expression that indicates the height of the control's border, in pixels. |

Use the [BorderWidth](#), BorderHeight property to specify the control's border size. By default, the BorderHeight property is 2 pixels.

# property XMLGrid.BorderWidth as Long

Sets or retrieves a value that indicates the border width of the control.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long expression that indicates the height of the control's border, in pixels. |

Use the BorderWidth, [BorderHeight](#) property to specify the control's border size. By default, the BorderWidth property is 2 pixels.

# method XMLGrid.ClearSel ()

Clears the collection of the selected nodes.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

The ClearSel method clears the collection of selected nodes. Use the [Selected](#) property to select nodes. Use the [SelectCount](#) property to get the number of selected nodes. Use the [SelectedNode](#) property to get the selected node by its index. Use the [SelfForeColor](#), [SelfForeColorChild](#), [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. The control fires the [SelectionChanged](#) event when user changes the selection.

# method XMLGrid.CollapseAll ()

Collapses all the nodes.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

Use the CollapseAll method to collapse all nodes in the control. Use the [ExpandAll](#) method to expand all nodes in the control. Use the [Expanded](#) property to expand or collapse a node. Use the [ExpandAll](#) method to expand all child nodes. Use the [CollapseAll](#) method to collapse all child nodes.

# method XMLGrid.Edit ([Options as Variant])

Edits the focused node.

| Type               | Description |
|--------------------|-------------|
| Options as Variant | Reserved.   |

Use the Edit method to programmatically edit the focused node. Use the [FocusNode](#) property to specify the control's focused node. Use the [Selected](#) property to changes the selection. When user changes the selection the focused node is moved too. Use the [ShowFocusRect](#) property to mark focused node with a thin rectangle. Use the [AutoEdit](#) property to specify whether the control starts editing a cell as soon as the user moves the focused node. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node. Use the [Editing](#) property to check whether the control is running in the edit mode.

The edit events are fired in the following order:

1. [Edit](#) event. Prevents editing nodes, before showing the node's editor.
2. [EditOpen](#) event. The edit operation started, the node's editor is shown. The [Editing](#) property gives the window's handle of the built-in editor being shown.
3. [Change](#) event. The Change event is fired only if the user types ENTER key, the user selects a new value from a predefined data list, or focus a new node.
4. [EditClose](#) event. The node's editor is hidden and closed.

The following sample starts editing a node as soon as user presses the F2 key:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_KeyDown(KeyCode As Integer, Shift As Integer)
    With XMLGrid1
        If .Editing = 0 Then
            If KeyCode = vbKeyF2 Then
                .Edit
            End If
        End If
    End With
End Sub
```



# property XMLGrid.Editing as Long

Specifies the window's handle of the built-in editor while the control is running in edit mode.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| Long | A long expression that indicates the window's handle for the built-in editor that's focused while the control is running in the edit mode. |

Use the Editing property to check whether the control is in edit mode. Use the Editing property to get the window's handle for the built-in editor while editing. Use the [Edit](#) method to start editing the focused cell. Use the [EditType](#) property to define the type of the editor. Use the [ReadOnly](#) property to make the control read only. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node.

The edit events are fired in the following order:

1. [Edit](#) event. Prevents editing nodes, before showing the node's editor.
2. [EditOpen](#) event. The edit operation started, the node's editor is shown. The [Editing](#) property gives the window's handle of the built-in editor being shown.
3. [Change](#) event. The Change event is fired only if the user types ENTER key, the user selects a new value from a predefined data list, or focus a new node.
4. [EditClose](#) event. The node's editor is hidden and closed.

# property XMLGrid.Editors as Editors

Retrieves the control's Editors collection.

| Type                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Editors</a> | An Editors object that holds the collection of <a href="#">Editor</a> objects. |

Use the Editors property to access the control's editors collection. The control supports several type of editors like described in the [EditTypeEnum](#) enumeration. Use the [Add](#) method to add new type of editors to the control. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node. Use the [EditType](#) property to specify the type of editor being used. Use the [Editing](#) property to check whether the control is running in edit mode.

The following sample adds a spin editor to a node:

```
With XMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate
        With .Editors
            With .Add("Spin")
                .ButtonWidth = 18
                .EditType = SpinType
                .AddButton "A", 1
                .AddButton "B", 1, RightAlignment
            End With
        End With
    End With
    With .Nodes
        With .Add("Spin", 1)
            .Editor = "Spin"
        End With
    End With
    .EndUpdate
End With
```

# property XMLGrid.Enabled as Boolean

Enables or disables the control.

| Type    | Description   |
|---------|---|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether the control is enabled or disabled. |

Use the Enabled property to disable the control. Use the [ReadOnly](#) property to prevent users changing the control's content. Use the [Locked](#) property to lock or unlock an editor.

## method XMLGrid.EndUpdate ()

Resumes painting the control after painting is suspended by the BeginUpdate method.

### Type

### Description

The [BeginUpdate](#) method prevents the control from painting until the EndUpdate method is called. Use BeginUpdate and EndUpdate statement each time when the control requires more changes. Using the BeginUpdate and EndUpdate methods increase the speed of changing the control properties by preventing it from painting during changing. Use the [Refresh](#) method to refresh the control.

The sample adds several nodes to the control and prevents painting the control, while adding new nodes :

```
With XMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate
    With .Nodes
        Dim i As Long
        For i = 1 To 100
            .Add "Child <b>" & i & "</b>"
        Next
    End With
    .EndUpdate
End With
```

## method XMLGrid.EnsureVisibleNode (Node as Variant)

Ensures that the node is visible, expanding tree nodes and scrolling the tree view control as necessary.

| Type            | Description                       |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Node as Variant | A Node object being made visible. |

Call the EnsureVisibleNode method to ensure that a control's node is visible. Use the [NodeFromPoint](#) property to get the node from point. If necessary, the method expands the parent node or scrolls the xml grid view control so that the node is visible.

# property XMLGrid.EventParam(Parameter as Long) as Variant

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the current's event parameter.

| Type              | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Parameter as Long | A long expression that indicates the index of the parameter being requested ie 0 means the first parameter, 1 means the second, and so on. If -1 is used the EventParam property retrieves the number of parameters. Accessing an not-existing parameter produces an OLE error, such as invalid pointer ( E_POINTER ) |
| Variant           | A VARIANT expression that specifies the parameter's value.  |

The EventParam method is provided to allow changing the event's parameters passed by reference, even if your environment does not support changing it ( uniPaas 1.5 (formerly known as eDeveloper), DBase, and so on ). For instance, Unipaas event-handling logic cannot update ActiveX control variables by updating the received arguments. The EventParam(0) retrieves the value of the first parameter of the event, while the EventParam(1) = 0, changes the value of the second parameter to 0 ( the operation is successfully, only if the parameter is passed by reference ). The EventParam(-1) retrieves the number of the parameters of the current event.

Let's take the event "event KeyDown (**KeyCode** as Integer, ByVal Shift as Integer)", where the KeyCode parameter is passed by reference. For instance, put the KeyCode parameter on 0, and the arrow keys are disabled while the control has the focus.

In most languages you will type something like:

```
Private Sub Control1_KeyDown(KeyCode As Integer, Shift As Integer)
    KeyCode = 0
End Sub
```

In case your environment does not support events with parameters by reference, you can use a code like follows:

```
Private Sub Control1_KeyDown(KeyCode As Integer, Shift As Integer)
    Control1.EventParam(0) = 0
End Sub
```

In other words, the EventParam property provides the parameters of the current event for reading or writing access, even if your environment does not allow changing parameters by

reference.

Calling the `EventParam` property outside of an event produces an OLE error, such as `pointer invalid`, as its scope was designed to be used only during events.

# method XMLGrid.ExecuteTemplate (Template as String)

Executes a template and returns the result.

| Type               | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| Template as String | A Template string being executed   |
| Return             | Description  |
| Variant            | A Variant expression that indicates the result after executing the Template. |

Use the ExecuteTemplate property to returns the result of executing a template file. Use the [Template](#) property to execute a template without returning any result. Use the ExecuteTemplate property to execute code by passing instructions as a string ( template string ).

For instance, the following sample retrieves the count of nodes:

```
Debug.Print XMLGrid.ExecuteTemplate("Nodes.Count")
```

Most of our UI components provide a Template page that's accessible in design mode. No matter what programming language you are using, you can have a quick view of the component's features using the WYSWYG Template editor.

- Place the control to your form or dialog.
- Locate the Properties item, in the control's context menu, in design mode. If your environment doesn't provide a Properties item in the control's context menu, please try to locate in the Properties browser.
- Click it, and locate the Template page.
- Click the Help button. In the left side, you will see the component, in the right side, you will see a x-script code that calls methods and properties of the control.

The control's Template page helps user to initialize the control's look and feel in design mode, using the x-script language that's easy and powerful. The Template page displays the control on the left side of the page. On the right side of the Template page, a simple editor is displayed where user writes the initialization code. The control's look and feel is automatically updated as soon as the user types new instructions. The Template script is saved to the container persistence ( when Apply button is pressed ), and it is executed when the control is initialized at runtime. Any component that provides a WYSWYG Template page, provides a Template property. The Template property executes code from a string ( template string ).

The Template script is composed by lines of instructions. Instructions are separated by "\n\r" ( newline ) characters.



An x-script instruction/line can be one of the following:

- **Dim** list of variables *Declares the variables. Multiple variables are separated by commas.* ( Sample: *Dim h, h1, h2* )
- **variable = property( list of arguments )** *Assigns the result of the property to a variable. The "variable" is the name of a declared variable. The "property" is the property name of the object in the context. The "list or arguments" may include variables or values separated by commas.* ( Sample: *h = InsertItem(0,"New Child")* )
- **property( list of arguments ) = value** *Changes the property. The value can be a variable, a string, a number, a boolean value or a RGB value.*
- **method( list of arguments )** *Invokes the method. The "list or arguments" may include variables or values separated by commas.*
- **{** *Beginning the object's context. The properties or methods called between { and } are related to the last object returned by the property prior to { declaration.*
- **}** *Ending the object's context*
- **object. property( list of arguments ).property( list of arguments )....** *The .(dot) character splits the object from its property. For instance, the *Columns.Add("Column1").HeaderBackColor = RGB(255,0,0)*, adds a new column and changes the column's header back color.*

The x-script may uses constant expressions as follow:

- *boolean* expression with possible values as *True* or *False*
- *numeric* expression may starts with 0x which indicates a hexa decimal representation, else it should starts with digit, or +/- followed by a digit, and . is the decimal separator. Sample: *13* indicates the integer 13, or *12.45* indicates the double expression 12,45
- *date* expression is delimited by # character in the format #mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss#. Sample: *#31/12/1971#* indicates the December 31, 1971
- *string* expression is delimited by " or ` characters. If using the ` character, please make sure that it is different than ' which allows adding comments inline. Sample: *"text"* indicates the string text.

Also , the template or x-script code may support general functions as follows:

- **Me** *property indicates the original object.*
- **RGB(R,G,B)** *property retrieves an RGB value, where the R, G, B are byte values that indicates the R G B values for the color being specified. For instance, the following code changes the control's background color to red: *BackColor = RGB(255,0,0)**
- **LoadPicture(file)** *property loads a picture from a file or from BASE64 encoded strings, and returns a Picture object required by the picture properties.*
- **CreateObject(progID)** *property creates and retrieves a single uninitialized object of the class associated with a specified program identifier.*

# method XMLGrid.ExpandAll ()

Expands all the nodes.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

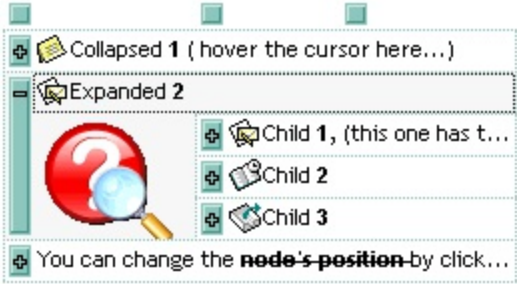
Use the ExpandAll method to expand all nodes in the control. Use the [CollapseAll](#) method to collapse all nodes in the control. Use the [Expanded](#) property to expand or collapse a node. Use the [ExpandAll](#) method to expand all child nodes. Use the [CollapseAll](#) method to collapse all child nodes.

# property XMLGrid.ExpandBarVisible as Boolean

Specifies whether the control's expand bar is visible or hidden.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether the control's expand bar is visible or hidden. |

By default, the ExpandBarVisible property is False. Use the ExpandBarVisible property to show the control's expand bar. The expand bar displays a button for each level found. Clicking a button on the expand bar makes the control to expand or collapse the nodes on the same level.



# property XMLGrid.ExpandButtons as ExpandButtonEnum

Adds a button to the left side of each parent item. The user can click the button to expand or collapse the child items as an alternative to double-clicking the parent item.

| Type                             | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">ExpandButtonEnum</a> | An ExpandButtonEnum expression that indicates the type of expanding/collapsing buttons being displayed. |

Use the ExpandButtons property to change the appearance for +/- buttons. Use the +/- buttons to expand or collapse nodes. Use the [ExpandButtonsCustom](#) property to assign icons for +/- buttons.

# property XMLGrid.ExpandButtonsCustom(Expanded as Boolean) as Long

Specifies the index of icons for +/- signs when the ExpandButtons property is exCustom.

| Type                | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| Expanded as Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates the expanding or collapsing button being changed. |
| Long                | A long expression that indicates the index of icon being displayed.                   |

Use the ExpandButtonsCustom property to assign icons for +/- buttons. Use the +/- buttons to expand or collapse nodes. Use the [ExpandButtons](#) property to change the appearance for +/- buttons. The ExpandButtonsCustom property has effect only if the ExpandButtons property is exCustom. Use the [Images](#) method to assign a list of icons to the control. Use the [MoveCursorOnCollapse](#) property to move the cursor when user collapses a node.

The following sample assigns different icons for +/- buttons:

```
With XMLGrid1
    .Images
" gBJJgBAICAAGAAEAAQhYAf8Pf4hh0QihCJo2AEZjQAjEZFEalEaEEaAIAkcbk0oIUrlktl0vmExn

    .ExpandButtons = exCustom
    .ExpandButtonsCustom(True) = 2
    .ExpandButtonsCustom(False) = 1
End With
```

# property XMLGrid.ExpandOnDbIClk as Boolean

Specifies whether the node is expanded or collapsed if the user dbl clicks the node.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether the node is expanded or collapsed when a node is double clicked. |

Use the ExpandOnDbIClk property to specify whether the control expands or collapses a node when user dbl clicks a node. Use the [ExpandOnKeys](#) property to allow users expand or collapse the nodes using the keyboard. The [ExpandOnSearch](#) property specifies whether the control expands nodes when incremental searching is on ( [AutoSearch](#) property is different than 0 ) and user types characters when the control has the focus.

Use the [Expanded](#) property to expand or collapse a node. Use the [ExpandAll](#) method to expand all nodes in the control. Use the [CollapseAll](#) method to collapse all nodes in the control. Use the [ExpandAll](#) method to expand all child nodes. Use the [CollapseAll](#) method to collapse all child nodes.

# property XMLGrid.ExpandOnKeys as Boolean

Specifies a value that indicates whether the control expands or collapses a node when user presses arrow keys.

| Type    | Description   |
|---------|---|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether the control expands or collapses a node when user presses arrow keys. |

Use the ExpandOnKeys property to specify whether the control expands or collapses a node when user presses arrow keys. By default, the ExpandOnKeys property is True. Use the [ExpandOnDbClick](#) property to specify whether the control expands or collapses a node when user dbl clicks a node. The [ExpandOnSearch](#) property specifies whether the control expands nodes when incremental searching is on ( [AutoSearch](#) property is different than 0 ) and user types characters when the control has the focus.

# property XMLGrid.ExpandOnSearch as Boolean

Expands nodes automatically while user types characters to search for a specific node.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether the control expands nodes automatically while user types characters to search for a specific node. |

Use the ExpandOnSearch property to expand nodes while user types characters to search for nodes using incremental search feature. By default, the ExpandOnSearch property is True. Use the [AutoSearch](#) property to enable or disable incremental searching feature. The ExpandOnSearch property has no effect when the AutoSearch property is False.



# property XMLGrid.FilterBarPrompt as String

Specifies the caption to be displayed when the filter pattern is missing.

| Type   | Description   |
|--------|---|
| String | A string expression that indicates the HTML caption being displayed in the filter bar, when filter prompt pattern is missing. The <a href="#">FilterBarPromptPattern</a> property specifies the pattern to filter the list using the filter prompt feature. |

By default, the FilterBarPrompt property is "<i><fgcolor=808080>Start Filter...</fgcolor></i>". The [FilterBarPromptPattern](#) property specifies the pattern to filter the list using the filter prompt feature. Changing the FilterBarPrompt property won't change the current filter.

The FilterBarPrompt property supports HTML format as described here:

- **<b> ... </b>** displays the text in **bold**
- **<i> ... </i>** displays the text in *italics*
- **<u> ... </u>** underlines the text
- **<s> ... </s>** ~~Strike-through~~ text
- **<a id;options> ... </a>** displays an [anchor](#) element that can be clicked. An anchor is a piece of text or some other object (for example an image) which marks the beginning and/or the end of a hypertext link. The <a> element is used to mark that piece of text (or inline image), and to give its hypertextual relationship to other documents. The control fires the *AnchorClick(AnchorID, Options)* event when the user clicks the anchor element. The *FormatAnchor* property customizes the visual effect for anchor elements.
- **<font face;size> ... </font>** displays portions of text with a different font and/or different size. For instance, the "`<font Tahoma;12>bit</font>`" draws the bit text using the Tahoma font, on size 12 pt. If the name of the font is missing, and instead size is present, the current font is used with a different size. For instance, "`<font ;12>bit</font>`" displays the bit text using the current font, but with a different size.
- **<fgcolor rrggbb> ... </fgcolor>** or `<fgcolor=rrggb> ... </fgcolor>` displays text with a specified **foreground** color. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<bgcolor rrggbb> ... </bgcolor>** or `<bgcolor=rrggb> ... </bgcolor>` displays text with a specified **background** color. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<solidline rrggbb> ... </solidline>** or `<solidline=rrggb> ... </solidline>` draws a solid-line on the bottom side of the current text-line, of specified RGB color. The `<solidline> ... </solidline>` draws a black solid-line on the bottom side of the current text-line. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.
- **<dotline rrggbb> ... </dotline>** or `<dotline=rrggb> ... </dotline>` draws a dot-line on the bottom side of the current text-line, of specified RGB color. The `<dotline> ...`

</dotline> draws a black dot-line on the bottom side of the current text-line. The rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the color in hexa values.

- **<upline> ... </upline>** draws the line on the top side of the current text-line (requires <solidline> or <dotline>).
- **<r>** right aligns the text
- **<c>** centers the text
- **<br>** forces a line-break
- **<img>number[:width]</img>** inserts an icon inside the text. The number indicates the index of the icon being inserted. Use the Images method to assign a list of icons to your chart. The last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the number expression indicates the identifier of the skin being used to paint the object. Use the [Add](#) method to add new skins to the control. If you need to remove the skin appearance from a part of the control you need to reset the last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color being applied to the part. The width is optional and indicates the width of the icon being inserted. Using the width option you can overwrite multiple icons getting a nice effect. By default, if the width field is missing, the width is 18 pixels.
- **<img>key[:width]</img>** inserts a custom size picture into the text being previously loaded using the HTMLPicture property. The Key parameter indicates the key of the picture being displayed. The Width parameter indicates a custom size, if you require to stretch the picture, else the original size of the picture is used.
- **&** glyph characters as **&amp;**; ( & ), **&lt;**; ( < ), **&gt;**; ( > ), **&qout;** ( " ) and **&#number;** ( the character with specified code ), For instance, the **&#8364;** displays the EUR character. The **&** ampersand is only recognized as markup when it is followed by a known letter or a #character and a digit. For instance if you want to display **<b>bold</b>** in HTML caption you can use **&lt;b&gt;bold&lt;/b&gt;**;
- **<off offset> ... </off>** defines the vertical offset to display the text/element. The offset parameter defines the offset to display the element. This tag is inheritable, so the offset is keep while the associated </off> tag is found. You can use the <off offset> HTML tag in combination with the <font face;size> to define a smaller or a larger font to be displayed. For instance: "Text with <font ;7><off 6>subscript" displays the text such as: Text with subscript The "Text with <font ;7><off -6>superscript" displays the text such as: Text with subscript
- **<gra rrggbb;mode;blend> ... </gra>** defines a gradient text. The text color or <fgcolor> defines the starting gradient color, while the rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the ending color, 808080 if missing as gray. The mode is a value between 0 and 4, 1 if missing, and blend could be 0 or 1, 0 if missing. The <font> HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. Any of the rrggbb, mode or blend field may not be specified. The <gra> with no fields, shows a vertical gradient color from the current text color to gray (808080). For instance the "<font ;18><gra FFFFFFFF;1;1>gradient-center</gra></font>" generates the following picture:

gradient-center

- **<out rrggbb;width> ... </out>** shows the text with outlined characters, where rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the outline color, 808080 if missing as gray, width indicates the size of the outline, 1 if missing. The text color or <fgcolor> defines the color to show the inside text. The <font> HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. For instance the "<font ;31><out 000000><fgcolor=FFFFFF>outlined</fgcolor></out></font>" generates the following picture:

outlined

- **<sha rrggbb;width;offset> ... </sha>** define a text with a shadow, where rr/gg/bb represents the red/green/blue values of the shadow color, 808080 if missing as gray, width indicates the size of shadow, 4 if missing, and offset indicates the offset from the origin to display the text's shadow, 2 if missing. The text color or <fgcolor> defines the color to show the inside text. The <font> HTML tag can be used to define the height of the font. For instance the "<font ;31><sha>shadow</sha></font>" generates the following picture:

shadow

or "<font ;31><sha 404040;5;0><fgcolor=FFFFFF>outline anti-aliasing</fgcolor></sha></font>" gets:

outline anti-aliasing

The FilterBarPrompt property has effect only if:

- [FilterBarPromptVisible](#) property is True
- [FilterBarPromptPattern](#) property is Empty.

# property XMLGrid.FilterBarPromptPattern as String

Specifies the pattern for the filter prompt.

| Type   | Description  |
|--------|--|
| String | A string expression that specifies the pattern to filter the list. |

By default, the FilterBarPromptPattern property is empty. If the FilterBarPromptPattern property is empty, the filter bar displays the [FilterBarPrompt](#) property, if the [FilterBarPromptVisible](#) property is True. The FilterBarPromptPattern property indicates the patter to filter the list. The pattern may include wild characters if the [FilterBarPromptType](#) property is exFilterPromptPattern.

# property XMLGrid.FilterBarPromptType as FilterPromptEnum

Specifies the type of the filter prompt.

| Type                             | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">FilterPromptEnum</a> | A FilterPromptEnum expression that specifies how the items are being filtered. |

By default, the FilterBarPromptType property is exFilterPromptContainsAll. The filter prompt feature allows you to filter the items as you type while the filter bar is visible on the bottom part of the list area. The Filter prompt feature allows at runtime filtering data on hidden columns too. Use the [FilterBarPromptVisible](#) property to show the filter prompt. Use the [FilterBarPrompt](#) property to specify the HTML caption being displayed in the filter bar when the filter pattern is missing. The [FilterBarPromptPattern](#) property specifies the pattern to filter the list.

The FilterBarPromptType property supports the following values:

- **exFilterPromptContainsAll**, The list includes the items that contains all specified sequences in the filter ([FilterBarPromptPattern](#) property). Can be combined with exFilterPromptCaseSensitive, exFilterPromptStartWords, exFilterPromptEndWords or exFilterPromptWords
- **exFilterPromptContainsAny**, The list includes the items that contains any of specified sequences in the filter ([FilterBarPromptPattern](#) property). Can be combined with exFilterPromptCaseSensitive, exFilterPromptStartWords, exFilterPromptEndWords or exFilterPromptWords
- **exFilterPromptStartWith**, The list includes the items that starts with any specified sequences in the filter ([FilterBarPromptPattern](#) property). Can be combined with exFilterPromptCaseSensitive, exFilterPromptStartWords, exFilterPromptEndWords or exFilterPromptWords
- **exFilterPromptEndWith**, The list includes the items that ends with any specified sequences in the filter ([FilterBarPromptPattern](#) property). Can be combined with exFilterPromptCaseSensitive, exFilterPromptStartWords, exFilterPromptEndWords or exFilterPromptWords
- **exFilterPromptPattern**, The filter indicates a pattern that may include wild characters to be used to filter the items in the list. The [FilterBarPromptPattern](#) property may include wild characters as follows:
  - '?' for any single character
  - '\*' for zero or more occurrences of any character
  - '#' for any digit character
  - ' ' space delimits the patterns inside the filter

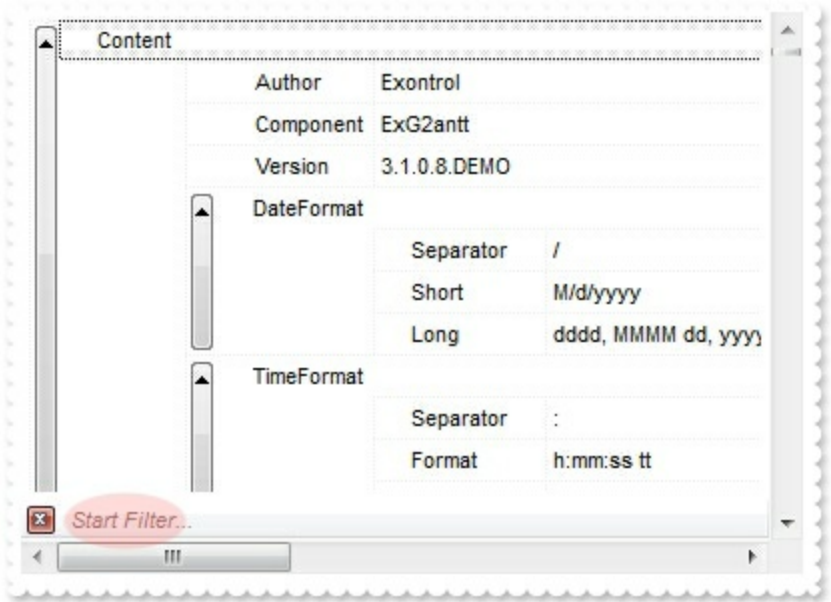
# property XMLGrid.FilterBarPromptVisible as FilterBarVisibleEnum

Shows or hides the filter prompt.

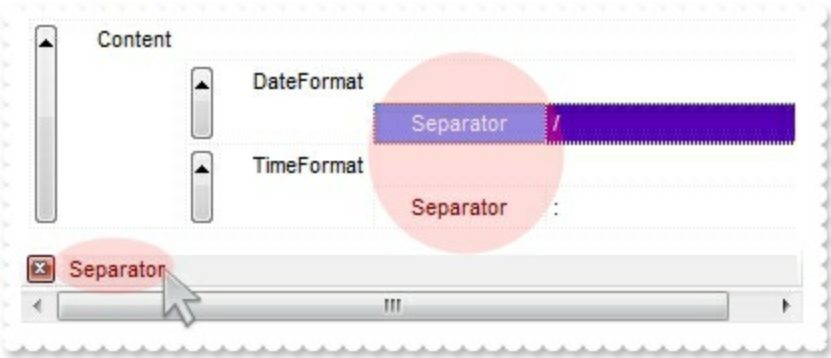
| Type                                 | Description  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">FilterBarVisibleEnum</a> | A FilterBarVisibleEnum expression that specifies whether the control's filter-prompt is visible or hidden. |

BY default, the FilterBarPromptVisible property is exFilterBarHidden. Use the FilterBarPromptVisible property to show and use the control's filter-prompt. The filter prompt feature allows you to filter the nodes as you type while the filter bar is visible on the bottom part of the list area. Use the [FilterBarPrompt](#) property to specify the HTML caption being displayed in the filter bar when the filter pattern is missing. The [FilterBarPromptPattern](#) property specifies the pattern to filter the list. The [FilterBarPromptType](#) property specifies how the filter is applied on node names and/or values.

The following screen show shows the filter prompt ( FilterBarPromptVisible property is exFilterBarVisible ):



The following screen show shows the list once the user types "Separator":





# property XMLGrid.FirstVisibleNode as Node

Gets the first visible tree node in the tree view control.

| Type                 | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object that's first visible node in the control's client area. |

Use the FirstVisibleNode property to get the first visible node in the control's client area. Use the [NodeByPosition](#) property to access the node as they are displayed. Use the [NextVisibleNode](#) property to retrieve the next visible node. Use the [NodeFromPoint](#) property to get the node from cursor. Use the [NextNode](#) property to get the next sibling node. Use the [Visible](#) property to hide a node. Use the [Position](#) property to change the node's position inside the node's list of child nodes.



# property XMLGrid.FocusNode as Node

Specifies the focus node.

| Type                 | Description                                    |
|----------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object that indicates the focused node. |

Use the FocusNode property to retrieve the focused node. Use the [SelectCount](#) property to get the number of selected nodes. Use the [SelectedNode](#) property to retrieve the selected node giving its index in the selected nodes collection. Use the [Selected](#) property to select a node. Use the [SelectionChanged](#) event to notify your application when the focus is moved. Use the [ShowFocusRect](#) property to mark with a thin rectangle the focused node.

# property XMLGrid.Font as IFontDisp

Retrieves or sets the control's font.

| Type      | Description                                   |
|-----------|---|
| IFontDisp | A Font object that defines the control's font |

Use the Font property of an object to identify a specific Font object whose properties you want to use. Use the [BackColor](#) property to change the control's background color. Use the [ForeColor](#) property to specify the control's foreground color.

# property XMLGrid.ForeColor as Color

Specifies the control's foreground color.

| Type  | Description   |
|-------|---|
| Color | A color expression that indicates the control's foreground color. |

Use the ForeColor property to specify the control's foreground color. Use the [BackColor](#) property to specify the control's background color. Use the [SelBackColor](#), [SelForeColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) and [SelForeColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. Use the [BackColor](#) property to specify the node's background color. Use the [BackColorChild](#) property to specify the background color for child nodes.

# property XMLGrid.FormatAnchor(New as Boolean) as String

Specifies the visual effect for anchor elements in HTML captions.

| Type           | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| New as Boolean | A Boolean expression that indicates whether to specify the anchors never clicked or anchors being clicked. |
| String         | A String expression that indicates the HTMLformat to apply to anchor elements.                             |

By default, the FormatAnchor(**True**) property is "<u><fgcolor=0000FF>#" that indicates that the anchor elements ( that were never clicked ) are underlined and shown in light blue. Also, the FormatAnchor(**False**) property is "<u><fgcolor=000080>#" that indicates that the anchor elements are underlined and shown in dark blue. The visual effect is applied to the anchor elements, if the FormatAnchor property is not empty. For instance, if you want to do not show with a new effect the clicked anchor elements, you can use the FormatAnchor(**False**) = "", that means that the clicked or not-clicked anchors are shown with the same effect that's specified by FormatAnchor(**True**). An anchor is a piece of text or some other object (for example an image) which marks the beginning and/or the end of a hypertext link. The <a> element is used to mark that piece of text (or inline image), and to give its hypertextual relationship to other documents. The control fires the [AnchorClick](#) event to notify that the user clicks an anchor element. This event is fired only if prior clicking the control it shows the hand cursor. The AnchorClick event carries the identifier of the anchor, as well as application options that you can specify in the anchor element. The hand cursor is shown when the user hovers the mouse on the anchor elements.

# property XMLGrid.GridLines as GridLinesEnum

Specifies whether the control renders grid lines.

| Type                          | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">GridLinesEnum</a> | A GridLinesEnum expression that indicates whether the control draws the grid lines. |

The GridLines property indicates whether the control draws the grid lines. By default, the GridLines property is exDotLines. Use the [GridLinesColor](#) property to specify the color of the control's grid lines.

# property XMLGrid.GridLinesColor as Color

Specifies a value that indicates the grid line color.

| Type  | Description   |
|-------|---|
| Color | A color expression that indicates the color for control's grid lines. |

Use the GridLinesColor property to specify the color of the control's grid lines. The [GridLines](#) property indicates whether the control draws the grid lines. By default, the GridLinesColor property is &H8000000F&.

# property XMLGrid.HideSelection as HideSelectionEnum

Specifies whether the selection is hidden when control loses the focus.

| Type                              | Description   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">HideSelectionEnum</a> | A HideSelectionEnum expression that indicates whether the selection is hidden when control loses the focus. |

Use the HideSelection property to specify whether the control marks the selected nodes even if the control loses the focus. Use the [SingleSel](#) property to allow multiple selection. Use the [SelfForeColor](#), [SelfForeColorChild](#), [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. Use the [SelectCount](#) property to get the number of selected nodes. Use the [SelectedNode](#) property to retrieve the selected node giving its index in the selected nodes collection. Use the [Selected](#) property to select a node.

**property XMLGrid.HitTest (X as OLE\_XPOS\_PIXELS, Y as OLE\_YPOS\_PIXELS, Node as Node) as HitTestEnum**

Determines which portion of a node is at specified point.

| Type                         | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| X as OLE_XPOS_PIXELS         | A single that specifies the current X location of the mouse pointer. The x values is always expressed in client coordinates |
| Y as OLE_YPOS_PIXELS         | A single that specifies the current X location of the mouse pointer. The x values is always expressed in client coordinates |
| Node as <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object where the cursor is.  |
| <a href="#">HitTestEnum</a>  | A HitTestEnum expression that indicates the location of the cursor relative to the control's client area.                   |

Call the HitTest method to determine the location of the specified point relative to the client area of a xml grid view control. Use the [NodeFromPoint](#) property to get the node from the cursor. Use the [Name](#) property to specify the name of the node.

The following VB sample displays the hit test code while user moves the mouse:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseMove(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node, h As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.HitTestEnum
        h = .HitTest(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY, n)
        If Not h = 0 Then
            If (Not n Is Nothing) Then
                Debug.Print "Node = " & n.Name & " H = " & Hex(h)
            Else
                Debug.Print "H = " & Hex(h)
            End If
        End If
    End With
End Sub
```

The following C++ sample displays the hit test code while user moves the mouse:

```
#include "Node.h"
```



```

void OnMouseMoveXmlgrid1(short Button, short Shift, long X, long Y)
{
    CNode node; node.m_bAutoRelease = FALSE;
    long nHitTest = m_xmlgrid.GetHitTest( X, Y, &node.m_lpDispatch );
    if ( node.m_lpDispatch != NULL )
    {
        CString strFormat;
        strFormat.Format( "HitTest = 0x%04X, '%s' ", nHitTest, node.GetName() );
        OutputDebugString( strFormat );
    }
}

```

The following VB.NET sample displays the hit test code while user moves the mouse:

```

Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_MouseMoveEvent(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_MouseMoveEvent) Handles
AxXMLGrid1.MouseMoveEvent
    With AxXMLGrid1
        Dim node As EXMLGRIDLib.Node = Nothing
        Dim hitTest As EXMLGRIDLib.HitTestEnum = .get_HitTest(e.x, e.y, node)
        If Not node Is Nothing Then
            Dim strMessage As String = "HitTest = " & hitTest.ToString() & " '" & node.Name &
""""
            Debug.Write(strMessage)
        End If
    End With
End Sub

```

The following C# sample displays the hit test code while user moves the mouse:

```

private void axXMLGrid1_MouseMoveEvent(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_MouseMoveEvent e)
{
    EXMLGRIDLib.Node node = null;
    EXMLGRIDLib.HitTestEnum hitTest = axXMLGrid1.get_HitTest(e.x, e.y, out node );
    if (node != null)
    {
        String strMessage = "HitTest " + hitTest.ToString() + " '" + node.Name + """";
    }
}

```

```
System.Diagnostics.Debug.Write(strMessage);  
}  
}
```

The following VFP sample displays the hit test code while user moves the mouse:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***  
LPARAMETERS button, shift, x, y  
  
with thisform.XMLGrid1  
    local n, hitTest  
    n = .SelectedNode(0)  
    hitTest = .HitTest(x, y, @n )  
    if ( !isnull(n) )  
        wait window nowait "H:" + Str(hitTest) + " " + n.Name  
    endif  
endwith
```

# property XMLGrid.HTMLPicture(Key as String) as Variant

Adds or replaces a picture in HTML captions.

| Type          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Key as String | A String expression that indicates the key of the picture being added or replaced. If the Key property is Empty string, the entire collection of pictures is cleared.  |
| Variant       | <p>The HTMLPicture specifies the picture being associated to a key. It can be one of the followings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• a string expression that indicates the path to the picture file, being loaded.</li><li>• a string expression that indicates the base64 encoded string that holds a picture object, Use the <a href="#">eximages</a> tool to save your picture as base64 encoded format.</li><li>• A Picture object that indicates the picture being added or replaced. ( A Picture object implements IPicture interface ),</li></ul> <p>If empty, the picture being associated to a key is removed. If the key already exists the new picture is replaced. If the key is not empty, and it doesn't not exist a new picture is added</p> |

The HTMLPicture property handles a collection of custom size picture being displayed in the HTML captions, using the <img> tags. By default, the HTMLPicture collection is empty. Use the HTMLPicture property to add new pictures to be used in HTML captions. For instance, the HTMLPicture("pic1") = "c:\winnt\zapotec.bmp", loads the zapotec picture and associates the pic1 key to it. Any "<img>pic1</img>" sequence in HTML captions, displays the pic1 picture. On return, the HTMLPicture property retrieves a Picture object ( this implements the IPictureDisp interface ).

The following sample shows how to put a custom size picture in the column's header:

```
<CONTROL>.HTMLPicture("pic1") = "c:/temp/editors.gif"
<CONTROL>.HTMLPicture("pic2") = "c:/temp/editpaste.gif"

<COLUMN1>.HTMLCaption = "A <img>pic1</img>"
<COLUMN2>.HTMLCaption = "B <img>pic2</img>"
<COLUMN3>.HTMLCaption = "A <img>pic1</img> + B <img>pic2</img>"
```



# property XMLGrid.hWnd as Long

Retrieves the control's window handle.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long value that indicates the handle of the control's window. |

The Microsoft Windows operating environment identifies each form and control in an application by assigning it a handle, or hWnd. The hWnd property is used with Windows API calls. Many Windows operating environment functions require the hWnd of the active window as an argument.

# method XMLGrid.Images (Handle as Variant)

Sets at runtime the control's image list. The Handle should be a handle to an Images List Control.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

The Handle parameter can be:

- A string expression that specifies the ICO file to add. The ICO file format is an image file format for computer icons in Microsoft Windows. ICO files contain one or more small images at multiple sizes and color depths, such that they may be scaled appropriately. For instance, Images("c:\temp\copy.ico") method adds the sync.ico file to the control's Images collection (*string, loads the icon using its path*)
- A string expression that indicates the BASE64 encoded string that holds the icons list. Use the Exontrol's [ExImages](#) tool to save/load your icons as BASE64 encoded format. In this case the string may begin with "gBJJ..." (*string, loads icons using base64 encoded string*)
- A reference to a Microsoft ImageList control (mscomctl.ocx, MSComctlLib.ImageList type) that holds the icons to add (*object, loads icons from a Microsoft ImageList control*)
- A reference to a Picture (IPictureDisp implementation) that holds the icon to add. For instance, the VB's LoadPicture (Function LoadPicture([FileName], [Size], [ColorDepth], [X], [Y]) As IPictureDisp) or LoadResPicture (Function LoadResPicture(id, restype As Integer) As IPictureDisp) returns a picture object (*object, loads icon from a Picture object*)
- A long expression that identifies a handle to an Image List Control ( the Handle should be of HIMAGELIST type ). On 64-bit platforms, the Handle parameter must be a Variant of LongLong / LONG\_PTR data type ( signed 64-bit (8-byte) integers ), saved under lVal field, as VT\_I8 type. The LONGLONG / LONG\_PTR is \_\_int64, a 64-bit integer. For instance, in C++ you can use as Images( COleVariant( (LONG\_PTR)hImageList) ) or Images( COleVariant(

Handle as Variant

(LONG)hImageList) ), where hImageList is of HIMAGELIST type. The GetSafeHandle() method of the CImageList gets the HIMAGELIST handle (long, loads icon from HIMAGELIST type)

The control provides an image list window, that's displayed at design time. The [ImageSize](#) property defines the size (width/height) of the icons within the control's Images collection. Use the [ShowImageList](#) property to hide the image list window, at design time. At design time, the user can add new icons to the control's Images collection, by dragging icon files, exe files, etc, to the images list window. At runtime, the user can use the Images and [ReplaceIcon](#) method to change the Images collection. Use the [Image](#) property to assign an icon to a node. In case you are using the [LoadXML](#) method, the Image property of the Node indicates the type of XML node being added. Use the [Picture](#) property to assign a picture to a node. In case you are using the [LoadXML](#) method, use the Images method to add images to the control, so each type of element in your XML file, has a specific representation. The first icon in the Images collection indicates the NODE\_ELEMENT type, the second icon in the Images collection indicates the NODE\_ATTRIBUTE type, and so on.

The following sample shows how to replace the entire list of icons, using a Microsoft Image List control ( ImageList1 ):

XMLGrid1.Images ImageList1.hImageList



With XMLGrid1

.BeginUpdate

.Images

"gBJJgBAICAAGAAEAAQhYAf8Pf4hh0QihCJo2AEZjQAjEZFEaIEaEEaAIAkcbk0oIUrlktl0vmExn

With .Nodes

With .Add("Root")

.Image = 1

End With

End With

.EndUpdate

End With



# property XMLGrid.ImageSize as Long

Retrieves or sets the size of icons the control displays..

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long expression that defines the size of icons the control displays |

By default, the ImageSize property is 16 (pixels). The ImageSize property specifies the size of icons being loaded using the [Images](#) method. The control's Images collection is cleared if the ImageSize property is changed, so it is recommended to set the ImageSize property before calling the Images method. The ImageSize property defines the size (width/height) of the icons within the control's Images collection. For instance, if the ICO file to load includes different types the one closest with the size specified by ImageSize property is loaded by Images method. The ImageSize property does NOT change the height for the control's font.

# property XMLGrid.Layout as String

Saves or loads the control's layout, such selected nodes, scroll position, and so on.

| Type   | Description  |
|--------|--|
| String | A String expression that specifies the control's layout. |

You can use the Layout property to store the control's layout and to restore the layout later. For instance, you can save the control's Layout property to a file when the application is closing, and you can restore the control's layout when the application is loaded. The Layout property saves almost all of the control's properties that user can change at runtime ( like changing the width of the node's llevel ). The Layout property does NOT save the control's data, so the Layout property should be called once you loaded the data from your database, xml or any other alternative. Once the data is loaded, you can call the Layout property to restore the View as it was saved. Before closing the application, you can call the Layout property and save the content to a file for reading next time the application is opened.

The Layout property saves/loads the following information:

- widths of the visible levels
- vertical/horizontal scroll position
- filter options ( if any )
- expanded/collapsed nodes
- selected nodes
- focused node

These properties are serialized to a string and encoded in BASE64 format.

The following movies show how Layout works:

-  The Layout property is used to save and restore the control's view.

# property XMLGrid.LevelWidth(Level as Long) as Long

Returns or sets a value that indicates the width of the level.

| Type          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Level as Long | A long expression that inidcates the level being resized. The 0 Level indicates the first level. The 1 Level indicates the second level and so on. |
| Long          | A long expression that indicates the width of the level, in pixels.  |

Use the LevelWidth property to specify the level's width. The control fires the [ResizeLevel](#) event when user resizes a level. Use the [Level](#) property to get the node's level. Use the [VisibleLevelCount](#) property to specify the number of levels being displayed. You can use the [ResizeToFit](#) method to resize the visible levels to fit the visible node content.

The following sample specify a minimum width for the first level:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_ResizeLevel(ByVal Level As Long)
  If Level = 0 Then
    With XMLGrid1
      If .LevelWidth(Level) < 64 Then
        .LevelWidth(Level) = 64
      End If
    End With
  End If
End Sub
```

# method XMLGrid.LoadXML (Source as Variant)

Loads an XML document from the specified location, using MSXML parser.

| Type              | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
|                   | An indicator of the object that specifies the source for the XML document.   |
|                   | The object can represent a   |
| Source as Variant | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• string that indicates the file name, a URL, or a XML supplied string,</li><li>• IStream,</li><li>• SAFEARRAY,</li><li>• IXMLDOMDocument,</li></ul> |

| Return  | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that specifies whether the XML document is loaded without errors. If an error occurs, the method retrieves a description of the error occurred. |

The LoadXML method uses the MSXML ( MSXML.DOMDocument, XML DOM Document )parser to load XML documents. The control is emptied when the LoadXML method is called. During loading, the control fires the [AddNode](#) event for each XML node added to the control. For instance, this way, you can assign an editor for each node, when the AddNode event occurs. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign a predefined editor to a node. Use the [SaveXML](#) method to save the control's content to a specified location. The [AllowDuplicateEntries](#) property returns or sets a value that specifies whether the control supports nodes with the same key ( duplicates ).

The [Name](#) property indicates the name of the XML node being loaded. The [Value](#) property indicates the value of the XML node being loaded. The [Image](#) property of the Node object indicates the type of the XML node being loaded. The Image property holds the type of the XML node, like listed bellow:

- **NODE\_ELEMENT** (1) The node represents an element (its nodeTypeString property is "element"). An Element node can have the following child node types: Element, Text, Comment, ProcessingInstruction, CDATASection, and EntityReference. The Element node can be the child of the Document, DocumentFragment, EntityReference, and Element nodes.
- **NODE\_ATTRIBUTE** (2) The node represents an attribute of an element (its nodeTypeString property is "attribute"). An Attribute node can have the following child node types: Text and EntityReference. The Attribute node does not appear as the child

node of any other node type; it is not considered a child node of an Element.

- **NODE\_TEXT** (3) The node represents the text content of a tag (its `nodeTypeString` property is "text"). A Text node cannot have any child nodes. The Text node can appear as the child node of the Attribute, DocumentFragment, Element, and EntityReference nodes.
- **NODE\_CDATA\_SECTION** (4) The node represents a CDATA section in the XML source (its `nodeTypeString` property is "cdatasection"). CDATA sections are used to escape blocks of text that would otherwise be recognized as markup. A CDATASection node cannot have any child nodes. The CDATASection node can appear as the child of the DocumentFragment, EntityReference, and Element nodes.
- **NODE\_ENTITY\_REFERENCE** (5) The node represents a reference to an entity in the XML document (its `nodeTypeString` property is "entityreference"). This applies to all entities, including character entity references. An EntityReference node can have the following child node types: Element, ProcessingInstruction, Comment, Text, CDATASection, and EntityReference. The EntityReference node can appear as the child of the Attribute, DocumentFragment, Element, and EntityReference nodes.
- **NODE\_ENTITY** (6) The node represents an expanded entity (its `nodeTypeString` property is "entity"). An Entity node can have child nodes that represent the expanded entity (for example, Text and EntityReference nodes). The Entity node can appear as the child of the DocumentType node.
- **NODE\_PROCESSING\_INSTRUCTION** (7) The node represents a processing instruction from the XML document (its `nodeTypeString` property is "processinginstruction"). A ProcessingInstruction node cannot have any child nodes. The ProcessingInstruction node can appear as the child of the Document, DocumentFragment, Element, and EntityReference nodes.
- **NODE\_COMMENT** (8) The node represents a comment in the XML document (its `nodeTypeString` property is "comment"). A Comment node cannot have any child nodes. The Comment node can appear as the child of the Document, DocumentFragment, Element, and EntityReference nodes.
- **NODE\_DOCUMENT** (9) The node represents a document object, that as the root of the document tree, provides access to the entire XML document (its `nodeTypeString` property is "document"). It is created using the `progID` "Microsoft.XMLDOM" or through a data island using `<XML>` or `<SCRIPT LANGUAGE=XML>`. A Document node can have the following child node types: Element (maximum of one), ProcessingInstruction, Comment, and DocumentType. The Document node cannot appear as the child of any node types.
- **NODE\_DOCUMENT\_TYPE** (10) The node represents the document type declaration, indicated by the `<!DOCTYPE>` tag (its `nodeTypeString` property is "documenttype"). A DocumentType node can have the following child node types: Notation and Entity. The DocumentType node can appear as the child of the Document node.
- **NODE\_DOCUMENT\_FRAGMENT** (11) The node represents a document fragment (its `nodeTypeString` property is "documentfragment"). The DocumentFragment node associates a node or subtree with a document without actually being contained within

the document. A DocumentFragment node can have the following child node types: Element, ProcessingInstruction, Comment, Text, CDATASection, and EntityReference. The DocumentFragment node cannot appear as the child of any node types.

- **NODE\_NOTATION** (12) The node represents a notation in the document type declaration (its nodeTypeString property is "notation"). A Notation node cannot have any child nodes. The Notation node can appear as the child of the DocumentType node.

Use the [Images](#) method to add images to the control, so each type of element in your XML document, has a graphic representation. So, the first icon in the Images collection indicates the NODE\_ELEMENT type, the second icon in the Images collection indicates the NODE\_ATTRIBUTE type, and so on.

# property XMLGrid.MoveCursorOnCollapse as Boolean

Moves the cursor when a node is collapsed using the mouse.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether the control moves the cursor when user collapses a node. |

By default, the MoveCursorOnCollapse property is True.

# property XMLGrid.NodeByPosition (Position as Long) as Node

Retrieves a node giving its position.

| Type                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Position as Long     | A long expression that indicates the position of the node being requested. |
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object that indicates the node at position.                         |

Use the NodeByPosition property to get a node giving its position. Use the [Position](#) property to change the node's position in the list of node's child nodes collection. Use the [Visible](#) property to hide a node. Use the [NodeFromPoint](#) property to get the node from cursor. The [VisibleNodeCount](#) property specifies the number of visible nodes.

The following sample displays the list of visible nodes as they are displayed:

```
With XMLGrid1
  Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node, i As Long
  i = 0
  Set n = .NodeByPosition(i)
  While Not n Is Nothing
    Debug.Print n.Name
    i = i + 1
    Set n = .NodeByPosition(i)
  Wend
End With
```



# property XMLGrid.NodeFromPoint (X as OLE\_XPOS\_PIXELS, Y as OLE\_YPOS\_PIXELS) as Node

Retrieves the node's from point.

| Type                 | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| X as OLE_XPOS_PIXELS | A single that specifies the current X location of the mouse pointer. The x values is always expressed in client coordinates |
| Y as OLE_YPOS_PIXELS | A single that specifies the current X location of the mouse pointer. The x values is always expressed in client coordinates |
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object where the point is.   |

Use the NodeFromPoint property to get the node from the cursor. Call the [HitTest](#) method to determine the location of the specified point relative to the client area of a xml grid view control.

The following VB sample prints the name of the node over the cursor:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseMove(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
        Set n = .NodeFromPoint(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY)
        If Not n Is Nothing Then
            Debug.Print "Hovers '" & n.Name & "'."
        End If
    End With
End Sub
```

The following VB sample displays the hit test code while user moves the mouse:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseMove(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node, h As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.HitTestEnum
        h = .HitTest(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY, n)
        If Not h = 0 Then
            If (Not n Is Nothing) Then
```

```

        Debug.Print "Node = " & n.Name & " H = " & Hex(h)
    Else
        Debug.Print "H = " & Hex(h)
    End If
End If
End With
End Sub

```

The following C++ sample prints the name of the node from the cursor:

```

#include "Node.h"
void OnMouseMoveXmlgrid1(short Button, short Shift, long X, long Y)
{
    CNode node = m_xmlgrid.GetNodeFromPoint( X, Y );
    if ( node.m_lpDispatch != NULL )
    {
        CString strName = node.GetName();
        OutputDebugString( strName );
    }
}

```

The following VB.NET sample prints the name of the node from the cursor:

```

Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_MouseMoveEvent(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_MouseMoveEvent) Handles
AxXMLGrid1.MouseMoveEvent
    With AxXMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLib.Node = .get_NodeFromPoint(e.x, e.y)
        If Not n Is Nothing Then
            Debug.Print("You have clicked the '" & n.Name & "'.")
        End If
    End With
End Sub

```

The following C# sample prints the name of the node from the cursor:

```

private void axXMLGrid1_MouseMoveEvent(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_MouseMoveEvent e)
{

```

```
EXMLGRIDLib.Node node = axXMLGrid1.get_NodeFromPoint(e.x, e.y);  
if (node != null)  
    System.Diagnostics.Debug.Write(node.Name);  
}
```

The following VFP sample prints the name of the node from the cursor:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***  
LPARAMETERS button, shift, x, y  
  
with thisform.XMLGrid1  
    n = .NodeFromPoint(x, y)  
    if ( !isnull(n) )  
        wait window nowait n.Name  
    endif  
endwith
```

# property XMLGrid.NodeHeight as Long

Sets or gets a value that indicates the node's height.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long expression that indicates the height of nodes in the control, in pixels. |

Use the NodeHeight property to indicate the height of the nodes in the control. By default, the NodeHeight property is 21 pixels. Use the [Visible](#) property to hide a node. Use the [Remove](#) method to remove a node.

# property XMLGrid.Nodes as Nodes

Retrieves the Nodes collection.

| Type                  | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Nodes</a> | A Nodes object that holds the control's nodes collection. |

Use the Nodes property to access the control's nodes collection. Use the [Add](#) method to add new nodes to the control. Use the [Editors](#) property to access the control's editors collection. Use the Editor property to assign an editor to a node. Use the [Nodes](#) property to access the node's child nodes collection. Use the ItemByPosition property to retrieve a node giving its position. Use the [FirstNode](#) property to retrieves the first child node, and the [NextNode](#) property to retrieve the next child node.

The following VB sample enumerates the nodes in the control ( including the child nodes ):

```
Private Sub enumerate(ByVal x As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.XMLGrid)
    With x.Nodes
        Dim i As Long
        For i = 0 To .Count - 1
            enumNodes .ItemByPosition(i)
        Next
    End With
End Sub
```

```
Private Sub enumNodes(ByVal n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.node)
    Dim c As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.node
    Debug.Print n.Name
    Set c = n.FirstNode
    While Not c Is Nothing
        enumNodes c
        Set c = c.NextNode
    Wend
End Sub
```

The **enumerate** function enumerates the root nodes in the control. The **enumNodes** function enumerates recursively the child nodes for each node.

# method XMLGrid.OLEDrag ()

Causes a component to initiate an OLE drag/drop operation.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

Only for internal use.

# property XMLGrid.OLEDropMode as exOLEDropModeEnum

Returns or sets how a target component handles drop operations

| Type                              | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">exOLEDropModeEnum</a> | An exOLEDropModeEnum expression that indicates the OLE Drag and Drop mode. |

The eXMLGrid component supports manual or automatic OLE Drag and Drop operation. See the [OLEStartDrag](#) and [OLEDragDrop](#) events for more details about implementing OLE drag and drop operations in the eXMLGrid component.

# property XMLGrid.Picture as IPictureDisp

Retrieves or sets a graphic to be displayed in the control.

| Type         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| IPictureDisp | A Picture object that indicates the control's picture. |

Use the Picture property to load a picture on the control's background. Use the [PictureDisplay](#) property to arrange the picture on the control's background. Use the [Picture](#) property to assign a picture to a node. Use the [Images](#) method to load a list of icons to the control. Use the [Image](#) property to assign an icon to a node.



# property XMLGrid.PictureDisplay as PictureDisplayEnum

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates the way how the graphic is displayed on the control's background

| Type                               | Description  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">PictureDisplayEnum</a> | A PictureDisplayEnum expression that indicates the way how the control's picture is displayed. |

Use the PictureDisplay property to arrange how the control's picture is displayed on its background. Use the [Picture](#) property to load a picture into the control's background. Use the [Picture](#) property to assign a picture to a node. Use the [Images](#) method to load a list of icons to the control. Use the [Image](#) property to assign an icon to a node.

# property XMLGrid.ReadOnly as Boolean

Specifies whether the control is read only.

| Type    | Description   |
|---------|---|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether the control is read only. |

Use the ReadOnly property to make the control read only. Use the [Enabled](#) property to disable the control. Use the [Locked](#) property to lock an editor. If the control is read only, the [Edit](#) event is never fired

# method XMLGrid.Refresh ()

Refreshes the control.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

Use the Refresh method to refresh the control's content. Use the [BeginUpdate](#) and [EndUpdate](#) methods to maintain performance while adding or changing multiple nodes.

# method XMLGrid.Replacelcon ([Icon as Variant], [Index as Variant])

Adds a new icon, replaces an icon or clears the control's image list.

| Type             | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Icon as Variant  | A long expression that indicates the icon's handle                |
| Index as Variant | A long expression that indicates the index where icon is inserted |

| Return | Description   |
|--------|---|
| Long   | A long expression that indicates the index of the icon in the images collection |

Use the Replacelcon property to add, remove or replace an icon in the control's images collection. Also, the Replacelcon property can clear the images collection. Use the [Images](#) method to attach an image list to the control.

The following sample shows how to add a new icon to control's images list:

```
i = XMLGrid1.Replacelcon( LoadPicture("d:\icons\help.ico").Handle), in this case the i specifies the index where the icon was added
```

The following sample shows how to replace an icon into control's images list::

```
i = XMLGrid1.Replacelcon( LoadPicture("d:\icons\help.ico").Handle, 0), in this case the i is zero, because the first icon was replaced.
```

The following sample shows how to remove an icon from control's images list:

```
XMLGrid1.Replacelcon 0, i, in this case the i must be the index of the icon that follows to be removed
```

The following sample shows how to clear the control's icons collection:

```
XMLGrid1.Replacelcon 0, -1
```

# method XMLGrid.ResizeToFit ([Level as Variant], [IncludeNextLevels as Variant])

Resizes the control's level ( and the next ones ) so its content its fully visible.

| Type                         | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Level as Variant             | A Long expression that specifies the level to start resizing to fit.  |
| IncludeNextLevels as Variant | A Boolean expression that specifies whether next levels are adjusted as well. If IncludeNextLevels parameter is missing, no next levels are included in the ResizeToFit method. |

The ResizeToFit method resizes the control's level ( and the next ones ) so its content its fully visible. The user can [SHIFT + ]double click the resizing level, so it gets fit. Use the [LevelWidth](#) property to specify the level's width. The control fires the [ResizeLevel](#) event when user resizes a level. Use the [Level](#) property to get the node's level.

# method XMLGrid.SaveXML (Destination as Variant)

Saves the control's content as XML document to the specified location, using the MSXML parser.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
|      | <p>This object can represent a file name, reference to a string member, an XML document object, or a custom object that supports persistence as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• String - Specifies the file name. Note that this must be a file name, rather than a URL. The file is created if necessary and the contents are entirely replaced with the contents of the saved document. For example:</li></ul> <pre>XMLGrid1.SaveXML("sample.xml")</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Reference to a String member - Saves the control's content to the string member. Note that the string member must be empty, before calling the SaveXML method. For example:</li></ul> <pre>Dim s As String XMLGrid1.SaveXML s</pre> <p>In VB.NET for /NET assembly, you should call such as :</p> <pre>Dim s As String = String.Empty Exmlgrid1.SaveXML(s)</pre> <p>In C# for /NET assembly, you should call such as :</p> <pre>string s = string.Empty; exmlgrid1.SaveXML(ref s);</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• XML Document Object. For example:</li></ul> <pre>Dim xmldoc as Object Set xmldoc = CreateObject("MSXML.DOMDocument") XMLGrid1.SaveXML(xmldoc)</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Custom object supporting persistence - Any other custom COM object that supports <b>QueryInterface</b> for <b>IStream</b>, <b>IPersistStream</b>, or <b>IPersistStreamInit</b> can also be provided here and the document will be saved accordingly. In the <b>IStream</b> case, the <b>IStream::Write</b></li></ul> |

method will be called as it saves the document; in the **IPersistStream** case, **IPersistStream::Load** will be called with an **IStream** that supports the **Read**, **Seek**, and **Stat** methods.

| Return  | Description   |
|---------|---|
| Boolean | A Boolean expression that specifies whether saving the XML document was ok. |

The SaveXML method saves control's content in XML format. Use the [LoadXML](#) method to load XML documents. The [Name](#) property indicates the name of the XML node being saved. The [Value](#) property indicates the value of the XML node being saved. The [Image](#) property of the Node object indicates the type of the XML node being saved. The Image property holds the type of the XML node, like listed bellow:

- **NODE\_ELEMENT** (1) The node represents an element (its nodeTypeString property is "element"). An Element node can have the following child node types: Element, Text, Comment, ProcessingInstruction, CDATASection, and EntityReference. The Element node can be the child of the Document, DocumentFragment, EntityReference, and Element nodes.
- **NODE\_ATTRIBUTE** (2) The node represents an attribute of an element (its nodeTypeString property is "attribute"). An Attribute node can have the following child node types: Text and EntityReference. The Attribute node does not appear as the child node of any other node type; it is not considered a child node of an Element.
- **NODE\_TEXT** (3) The node represents the text content of a tag (its nodeTypeString property is "text"). A Text node cannot have any child nodes. The Text node can appear as the child node of the Attribute, DocumentFragment, Element, and EntityReference nodes.
- **NODE\_CDATA\_SECTION** (4) The node represents a CDATA section in the XML source (its nodeTypeString property is "cdatasection"). CDATA sections are used to escape blocks of text that would otherwise be recognized as markup. A CDATASection node cannot have any child nodes. The CDATASection node can appear as the child of the DocumentFragment, EntityReference, and Element nodes.
- **NODE\_ENTITY\_REFERENCE** (5) The node represents a reference to an entity in the XML document (its nodeTypeString property is "entityreference"). This applies to all entities, including character entity references. An EntityReference node can have the following child node types: Element, ProcessingInstruction, Comment, Text, CDATASection, and EntityReference. The EntityReference node can appear as the child of the Attribute, DocumentFragment, Element, and EntityReference nodes.
- **NODE\_ENTITY** (6) The node represents an expanded entity (its nodeTypeString property is "entity"). An Entity node can have child nodes that represent the expanded entity (for example, Text and EntityReference nodes). The Entity node can appear as

the child of the `DocumentType` node.

- **NODE\_PROCESSING\_INSTRUCTION** (7) The node represents a processing instruction from the XML document (its `nodeTypeString` property is "processinginstruction"). A `ProcessingInstruction` node cannot have any child nodes. The `ProcessingInstruction` node can appear as the child of the `Document`, `DocumentFragment`, `Element`, and `EntityReference` nodes.
- **NODE\_COMMENT** (8) The node represents a comment in the XML document (its `nodeTypeString` property is "comment"). A `Comment` node cannot have any child nodes. The `Comment` node can appear as the child of the `Document`, `DocumentFragment`, `Element`, and `EntityReference` nodes.
- **NODE\_DOCUMENT** (9) The node represents a document object, that as the root of the document tree, provides access to the entire XML document (its `nodeTypeString` property is "document"). It is created using the `progID` "Microsoft.XMLDOM" or through a data island using `<XML>` or `<SCRIPT LANGUAGE=XML>`. A `Document` node can have the following child node types: `Element` (maximum of one), `ProcessingInstruction`, `Comment`, and `DocumentType`. The `Document` node cannot appear as the child of any node types.
- **NODE\_DOCUMENT\_TYPE** (10) The node represents the document type declaration, indicated by the `<!DOCTYPE>` tag (its `nodeTypeString` property is "documenttype"). A `DocumentType` node can have the following child node types: `Notation` and `Entity`. The `DocumentType` node can appear as the child of the `Document` node.
- **NODE\_DOCUMENT\_FRAGMENT** (11) The node represents a document fragment (its `nodeTypeString` property is "documentfragment"). The `DocumentFragment` node associates a node or subtree with a document without actually being contained within the document. A `DocumentFragment` node can have the following child node types: `Element`, `ProcessingInstruction`, `Comment`, `Text`, `CDATASection`, and `EntityReference`. The `DocumentFragment` node cannot appear as the child of any node types.
- **NODE\_NOTATION** (12) The node represents a notation in the document type declaration (its `nodeTypeString` property is "notation"). A `Notation` node cannot have any child nodes. The `Notation` node can appear as the child of the `DocumentType` node.

The `Destination`'s type can be one of the following:

## xmlDestination Description

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| String | Specifies the file name. Note that this must be a file name, rather than a URL. The file is created if necessary and the contents are entirely replaced with the contents of the saved document. For example: |
|--------|---|

```
XMLGrid11.SaveXML("sample.xml")
```



For example:

XML Document  
Object

```
Dim xmldoc as Object  
Set xmldoc = CreateObject("MSXML.DOMDocument")  
XMLGrid11.SaveXML(xmldoc)
```

Custom object  
supporting  
persistence

Any other custom COM object that supports **QueryInterface** for **IStream**, **IPersistStream**, or **IPersistStreamInit** can also be provided here and the document will be saved accordingly. In the **IStream** case, the **IStream::Write** method will be called as it saves the document; in the **IPersistStream** case, **IPersistStream::Load** will be called with an **IStream** that supports the **Read**, **Seek**, and **Stat** methods.

# method XMLGrid.Scroll (Type as ScrollEnum, [ScrollTo as Variant])

Scrolls the control's content.

| Type                               | Description   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Type as <a href="#">ScrollEnum</a> | A ScrollEnum expression that indicates type of scrolling being performed.   |
| ScrollTo as Variant                | A long expression that indicates the position where the control is scrolled when Type is exScrollVTo or exScrollHTo. If the ScrollTo parameter is missing, 0 value is used. |

Use the Scroll method to scroll the control's content by code. Use the [Scrollbars](#) property specifies which scroll bars will be visible on the control. Use the [EnsureVisibleNode](#) method to ensure that a specified node fits the control's client area.

# property XMLGrid.ScrollBars as ScrollBarsEnum

Specifies the type of scroll bars that control has.

| Type                           | Description  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">ScrollBarsEnum</a> | A ScrollBarsEnum expression that indicates which scroll bars will be visible in the control. |

Use the ScrollBars property to disable the control's scroll bars. The [ScrollPos](#) property specifies the vertical/horizontal scroll position. Use the [ScrollPartVisible](#) property to add or remove buttons/parts in the control's scrollbar.

# property XMLGrid.ScrollButtonHeight as Long

Specifies the height of the button in the vertical scrollbar.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long expression that defines the height of the button in the vertical scroll bar. |

By default, the ScrollButtonHeight property is -1. If the ScrollButtonHeight property is -1, the control uses the default height ( from the system ) for the buttons in the vertical scroll bar. Use the [ScrollButtonWidth](#) property to specify the width of the buttons in the horizontal scroll bar. Use the [ScrollWidth](#) property to specify the width of the vertical scroll bar. Use the [ScrollHeight](#) property to specify the height of the horizontal scroll bar. Use the [ScrollPartVisible](#) property to specify the visible parts in the control's scroll bar. Use the [ScrollThumbSize](#) property to define a fixed size for the scrollbar's thumb.

# property XMLGrid.ScrollButtonWidth as Long

Specifies the width of the button in the horizontal scrollbar.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| Long | A long expression that defines the width of the button in the horizontal scroll bar. |

By default, the ScrollButtonWidth property is -1. If the ScrollButtonWidth property is -1, the control uses the default width ( from the system ) for the buttons in the horizontal scroll bar. Use the [ScrollButtonHeight](#) property to specify the height of the buttons in the vertical scroll bar. Use the [ScrollWidth](#) property to specify the width of the vertical scroll bar. Use the [ScrollHeight](#) property to specify the height of the horizontal scroll bar. Use the [ScrollPartVisible](#) property to specify the visible parts in the control's scroll bar. Use the [ScrollThumbSize](#) property to define a fixed size for the scrollbar's thumb.

# property XMLGrid.ScrollFont (ScrollBar as ScrollBarEnum) as IFontDisp

Retrieves or sets the scrollbar's font.

| Type                                       | Description  |
|--|--|
| ScrollBar as <a href="#">ScrollBarEnum</a> | A ScrollBarEnum expression that indicates the vertical or the horizontal scroll bar. |
| IFontDisp                                  | A Font object  |

Use the ScrollFont property to specify the font in the control's scroll bar. Use the [ScrolPartCaption](#) property to specify the caption of the scroll's part. Use the [ScrollPartVisible](#) property to add or remove buttons/parts in the control's scrollbar. By default, when a part becomes visible, the [ScrollPartEnable](#) property is automatically called, so the parts becomes enabled. Use the [ScrollPartEnable](#) property to specify enable or disable parts in the control's scrollbar. The control fires the [ScrollButtonClick](#) event when the user clicks a part of the scroll bar.

# property XMLGrid.ScrollHeight as Long

Specifies the height of the horizontal scrollbar.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long expression that defines the height of the horizontal scroll bar. |

By default, the ScrollHeight property is -1. If the ScrollHeight property is -1, the control uses the default height of the horizontal scroll bar from the system. Use the ScrollHeight property to specify the height of the horizontal scroll bar. Use the [ScrollButtonWidth](#) property to specify the width of the buttons in the horizontal scroll bar. Use the [ScrollWidth](#) property to specify the width of the vertical scroll bar. Use the [ScrollButtonHeight](#) property to specify the height of the buttons in the vertical scroll bar. Use the [ScrollPartVisible](#) property to specify the visible parts in the control's scroll bar. Use the [ScrollThumbSize](#) property to define a fixed size for the scrollbar's thumb.

# property XMLGrid.ScrollOrderParts(ScrollBar as ScrollBarEnum) as String

Specifies the order of the buttons in the scroll bar.

| Type                                       | Description  |
|--|--|
| ScrollBar as <a href="#">ScrollBarEnum</a> | A ScrollBar expression that indicates the scrollbar where the order of buttons is displayed.   |
| String                                     | A String expression that indicates the order of the buttons in the scroll bar. The list includes expressions like l, l1, ..., l5, t, r, r1, ..., r6 separated by comma, each expression indicating a <a href="#">part</a> of the scroll bar, and its position indicating the displaying order. |

Use the ScrollOrderParts to customize the order of the buttons in the scroll bar. By default, the ScrollOrderParts property is empty. If the ScrollOrderParts property is empty the default order of the buttons in the scroll bar are displayed like follows:



so, the order of the parts is: l1, l2, l3, l4, l5, l, t, r, r1, r2, r3, r4, r5 and r6. Use the [ScrollPartVisible](#) to specify whether a button in the scrollbar is visible or hidden. Use the [ScrollPartEnable](#) property to enable or disable a button in the scroll bar. Use the [ScrollPartCaption](#) property to assign a caption to a button in the scroll bar.

Use the ScrollOrderParts property to change the order of the buttons in the scroll bar. For instance, "l,r,t,l1,r1" puts the left and right buttons to the left of the thumb area, and the l1 and r1 buttons right after the thumb area. If the parts are not specified in the ScrollOrderParts property, automatically they are added to the end.



The list of supported literals in the ScrollOrderParts property is:

- **l** for exLeftBPart, (<) The left or top button.
- **l1** for exLeftB1Part, (L1) The first additional button, in the left or top area.
- **l2** for exLeftB2Part, (L2) The second additional button, in the left or top area.
- **l3** for exLeftB3Part, (L3) The third additional button, in the left or top area.
- **l4** for exLeftB4Part, (L4) The forth additional button, in the left or top area.
- **l5** for exLeftB5Part, (L5) The fifth additional button, in the left or top area.
- **t** for exLowerBackPart, exThumbPart and exUpperBackPart, The union between the exLowerBackPart and the exUpperBackPart parts.
- **r** for exRightBPart, (>) The right or down button.



- **r1** for exRightB1Part, (R1) The first additional button in the right or down side.
- **r2** for exRightB2Part, (R2) The second additional button in the right or down side.
- **r3** for exRightB3Part, (R3) The third additional button in the right or down side.
- **r4** for exRightB4Part, (R4) The forth additional button in the right or down side.
- **r5** for exRightB5Part, (R5) The fifth additional button in the right or down side.
- **r6** for exRightB6Part, (R6) The sixth additional button in the right or down side.

Any other literal between commas is ignored. If duplicate literals are found, the second is ignored, and so on. For instance, "t,l,r" indicates that the left/top and right/bottom buttons are displayed right/bottom after the thumb area.

# property XMLGrid.ScrollPartCaption(ScrollBar as ScrollBarEnum, Part as ScrollPartEnum) as String

Specifies the caption being displayed on the specified scroll part.

| Type                                       | Description  |
|--|--|
| ScrollBar as <a href="#">ScrollBarEnum</a> | A ScrollBar expression that indicates the scrollbar where the caption is displayed.            |
| Part as <a href="#">ScrollPartEnum</a>     | A ScrollPartEnum expression that specifies the parts of the scroll where the text is displayed |
| String                                     | A String expression that specifies the caption being displayed on the part of the scroll bar.  |

Use the ScrollPartCaption property to specify the caption of the scroll's part. Use the [ScrollPartVisible](#) property to add or remove buttons/parts in the control's scrollbar. By default, when a part becomes visible, the [ScrollPartEnable](#) property is automatically called, so the parts becomes enabled. Use the [ScrollPartEnable](#) property to specify enable or disable parts in the control's scrollbar. The control fires the [ScrollButtonClick](#) event when the user clicks a part of the scroll bar. Use the [ScrollFont](#) property to specify the font in the control's scroll bar. Use the [ScrollOrderParts](#) property to customize the order of the buttons in the scroll bar.



By default, the following parts are shown:

- exLeftBPart ( the left or up button of the control )
- exLowerBackPart ( the part between the left/up button and the thumb part of the control )
- exThumbPart ( the thumb/scrollbox part )
- exUpperBackPart ( the part between the the thumb and the right/down button of the control )
- exRightBPart ( the right or down button of the control )

The following VB sample adds up and down additional buttons to the control's vertical scroll bar :

```
With XMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate
```

```

.ScrollPartVisible(exVScroll, exLeftB1Part Or exRightB1Part) = True
.ScrollPartCaption(exVScroll, exLeftB1Part) = "<img> </img> 1"
.ScrollPartCaption(exVScroll, exRightB1Part) = "<img> </img> 2"
.EndUpdate
End With

```

The following VB.NET sample adds up and down additional buttons to the control's vertical scroll bar :

```

With AxXMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate()
    .set_ScrollPartVisible(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exLeftB1Part Or
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exRightB1Part, True)
    .set_ScrollPartCaption(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exLeftB1Part, "<img> </img> 1")
    .set_ScrollPartCaption(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exRightB1Part, "<img> </img> 2")
    .EndUpdate()
End With

```

The following C# sample adds up and down additional buttons to the control's vertical scroll bar :

```

axXMLGrid1.BeginUpdate();
axXMLGrid1.set_ScrollPartVisible(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exLeftB1Part |
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exRightB1Part, true);
axXMLGrid1.set_ScrollPartCaption(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exLeftB1Part , "<img> </img> 1");
axXMLGrid1.set_ScrollPartCaption(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exRightB1Part, "<img> </img> 2");
axXMLGrid1.EndUpdate();

```

The following C++ sample adds up and down additional buttons to the control's vertical scroll bar :

```

m_xmlGrid.BeginUpdate();
m_xmlGrid.SetScrollPartVisible( 0 /*exVScroll*/, 32768 /*exLeftB1Part*/ | 32

```

```
/*exRightB1Part*/, TRUE );  
m_xmlGrid.SetScrollPartCaption( 0 /*exVScroll*/, 32768 /*exLeftB1Part*/ , _T("<img>  
</img> 1") );  
m_xmlGrid.SetScrollPartCaption( 0 /*exVScroll*/, 32 /*exRightB1Part*/ , _T("<img>  
</img> 2") );  
m_xmlGrid.EndUpdate();
```

The following VFP sample adds up and down additional buttons to the control's vertical scroll bar :

```
With thisform.XMLGrid1  
  .BeginUpdate  
    .ScrollPartVisible(0, bitor(32768,32)) = .t.  
    .ScrollPartCaption(0,32768) = "<img> </img> 1"  
    .ScrollPartCaption(0, 32) = "<img> </img> 2"  
  .EndUpdate  
EndWith
```

\*\*\* ActiveX Control Event \*\*\*

LPARAMETERS scrollpart

```
wait window nowait ltrim(str(scrollpart))
```

**property XMLGrid.ScrollPartCaptionAlignment(ScrollBar as ScrollBarEnum, Part as ScrollPartEnum) as AlignmentEnum**

Specifies the alignment of the caption in the part of the scroll bar.

| Type                                       | Description  |
|--|--|
| ScrollBar as <a href="#">ScrollBarEnum</a> | A ScrollBar expression that indicates the scrollbar where the caption is displayed                   |
| Part as <a href="#">ScrollPartEnum</a>     | A ScrollPartEnum expression that specifies the parts of the scroll where the text is displayed       |
| <a href="#">AlignmentEnum</a>              | An AlignmentEnum expression that specifies the alignment of the caption in the part of the scrollbar |

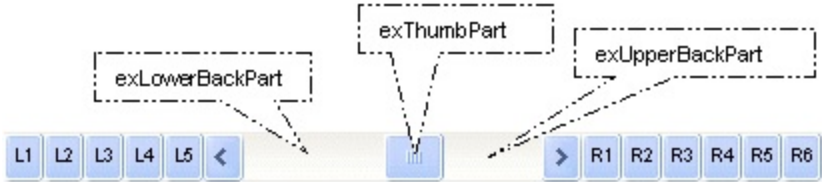
The ScrollPartCaptionAlignment property specifies the alignment of the caption in the part of the scroll bar. By default, the caption is centered. Use the [ScrolPartCaption](#) property to specify the caption being displayed on specified part of the scroll bar. Use the [ScrollPartVisible](#) property to add or remove buttons/parts in the control's scrollbar.

# property XMLGrid.ScrollPartEnable(ScrollBar as ScrollBarEnum, Part as ScrollPartEnum) as Boolean

Indicates whether the specified scroll part is enabled or disabled.

| Type                                       | Description   |
|--|---|
| ScrollBar as <a href="#">ScrollBarEnum</a> | A ScrollBar expression that indicates the scrollbar where the part is enabled or disabled.        |
| Part as <a href="#">ScrollPartEnum</a>     | A ScrollPartEnum expression that specifies the parts of the scroll bar being enabled or disabled. |
| Boolean                                    | A Boolean expression that specifies whether the scrollbar's part is enabled or disabled.          |

By default, when a part becomes visible, the [ScrollPartEnable](#) property is automatically called, so the parts becomes enabled. Use the [ScrollPartVisible](#) property to add or remove buttons/parts in the control's scrollbar. Use the [ScrollPartEnable](#) property to specify enable or disable parts in the control's scrollbar. Use the [ScrollPartCaption](#) property to specify the caption of the scroll's part. The control fires the [ScrollButtonClick](#) event when the user clicks a part of the scroll bar. Use the [ScrollOrderParts](#) property to customize the order of the buttons in the scroll bar.



# property XMLGrid.ScrollPartVisible(ScrollBar as ScrollBarEnum, Part as ScrollPartEnum) as Boolean

Indicates whether the specified scroll part is visible or hidden.

| Type                                       | Description  |
|--|--|
| ScrollBar as <a href="#">ScrollBarEnum</a> | A ScrollBar expression that indicates the scrollbar where the part is visible or hidden. |
| Part as <a href="#">ScrollPartEnum</a>     | A ScrollPartEnum expression that specifies the parts of the scroll bar being visible     |
| Boolean                                    | A Boolean expression that specifies whether the scrollbar's part is visible or hidden.   |

Use the ScrollPartVisible property to add or remove buttons/parts in the control's scrollbar. By default, when a part becomes visible, the [ScrollPartEnable](#) property is automatically called, so the parts becomes enabled. Use the [ScrollPartEnable](#) property to specify enable or disable parts in the control's scrollbar. Use the [ScrollPartCaption](#) property to specify the caption of the scroll's part. The control fires the [ScrollButtonClick](#) event when the user clicks a part of the scroll bar. Use the [Background](#) property to change the visual appearance for any part in the control's scroll bar. Use the [ScrollOrderParts](#) property to customize the order of the buttons in the scroll bar.



By default, the following parts are shown:

- exLeftBPart ( the left or up button of the control )
- exLowerBackPart ( the part between the left/up button and the thumb part of the control )
- exThumbPart ( the thumb/scrollbox part )
- exUpperBackPart ( the part between the the thumb and the right/down button of the control )
- exRightBPart ( the right or down button of the control )

The following VB sample adds up and down additional buttons to the control's vertical scroll bar :

```
With XMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate
```

```

.ScrollPartVisible(exVScroll, exLeftB1Part Or exRightB1Part) = True
.ScrollPartCaption(exVScroll, exLeftB1Part) = "<img> </img> 1"
.ScrollPartCaption(exVScroll, exRightB1Part) = "<img> </img> 2"
.EndUpdate
End With

```

The following VB.NET sample adds up and down additional buttons to the control's vertical scroll bar :

```

With AxXMLGrid1
    .BeginUpdate()
    .set_ScrollPartVisible(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exLeftB1Part Or
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exRightB1Part, True)
    .set_ScrollPartCaption(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exLeftB1Part, "<img> </img> 1")
    .set_ScrollPartCaption(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exRightB1Part, "<img> </img> 2")
    .EndUpdate()
End With

```

The following C# sample adds up and down additional buttons to the control's vertical scroll bar :

```

axXMLGrid1.BeginUpdate();
axXMLGrid1.set_ScrollPartVisible(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exLeftB1Part |
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exRightB1Part, true);
axXMLGrid1.set_ScrollPartCaption(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exLeftB1Part , "<img> </img> 1");
axXMLGrid1.set_ScrollPartCaption(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exRightB1Part, "<img> </img> 2");
axXMLGrid1.EndUpdate();

```

The following C++ sample adds up and down additional buttons to the control's vertical scroll bar :

```

m_xmlGrid.BeginUpdate();
m_xmlGrid.SetScrollPartVisible( 0 /*exVScroll*/, 32768 /*exLeftB1Part*/ | 32

```



```
/*exRightB1Part*/, TRUE );  
m_xmlGrid.SetScrollPartCaption( 0 /*exVScroll*/, 32768 /*exLeftB1Part*/ , _T("<img>  
</img> 1") );  
m_xmlGrid.SetScrollPartCaption( 0 /*exVScroll*/, 32 /*exRightB1Part*/ , _T("<img>  
</img> 2") );  
m_xmlGrid.EndUpdate();
```

The following VFP sample adds up and down additional buttons to the control's vertical scroll bar :

```
With thisform.XMLGrid1  
  .BeginUpdate  
    .ScrollPartVisible(0, bitor(32768,32)) = .t.  
    .ScrollPartCaption(0,32768) = "<img> </img> 1"  
    .ScrollPartCaption(0, 32) = "<img> </img> 2"  
  .EndUpdate  
EndWith
```

\*\*\* ActiveX Control Event \*\*\*

LPARAMETERS scrollpart

```
wait window nowait ltrim(str(scrollpart))
```

# property XMLGrid.ScrollPos(Vertical as Boolean) as Long

Specifies the vertical/horizontal scroll position.

| Type                | Description  |
|---------------------|--|
| Vertical as Boolean | A Boolean expression that specifies the Vertical ( True ) or Horizontal ( False ) scroll bar of the control. |
| Long                | A Long expression that indicates the control's scroll bar position.  |

The ScrollPos property specifies the vertical/horizontal scroll position. Use the ScrollPos property to determine or change the control's scroll position. The [Layout](#) property can be used to save and restore the control's layout which includes: scrolling position, selected nodes, expanded nodes, and so on. The [ScrollBars](#) property shows or hides the control's scroll bars. Use the [ScrollPartVisible](#) property to add or remove buttons/parts in the control's scrollbar.

# property XMLGrid.ScrollThumbSize(ScrollBar as ScrollBarEnum) as Long

Specifies the size of the thumb in the scrollbar.

| Type                                       | Description  |
|--|--|
| ScrollBar as <a href="#">ScrollBarEnum</a> | A ScrollBarEnum expression that indicates the vertical or the horizontal scroll bar. |
| Long                                       | A long expression that defines the size of the scrollbar's thumb.                    |

Use the ScrollThumbSize property to define a fixed size for the scrollbar's thumb. By default, the ScrollThumbSize property is -1, that makes the control computes automatically the size of the thumb based on the scrollbar's range. If case, use the fixed size for your thumb when you change its visual appearance using the [Background](#)(exVSTThumb) or [Background](#)(exHSTThumb) property. Use the [ScrollWidth](#) property to specify the width of the vertical scroll bar. Use the [ScrollButtonWidth](#) property to specify the width of the buttons in the horizontal scroll bar. Use the [ScrollHeight](#) property to specify the height of the horizontal scroll bar. Use the [ScrollButtonHeight](#) property to specify the height of the buttons in the vertical scroll bar. Use the [ScrollPartVisible](#) property to specify the visible parts in the control's scroll bar.

# property XMLGrid.ScrollToolTip(ScrollBar as ScrollBarEnum) as String

Specifies the tooltip being shown when the user moves the scroll box.

| Type                                       | Description   |
|--|---|
| ScrollBar as <a href="#">ScrollBarEnum</a> | A ScrollBarEnum expression that indicates the vertical scroll bar or the horizontal scroll bar. |
| String                                     | A string expression being shown when the user clicks and moves the scrollbar's thumb.           |

Use the ScrollToolTip property to specify whether the control displays a tooltip when the user clicks and moves the scrollbar's thumb. By default, the ScrollToolTip property is empty. If the ScrollToolTip property is empty, the tooltip is not shown when the user clicks and moves the thumb of the scroll bar. Use the [SortPartVisible](#) property to specify the parts being visible in the control's scroll bar.

.

# property XMLGrid.ScrollWidth as Long

Specifies the width of the vertical scrollbar.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| Long | A long expression that defines the width of the vertical scroll bar. |

By default, the ScrollWidth property is -1. If the ScrollWidth property is -1, the control uses the default width of the vertical scroll bar from the system. Use the ScrollWidth property to specify the width of the vertical scroll bar. Use the [ScrollButtonWidth](#) property to specify the width of the buttons in the horizontal scroll bar. Use the [ScrollHeight](#) property to specify the height of the horizontal scroll bar. Use the [ScrollButtonHeight](#) property to specify the height of the buttons in the vertical scroll bar. Use the [ScrollPartVisible](#) property to specify the visible parts in the control's scroll bar. Use the [ScrollThumbSize](#) property to define a fixed size for the scrollbar's thumb.

# property XMLGrid.Search (What as String, [How as Variant]) as Node

Searches for a node.

| Type                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| What as String       | A String being searched.   |
| How as Variant       | An <a href="#">AutoSearchEnum</a> expression that defines the way the control searches for the What string. If How parameter is missing, the control's <a href="#">AutoSearch</a> property indicates the way the control searches for the What string. |
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object being found or null if nothing is found.   |

The Search property searches programmatically for for a node. The [AutoSearch](#) property defines how the control's 'incremental search' works. The Search method starts searching for specific node from the current focused node. The [FocusNode](#) property specifies the control's focused node. If no result is found, the Search property returns a null object.

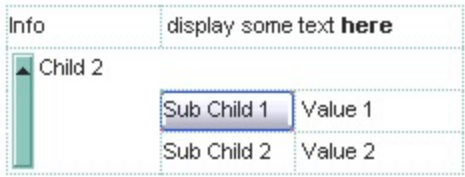
# property XMLGrid.SelBackColor as Color


Specifies the selection's background color.

| Type  | Description  |
|-------|--|
| Color | A color expression that indicates the background color of selected nodes. Use the <a href="#">Add</a> method to add new skins to the control. If you need to remove the skin appearance from a part of the control you need to reset the last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color being applied to the background's part. |

Use the [SelForeColor](#), [SelForeColorChild](#), [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. The [SelBackColorCollapse](#) property specifies the selection's background color, when the node is collapsed. The property has effect while its value is not -1. In other words, use the -1 to prevent apply the color on the node's background/foreground. Use the [SelectCount](#) property to get the number of selected nodes. Use the [SelectedNode](#) property to retrieve the selected node giving its index in the selected nodes collection. Use the [Selected](#) property to select a node. The [SelBackMode](#) property specifies the way the control displays the selected nodes.

## [How do I assign a new look for the selected item?](#)



The following VB sample changes the visual appearance for the selected node. The [SelBackColor](#) property indicates the selection background color. Shortly, we need to add a skin to the Appearance object using the [Add](#) method, and we need to set the last 7 bits in the [SelBackColor](#) property to indicates the index of the skin that we want to use. The sample applies the "" to the selected node:

```
With XMLGrid1
  With .VisualAppearance
    .Add &H22, App.Path + "\selected.ebn"
  End With
  .SelForeColor = RGB(0, 0, 0)
  .SelBackColor = .SelBackColor Or &H22000000
  .SelBackColorChild = .BackColor
  .SelForeColorChild = vbBlack
End With
```

End With

The following C++ sample changes the visual appearance for the selected node:

```
#include "Appearance.h"
m_xmlgrid.GetVisualAppearance().Add( 0x22,
COleVariant(_T("D:\\Temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\selected.ebn")) );
m_xmlgrid.SetSelBackColor( RGB(0,0,255) | 0x22000000 );
m_xmlgrid.SetSelForeColor( 0 );
m_xmlgrid.SetSelBackColorChild(m_xmlgrid.GetBackColor());
m_xmlgrid.SetSelForeColorChild( 0 );
```

The following VB.NET sample changes the visual appearance for the selected node:

```
With AxXMLGrid1
  With .VisualAppearance
    .Add(&H22, "D:\\Temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\selected.ebn")
  End With
  .SelForeColor = Color.Black
  .Template = "SelBackColor = 587137024"
  .SelBackColorChild = .BackColor
  .SelForeColorChild = Color.Black
End With
```

where the 587137024 value is the hexa representation of 0x22FF0000

The following C# sample changes the visual appearance for the selected node:

```
axXMLGrid1.VisualAppearance.Add(0x22, "d:\\temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\selected.ebn");
axXMLGrid1.Template = "SelBackColor = 587137024";
axXMLGrid1.SelForeColorChild = Color.Black;
axXMLGrid1.SelBackColorChild = axXMLGrid1.BackColor;
```

where the 587137024 value is the hexa representation of 0x22FF0000.

The following VFP sample changes the visual appearance for the selected node:

```
With thisform.XMLGrid1
  With .VisualAppearance
    .Add(34, "D:\\Temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\selected.ebn")
```



```
EndWith
.SelForeColor = RGB(0, 0, 0)
.SelBackColor = RGB(0,0,255) + 570425344
.SelBackColorChild = .BackColor
.SelForeColorChild = RGB(0, 0, 0)
EndWith
```

## How do I assign a new look for the selected item?

The component supports skinning parts of the control, including the selected item. Shortly, the idea is that identifier of the skin being added to the Appearance collection is stored in the first significant byte of property of the color type. In our case, we know that the SelBackColor property changes the background color for the selected item. This is what we need to change. In other words, we need to change the visual appearance for the selected item, and that means changing the background color of the selected item. So, the following code ( blue code ) changes the appearance for the selected item:

```
With XMLGrid1
    .VisualAppearance.Add &H34, App.Path + "\aqua.ebn"
    .SelBackColor = &H34000000
End With
```

Please notice that the 34 hexa value is arbitrary chosen, it is not a predefined value. Shortly, we have added a skin with the identifier 34, and we specified that the SelBackColor property should use that skin, in order to change the visual appearance for the selected item. Also, please notice that the 34 value is stored in the first significant byte, not in other position. For instance, the following sample doesn't use any skin when displaying the selected item:

```
With XMLGrid1
    .VisualAppearance.Add &H34, App.Path + "\aqua.ebn"
    .SelBackColor = &H34
End With
```

This code ( red code ) DOESN'T use any skin, because the 34 value is not stored in the higher byte of the color value. The sample just changes the background color for the selected item to some black color ( RGB(0,0,34 ) ). So, please pay attention when you want to use a skin and when to use a color. Simple, if you are calling &H34000000, you have 34 followed by 6 ( six ) zeros, and that means the first significant byte of the color expression. Now, back to the problem. The next step is how we are creating skins? or EBN files? The Exontrol's [exbutton](#) component includes a builder tool that saves skins to EBN

files. So, if you want to create new skin files, you need to download and install the exbutton component from our web site. Once that the exbutton component is installed, please follow the steps.

Let's say that we have a BMP file, that we want to stretch on the selected item's background.

1. Open the VB\Builder or VC\Builder sample
2. Click the **New File** button ( on the left side in the toolbar ), an empty skin is created.
3. Locate the **Background** tool window and select the **Picture\Add New** item in the menu, the Open file dialog is opened.
4. Select the picture file ( GIF, BMP, JPG, JPEG ). You will notice that the visual appearance of the focused object in the skin is changed, actually the picture you have selected is tiled on the object's background.
5. Select the **None** item, in the Background tool window, so the focused object in the skin is not displaying anymore the picture being added.
6. Select the **Root** item in the skin builder window ( in the left side you can find the hierarchy of the objects that composes the skin ), so the Root item is selected, and so focused.
7. Select the picture file you have added at the step 4, so the Root object is filled with the picture you have chosen.
8. Resize the picture in the Background tool window, until you reach the view you want to have, no black area, or change the CX and CY fields in the Background tool window, so no black area is displayed.
9. Select **Stretch** button in the Background tool window, so the Root object stretches the picture you have selected.
10. Click the **Save a file** button, and select a name for the new skin, click the Save button after you typed the name of the skin file. Add the .ebn extension.
11. Close the builder

You can always open the skin with the builder and change it later, in case you want to change it.

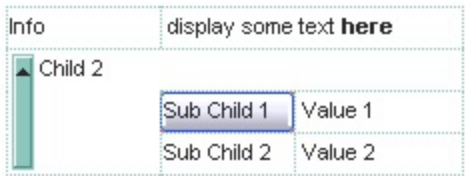
Now, create a new project, and insert the component where you want to use the skin, and add the skin file to the Appearance collection of the object, using blue code, by changing the name of the file or the path where you have selected the skin. Once that you have added the skin file to the Appearance collection, you can change the visual appearance for parts of the controls that supports skinning. **Usually the properties that changes the background color for a part of the control supports skinning as well.**

# property XMLGrid.SelBackColorChild as Color

Specifies the selection's background color on the value section.

| Type  | Description  |
|-------|--|
| Color | A color expression that indicates the background color for child nodes of the selected nodes. Use the <a href="#">Add</a> method to add new skins to the control. If you need to remove the skin appearance from a part of the control you need to reset the last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color being applied to the background's part. |

Use the [SelForeColor](#), [SelForeColorChild](#), [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. The [SelBackColorCollapse](#) property specifies the selection's background color, when the node is collapsed. The property has effect while its value is not -1. In other words, use the -1 to prevent apply the color on the node's background/foreground. Use the [SelectCount](#) property to get the number of selected nodes. Use the [SelectedNode](#) property to retrieve the selected node giving its index in the selected nodes collection. Use the [Selected](#) property to select a node. The [SelBackMode](#) property specifies the way the control displays the selected nodes.



The following VB sample changes the visual appearance for the selected node. The [SelBackColor](#) property indicates the selection background color. Shortly, we need to add a skin to the [Appearance](#) object using the [Add](#) method, and we need to set the last 7 bits in the [SelBackColor](#) property to indicates the index of the skin that we want to use. The sample applies the " " to the selected node:

```
With XMLGrid1
  With .VisualAppearance
    .Add &H22, App.Path + "\selected.ebn"
  End With
  .SelForeColor = RGB(0, 0, 0)
  .SelBackColor = .SelBackColor Or &H22000000
  .SelBackColorChild = .BackColor
  .SelForeColorChild = vbBlack
End With
```

The following C++ sample changes the visual appearance for the selected node:

```
#include "Appearance.h"
m_xmlgrid.GetVisualAppearance().Add( 0x22,
COleVariant(_T("D:\\Temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\selected.ebn")) );
m_xmlgrid.SetSelBackColor( RGB(0,0,255) | 0x22000000 );
m_xmlgrid.SetSelForeColor( 0 );
m_xmlgrid.SetSelBackColorChild(m_xmlgrid.GetBackColor());
m_xmlgrid.SetSelForeColorChild( 0 );
```

The following VB.NET sample changes the visual appearance for the selected node:

```
With AxXMLGrid1
    With .VisualAppearance
        .Add(&H22, "D:\\Temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\selected.ebn")
    End With
    .SelForeColor = Color.Black
    .Template = "SelBackColor = 587137024"
    .SelBackColorChild = .BackColor
    .SelForeColorChild = Color.Black
End With
```

where the 587137024 value is the hexa representation of 0x22FF0000

The following C# sample changes the visual appearance for the selected node:

```
axXMLGrid1.VisualAppearance.Add(0x22, "d:\\temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\selected.ebn");
axXMLGrid1.Template = "SelBackColor = 587137024";
axXMLGrid1.SelForeColorChild = Color.Black;
axXMLGrid1.SelBackColorChild = axXMLGrid1.BackColor;
```

where the 587137024 value is the hexa representation of 0x22FF0000.

The following VFP sample changes the visual appearance for the selected node:

```
With thisform.XMLGrid1
    With .VisualAppearance
        .Add(34, "D:\\Temp\\EXMLGrid.Help\\selected.ebn")
    EndWith
    .SelForeColor = RGB(0, 0, 0)
```

```
.SelBackColor = RGB(0,0,255) + 570425344
```

```
.SelBackColorChild = .BackColor
```

```
.SelForeColorChild = RGB(0, 0, 0)
```

```
EndWith
```

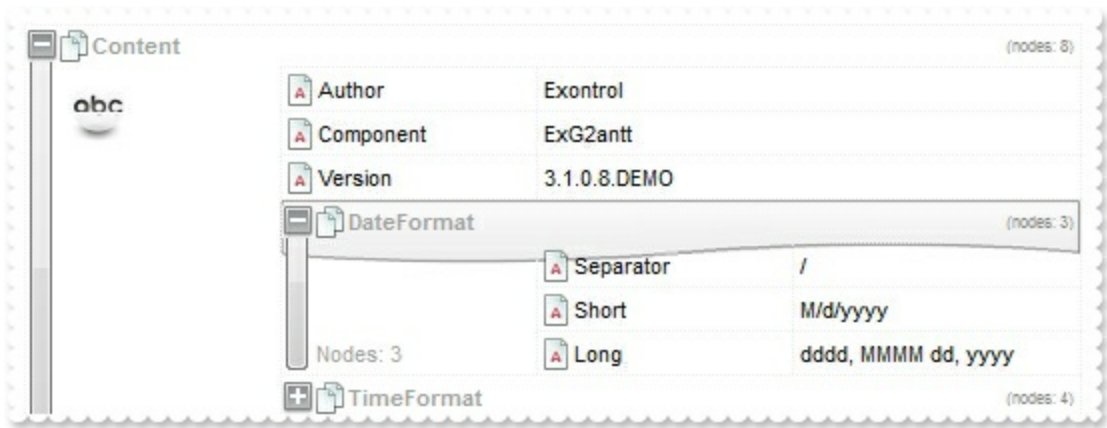
# property XMLGrid.SelBackColorCollapse as Color

Specifies the selection's background color, when the node is collapsed.

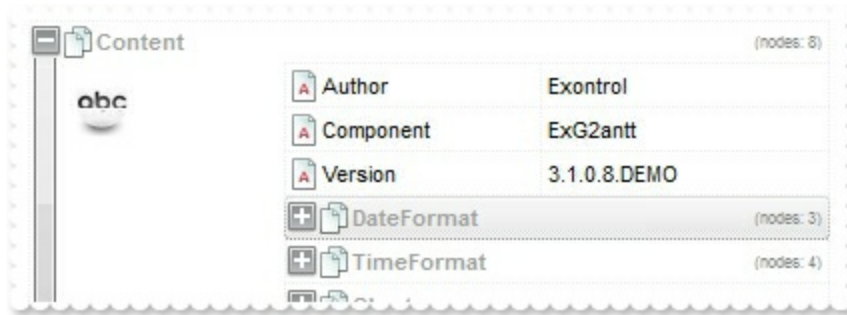
| Type  | Description  |
|-------|--|
| Color | A color expression that indicates the background color for child nodes of the selected nodes. Use the <a href="#">Add</a> method to add new skins to the control. If you need to remove the skin appearance from a part of the control you need to reset the last 7 bits in the high significant byte of the color being applied to the background's part. |

By default, the SelBackColorCollapse property is -1, which indicates it has no effect. The SelBackColorCollapse property specifies the selection's background color, when the node is collapsed. Use the [SelForeColor](#), [SelForeColorChild](#), [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. The property has effect while its value is not -1. In other words, use the -1 to prevent apply the color on the node's background/foreground. Use the [SelectCount](#) property to get the number of selected nodes. Use the [SelectedNode](#) property to retrieve the selected node giving its index in the selected nodes collection. Use the [Selected](#) property to select a node. The [SelBackMode](#) property specifies the way the control displays the selected nodes.

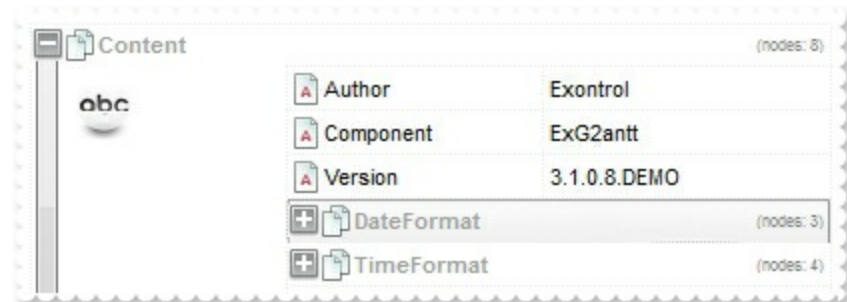
The following screen shot shows the "DateFormat" node when it expanded ( [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) property is applied, using an EBN object )



The following screen shot shows the "DateFormat" node when it collapsed (SelBackColorCollapse is NOT -1, so it is applied, so the [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) property is NOT applied)



The following screen shot shows the "DateFormat" node when it collapsed (SelBackColorCollapse is -1, so it is NOT applied, so the [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) property is applied)



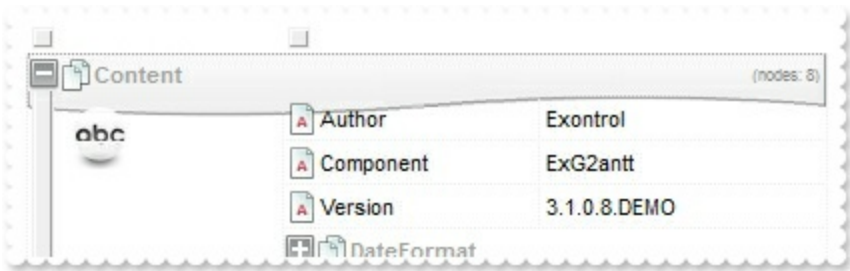
# property XMLGrid.SelBackMode as BackModeEnum

Retrieves or sets a value that indicates whether the selection is transparent or opaque.

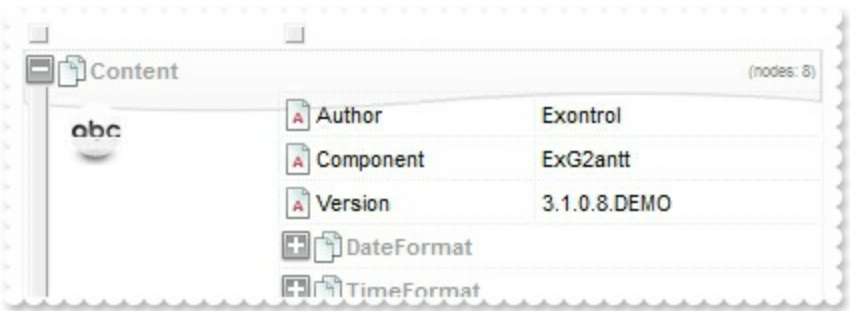
| Type                         | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">BackModeEnum</a> | A BackModeEnum expression that specifies the way the control displays the selected nodes. |

By default, the SelBackMode property is exOpaque. Use the SelBackMode property to display the selected nodes using a semi-transparent color. The [SingleSel](#) property specifies whether the control supports single or multiple nodes. Use the [SelfForeColor](#), [SelfForeColorChild](#), [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes.

The following screen shot shows the control, while SelBackMode property is exOpaque:



The following screen shot shows the control, while SelBackMode property is exTransparent:





# method XMLGrid.SelectAll ()

Selects all nodes. The property is available only if the SingleSel property is False.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

# property XMLGrid.SelectCount as Long

Specifies the number of selected node.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| Long | A long expression that indicates the number of selected nodes. |

Use the SelectCount property to get the number of selected nodes. Use the [SelectedNode](#) property to retrieve the selected node giving its index in the selected nodes collection. Use the [Selected](#) property to select a node. Use the [SelfForeColor](#), [SelfForeColorChild](#), [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. Use the [FocusNode](#) property to retrieve the focused node. Use the [SingleSel](#) property to specify whether the control support single or multiple selection.

The following VB sample enumerates the selected node(s):

```
With XMLGrid1
    Dim i As Long
    For i = 0 To .SelectCount - 1
        Debug.Print .SelectedNode(i).Name
    Next
End With
```

The following C++ sample enumerates the selected node(s):

```
for ( long i = 0; i < m_xmlgrid.GetSelectCount(); i++ )
{
    CNode node = m_xmlgrid.GetSelectedNode( COleVariant( i ) );
    OutputDebugString( node.GetName() );
}
```

The following VB.NET sample enumerates the selected node(s):

```
With AxXMLGrid1
    Dim i As Long
    For i = 0 To .SelectCount - 1
        Debug.Write(.get_SelectedNode(i).Name())
    Next
End With
```

The following C# sample enumerates the selected node(s):

```
for (int i = 0; i < axXMLGrid1.SelectCount; i++)
{
    EXMLGRIDLib.Node node = axXMLGrid1.get_SelectedNode(i);
    System.Diagnostics.Debug.Write(node.Name);
}
```

The following VFP sample enumerates the selected node(s):

```
With thisform.XMLGrid1
    local i
    For i = 0 To .SelectCount - 1
        wait window nowait .SelectedNode(i).Name
    Next
EndWith
```

## property XMLGrid.SelectedNode ([Index as Variant]) as Node

Retrieves the selected node.

| Type                 | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| Index as Variant     | A long expression that indicates the index of selected node |
| <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object being requested.                              |

Use the SelectedNode property to retrieve the selected node giving its index in the selected nodes collection. Use the [SelectCount](#) property to get the number of selected nodes. Use the [Selected](#) property to select a node. Use the [SelfForeColor](#), [SelfForeColorChild](#), [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. Use the [FocusNode](#) property to retrieve the focused node. Use the [SingleSel](#) property to specify whether the control support single or multiple selection. The control fires the [SelectionChanged](#) event when user changes the selection.

The following VB sample enumerates the selected node(s):

```
With XMLGrid1
    Dim i As Long
    For i = 0 To .SelectCount - 1
        Debug.Print .SelectedNode(i).Name
    Next
End With
```

The following C++ sample enumerates the selected node(s):

```
for ( long i = 0; i < m_xmlgrid.GetSelectCount(); i++ )
{
    CNode node = m_xmlgrid.GetSelectedNode( COleVariant( i ) );
    OutputDebugString( node.GetName() );
}
```

The following VB.NET sample enumerates the selected node(s):

```
With AxXMLGrid1
    Dim i As Long
    For i = 0 To .SelectCount - 1
        Debug.Write(.get_SelectedNode(i).Name())
    Next
End With
```

The following C# sample enumerates the selected node(s):

```
for (int i = 0; i < axXMLGrid1.SelectCount; i++)  
{  
    EXMLGRIDLib.Node node = axXMLGrid1.get_SelectedNode(i);  
    System.Diagnostics.Debug.Write(node.Name);  
}
```

The following VFP sample enumerates the selected node(s):

```
With thisform.XMLGrid1  
    local i  
    For i = 0 To .SelectCount - 1  
        wait window nowait .SelectedNode(i).Name  
    Next  
EndWith
```

# property XMLGrid.SelForeColor as Color

Specifies the selection foreground's color.

| Type  | Description   |
|-------|---|
| Color | A color expression that indicates the foreground color of selected nodes. |

Use the SelForeColor, [SelForeColorChild](#), [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. The property has effect while its value is not -1. In other words, use the -1 to prevent apply the color on the node's background/foreground. Use the [SelectCount](#) property to get the number of selected nodes. Use the [SelectedNode](#) property to retrieve the selected node giving its index in the selected nodes collection. Use the [Selected](#) property to select a node. The [SelBackMode](#) property specifies the way the control displays the selected nodes.

# property XMLGrid.SelForeColorChild as Color

Specifies the selection's background color on the value section.

| Type  | Description   |
|-------|---|
| Color | A color expression that indicates the foreground color for child nodes of the selected nodes. |

Use the [SelForeColor](#), SelForeColorChild, [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. The property has effect while its value is not -1. In other words, use the -1 to prevent apply the color on the node's background/foreground. Use the [SelectCount](#) property to get the number of selected nodes. Use the [SelectedNode](#) property to retrieve the selected node giving its index in the selected nodes collection. Use the [Selected](#) property to select a node. The [SelBackMode](#) property specifies the way the control displays the selected nodes.

# property XMLGrid.ShowFocusRect as Boolean

Retrieves or sets a value indicating whether the control draws a thin rectangle around the focused item.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that specifies a value indicating whether the control draws a thin rectangle around the focused node. |

Use the ShowFocusRect property to specify whether the control marks the focused node. Use the [FocusNode](#) property to get the control's focused node. Use the [SelectCount](#) property to get the number of selected nodes. Use the [SelectedNode](#) property to retrieve the selected node giving its index in the selected nodes collection. Use the [Selected](#) property to select a node.



# property XMLGrid.ShowImageList as Boolean

Specifies whether the control's image list window is visible or hidden.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether the control's images list window is visible or hidden. |

The ShowImageList property has effect only at design time. Use the [Images](#) method to load a list of icons to the control.



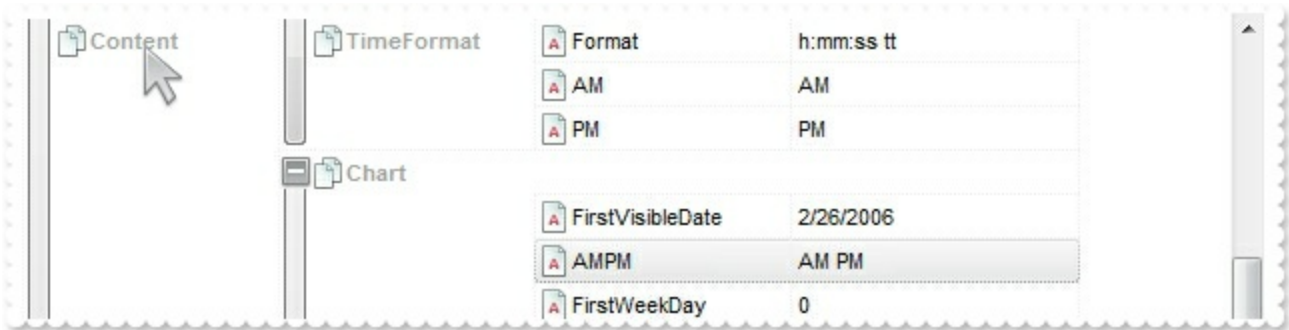
# property XMLGrid.ShowPartialParent as ShowPartialParentEnum

Specifies where a partial-visible parent shows its content.

| Type                                  | Description   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">ShowPartialParentEnum</a> | A ShowPartialParentEnum expression that specifies where a partial-visible parent shows its content. |

By default, the ShowPartialParent property is exShowPartialParentTop, which indicates that the content of a partial-parent, is displayed on the top of the control ( like you can see in the image bellow). Use the ShowPartialParent property to hide the partial parent content, or to display it on the focused node.

The following screen shot shows the content of the parent's node on the top of the control:



## method XMLGrid.ShowToolTip (ToolTip as String, [Title as Variant], [Alignment as Variant], [X as Variant], [Y as Variant])

Shows the specified tooltip at given position.

| Type                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| ToolTip as String    | A String expression that indicates the description of the tooltip.   |
| Title as Variant     | If present, A String expression that indicates the title of the tooltip.   |
| Alignment as Variant | A long expression that indicates the alignment of the tooltip relative to the position of the cursor. If missing, the tooltip is aligned to the left/top corner.   |
| X as Variant         | A single that specifies the current X location of the mouse pointer. The x values is always expressed in screen coordinates. If missing or -1, the current mouse X position is used. A string expression that indicates the offset to move the tooltip window relative to the cursor position. |
| Y as Variant         | A single that specifies the current Y location of the mouse pointer. The y values is always expressed in screen coordinates. If missing or -1, the current mouse Y position is used. A string expression that indicates the offset to move the tooltip window relative to the cursor position. |

Use the ShowToolTip method to display a custom tooltip. Use the [ToolTipPopDelay](#) property specifies the period in ms of time the ToolTip remains visible if the mouse pointer is stationary within a control. Use the [ToolTipFont](#) property to change the tooltip's font. Use the [Background\(exToolTipAppearance\)](#) property indicates the visual appearance of the borders of the tooltips. Use the [Background\(exToolTipBackColor\)](#) property indicates the tooltip's background color. Use the [Background\(exToolTipForeColor\)](#) property indicates the tooltip's foreground color. The ShowToolTip method has no effect if the ToolTip and Title parameters are empty. The [ToolTip/ToolTipTitle](#) property assigns a tooltip to a node.

The Alignment parameter can be one of the followings:

- 0 - exTopLeft
- 1 - exTopRight
- 2 - exBottomLeft
- 3 - exBottomRight
- 0x10 - exCenter
- 0x11 - exCenterLeft
- 0x12 - exCenterRight

- 0x13 - exCenterTop
- 0x14 - exCenterBottom

*Use numeric values as strings for X and Y parameters, to move the tooltip window relative to the position of the cursor. For instance, ShowToolTp("text",,, "11", "12"), means that the tooltip window is moved 11 pixels on the X axis, and 12 pixels on the Y axis, before showing it in the default position. In this case the X and Y parameters MUST be passed as strings not as LONG values.*

The following VB sample displays ( as tooltip ) the identifier of the anchor element from the cursor:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseMove(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        .ShowToolTip .AnchorFromPoint(-1, -1)
    End With
End Sub
```

The following VB.NET sample displays ( as tooltip ) the identifier of the anchor element from the cursor:

```
Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_MouseMoveEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As AxEXXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_MouseMoveEvent) Handles AxXMLGrid1.MouseMoveEvent
    With AxXMLGrid1
        .ShowToolTip(.get_AnchorFromPoint(-1, -1))
    End With
End Sub
```

The following C# sample displays ( as tooltip ) the identifier of the anchor element from the cursor:

```
private void axXMLGrid1_MouseMoveEvent(object sender, AxEXXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_MouseMoveEvent e)
{
    axXMLGrid1.ShowToolTip(axXMLGrid1.get_AnchorFromPoint(-1, -1));
}
```

The following C++ sample displays ( as tooltip ) the identifier of the anchor element from the cursor:

```
void OnMouseMoveXMLGrid1(short Button, short Shift, long X, long Y)
{
    COleVariant vtEmpty; V_VT( &vtEmpty ) = VT_ERROR;
    m_xmlGrid.ShowToolTip( m_xmlGrid.GetAnchorFromPoint( -1, -1 ), vtEmpty, vtEmpty,
vtEmpty );
}
```

The following VFP sample displays ( as tooltip ) the identifier of the anchor element from the cursor:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***
LPARAMETERS button, shift, x, y

with thisform
    With .XMLGrid1
        .ShowToolTip(.AnchorFromPoint(-1, -1))
    EndWith
endwith
```

# property XMLGrid.SingleSel as Boolean

Specifies whether the control supports single or multiple selection.

| Type    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Boolean | A boolean expression that indicates whether the control supports single or multiple selection. |

Use the SingleSel property to allow multiple selection. By default, the SingleSel property is True. Use the [HideSelection](#) property to specify whether the selection is hidden when control loses the focus. Use the [FocusNode](#) property to retrieve the focused node. Use the [SelectCount](#) property to get the number of selected nodes. Use the [SelectedNode](#) property to retrieve the selected node giving its index in the selected nodes collection. Use the [SelForeColor](#), [SelForeColorChild](#), [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes. The control fires the [SelectionChanged](#) event when user changes the selection. Use the [Selected](#) property to select a node. The [SelBackMode](#) property specifies the way the control displays the selected nodes.

The following sample displays the list of selected nodes:

```
With XMLGrid1
  Dim i As Long
  For i = 0 To .SelectCount - 1
    Debug.Print .SelectedNode(i).Name
  Next
End With
```

# property XMLGrid.Template as String

Specifies the control's template.

| Type   | Description  |
|--------|--|
| String | A string expression that defines the control's template. |

The control's template uses the X-Script language to initialize the control's content. Use the Template property page of the control to update the control's Template property. Use the Template property to execute code by passing instructions as a string ( template string ). Use the [ExecuteTemplate](#) property to executes a template string and retrieves the result.

Most of our UI components provide a Template page that's accessible in design mode. No matter what programming language you are using, you can have a quick view of the component's features using the WYSWYG Template editor.

- Place the control to your form or dialog.
- Locate the Properties item, in the control's context menu, in design mode. If your environment doesn't provide a Properties item in the control's context menu, please try to locate in the Properties browser.
- Click it, and locate the Template page.
- Click the Help button. In the left side, you will see the component, in the right side, you will see a x-script code that calls methods and properties of the control.

The control's Template page helps user to initialize the control's look and feel in design mode, using the x-script language that's easy and powerful. The Template page displays the control on the left side of the page. On the right side of the Template page, a simple editor is displayed where user writes the initialization code. The control's look and feel is automatically updated as soon as the user types new instructions. The Template script is saved to the container persistence ( when Apply button is pressed ), and it is executed when the control is initialized at runtime. Any component that provides a WYSWYG Template page, provides a Template property. The Template property executes code from a string ( template string ).

The Template script is composed by lines of instructions. Instructions are separated by "\n\r" ( newline ) characters.

An x-script instruction/line can be one of the following:

- **Dim** list of variables *Declares the variables. Multiple variables are separated by commas. ( Sample: Dim h, h1, h2 )*
- variable = property( list of arguments ) *Assigns the result of the property to a variable. The "variable" is the name of a declared variable. The "property" is the property name of the object in the context. The "list or arguments" may include variables or values*

*separated by commas. ( Sample: `h = InsertItem(0, "New Child")` )*

- *property( list of arguments ) = value* Changes the property. The value can be a variable, a string, a number, a boolean value or a RGB value.
- *method( list of arguments )* Invokes the method. The "list of arguments" may include variables or values separated by commas.
- *{* Beginning the object's context. The properties or methods called between *{* and *}* are related to the last object returned by the property prior to *{* declaration.
- *}* Ending the object's context
- *object. property( list of arguments ).property( list of arguments )....* The *.*(dot) character splits the object from its property. For instance, the `Columns.Add("Column1").HeaderBackColor = RGB(255,0,0)`, adds a new column and changes the column's header back color.

The x-script may uses constant expressions as follow:

- *boolean* expression with possible values as *True* or *False*
- *numeric* expression may starts with *0x* which indicates a hexa decimal representation, else it should starts with digit, or *+/-* followed by a digit, and *.* is the decimal separator. Sample: *13* indicates the integer *13*, or *12.45* indicates the double expression *12,45*
- *date* expression is delimited by *#* character in the format *#mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss#*. Sample: *#31/12/1971#* indicates the December 31, 1971
- *string* expression is delimited by *"* or *`* characters. If using the *`* character, please make sure that it is different than *'* which allows adding comments inline. Sample: *"text"* indicates the string text.

Also , the template or x-script code may support general functions as follows:

- **Me** *property* indicates the original object.
- **RGB(R,G,B)** *property* retrieves an RGB value, where the *R, G, B* are byte values that indicates the *R G B* values for the color being specified. For instance, the following code changes the control's background color to red: `BackColor = RGB(255,0,0)`
- **LoadPicture(file)** *property* loads a picture from a file or from BASE64 encoded strings, and returns a *Picture* object required by the picture properties.
- **CreateObject(progID)** *property* creates and retrieves a single uninitialized object of the class associated with a specified program identifier.



# property XMLGrid.TemplateDef as Variant

Defines inside variables for the next Template/ExecuteTemplate call.

| Type    | Description   |
|---------|---|
| Variant | A string expression that indicates the Dim declaration, or any Object expression to be assigned to previously declared variables. |

The TemplateDef property has been added to allow programming languages such as dBASE Plus to set control's properties with multiple parameters. It is known that programming languages such as **dBASE Plus** or **XBasic from AlphaFive**, does not support setting a property with multiple parameters. In other words, these programming languages does not support something like *Property(Parameters) = Value*, so our controls provide an alternative using the TemplateDef method. The first call of the TemplateDef should be a declaration such as "Dim a,b" which means the next 2 calls of the TemplateDef defines the variables a and b. The next call should be [Template](#) or [ExecuteTemplate](#) property which can use the variable a and b being defined previously.

So, calling the TemplateDef property should be as follows:

```
with (Control)
    TemplateDef = [Dim var_Column]
    TemplateDef = var_Column
    Template = [var_Column.Def(4) = 255]
endwith
```

This sample allocates a variable var\_Column, assigns the value to the variable ( the second call of the TemplateDef ), and the Template call uses the var\_Column variable ( as an object ), to call its Def property with the parameter 4.

Let's say we need to define the background color for a specified column, so we need to call the Def(exCellBackColor) property of the column, to define the color for all cells in the column.

The following **VB6** sample shows setting the Def property such as:

```
With Control
    .Columns.Add("Column 1").Def(exCellBackColor) = 255
    .Columns.Add "Column 2"
    .Items.AddItem 0
    .Items.AddItem 1
```

```
.Items.AddItem 2  
End With
```

In **dBASE Plus**, calling the Def(4) has no effect, instead using the TemplateDef helps you to use properly the Def property as follows:

```
local Control,var_Column  
  
Control = form.Active1.nativeObject  
// Control.Columns.Add("Column 1").Def(4) = 255  
var_Column = Control.Columns.Add("Column 1")  
with (Control)  
    TemplateDef = [Dim var_Column]  
    TemplateDef = var_Column  
    Template = [var_Column.Def(4) = 255]  
endwith  
Control.Columns.Add("Column 2")  
Control.Items.AddItem(0)  
Control.Items.AddItem(1)  
Control.Items.AddItem(2)
```

The equivalent sample for **XBasic in A5**, is as follows:

```
Dim Control as P  
Dim var_Column as P  
  
Control = topparent:CONTROL_ACTIVEX1.activex  
' Control.Columns.Add("Column 1").Def(4) = 255  
var_Column = Control.Columns.Add("Column 1")  
Control.TemplateDef = "Dim var_Column"  
Control.TemplateDef = var_Column  
Control.Template = "var_Column.Def(4) = 255"  
  
Control.Columns.Add("Column 2")  
Control.Items.AddItem(0)  
Control.Items.AddItem(1)  
Control.Items.AddItem(2)
```

The samples just call the `Column.Def(4) = Value`, using the `TemplateDef`. The first call of `TemplateDef` property is `"Dim var_Column"`, which indicates that the next call of the `TemplateDef` will defines the value of the variable `var_Column`, in other words, it defines the object `var_Column`. The last call of the `Template` property uses the `var_Column` member to use the x-script and so to set the `Def` property so a new color is being assigned to the column.

The `TemplateDef`, [Template](#) and [ExecuteTemplate](#) support x-script language ( `Template` script of the `Exontrols` ), like explained bellow:

The `Template` or x-script is composed by lines of instructions. Instructions are separated by `"\n\r"` ( newline characters ) or `";"` character. The `;` character may be available only for newer versions of the components.

An x-script instruction/line can be one of the following:

- **Dim** list of variables *Declares the variables. Multiple variables are separated by commas. ( Sample: `Dim h, h1, h2` )*
- `variable = property( list of arguments )` *Assigns the result of the property to a variable. The "variable" is the name of a declared variable. The "property" is the property name of the object in the context. The "list or arguments" may include variables or values separated by commas. ( Sample: `h = InsertItem(0,"New Child")` )*
- `property( list of arguments ) = value` *Changes the property. The value can be a variable, a string, a number, a boolean value or a RGB value.*
- `method( list of arguments )` *Invokes the method. The "list or arguments" may include variables or values separated by commas.*
- `{` *Beginning the object's context. The properties or methods called between `{` and `}` are related to the last object returned by the property prior to `{` declaration.*
- `}` *Ending the object's context*
- `object.property( list of arguments ).property( list of arguments )....` *The `.` (dot) character splits the object from its property. For instance, the `Columns.Add("Column1").HeaderBackColor = RGB(255,0,0)`, adds a new column and changes the column's header back color.*

The x-script may uses constant expressions as follow:

- *boolean* expression with possible values as *True* or *False*
- *numeric* expression may starts with `0x` which indicates a hexa decimal representation, else it should starts with digit, or `+/-` followed by a digit, and `.` is the decimal separator. *Sample: 13 indicates the integer 13, or 12.45 indicates the double expression 12,45*
- *date* expression is delimited by `#` character in the format `#mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss#`. *Sample: #31/12/1971# indicates the December 31, 1971*
- *string* expression is delimited by `"` or ``` characters. If using the ``` character, please

make sure that it is different than ' which allows adding comments inline. *Sample: "text" indicates the string text.*

Also , the template or x-script code may support general functions as follows:

- **Me** *property indicates the original object.*
- **RGB(R,G,B)** *property retrieves an RGB value, where the R, G, B are byte values that indicates the R G B values for the color being specified. For instance, the following code changes the control's background color to red: BackColor = RGB(255,0,0)*
- **LoadPicture(file)** *property loads a picture from a file or from BASE64 encoded strings, and returns a Picture object required by the picture properties.*
- **CreateObject(progID)** *property creates and retrieves a single uninitialized object of the class associated with a specified program identifier.*

# property XMLGrid.ToolTipDelay as Long

Specifies the time in ms that passes before the ToolTip appears.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long expression that specifies the time in ms that passes before the ToolTip appears. |

If the ToolTipDelay or ToolTipPopDelay property is 0, the control displays no tooltips. The [ToolTipPopDelay](#) property specifies the period in ms of time the ToolTip remains visible if the mouse pointer is stationary within a control. Use the [ToolTipWidth](#) property to specify the width of the tooltip window. Use the [Background\(exToolTipAppearance\)](#) property indicates the visual appearance of the borders of the tooltips. Use the [Background\(exToolTipBackColor\)](#) property indicates the tooltip's background color. Use the [Background\(exToolTipForeColor\)](#) property indicates the tooltip's foreground color. Use the [ShowToolTip](#) method to display a custom tooltip.

# property XMLGrid.ToolTipFont as IFontDisp

Retrieves or sets the tooltip's font.

| Type      | Description                                      |
|-----------|--|
| IFontDisp | A Font object being used to display the tooltip. |

Use the ToolTipFont property to assign a font for the control's tooltip. The [ToolTipPopDelay](#) property specifies the period in ms of time the ToolTip remains visible if the mouse pointer is stationary within a control. Use the [ToolTipWidth](#) property to specify the width of the tooltip window.

# property XMLGrid.ToolTipPopDelay as Long

Specifies the period in ms of time the ToolTip remains visible if the mouse pointer is stationary within a control.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| Long | A long expression that specifies the period in ms of time the ToolTip remains visible if the mouse pointer is stationary within a control. |

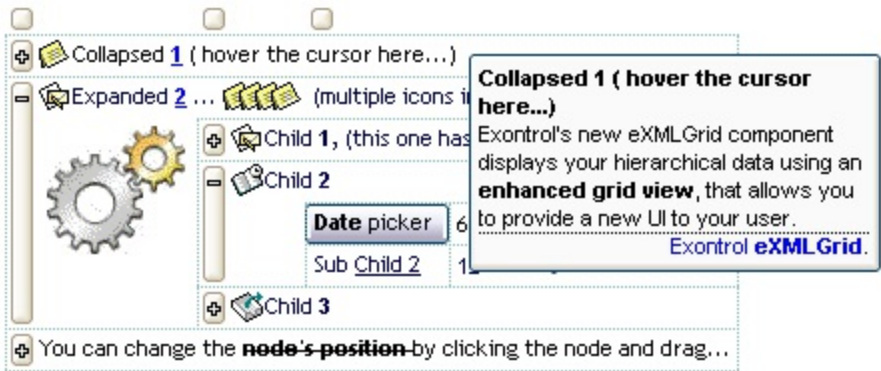
If the ToolTipDelay or ToolTipPopDelay property is 0, the control displays no tooltips. The [ToolTipDelay](#) property specifies the time in ms that passes before the ToolTip appears. Use the [ToolTipWidth](#) property to specify the width of the tooltip window. Use the [ToolTipFont](#) property to assign a font for the control's tooltip. Use the [Background\(exToolTipAppearance\)](#) property indicates the visual appearance of the borders of the tooltips. Use the [Background\(exToolTipBackColor\)](#) property indicates the tooltip's background color. Use the [Background\(exToolTipForeColor\)](#) property indicates the tooltip's foreground color. Use the [ShowToolTip](#) method to display a custom tooltip.

# property XMLGrid.ToolTipWidth as Long

Specifies a value that indicates the width of the tooltip window, in pixels.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long expression that indicates the width of the tooltip window. |

Use the ToolTipWidth property to change the tooltip window width. The height of the tooltip window is automatically computed based on tooltip's description. The [ToolTipPopDelay](#) property specifies the period in ms of time the ToolTip remains visible if the mouse pointer is stationary within a control. The [ToolTipDelay](#) property specifies the time in ms that passes before the ToolTip appears. Use the [ToolTipFont](#) property to assign a font for the control's tooltip. Use the [Background\(exToolTipAppearance\)](#) property indicates the visual appearance of the borders of the tooltips. Use the [Background\(exToolTipBackColor\)](#) property indicates the tooltip's background color. Use the [Background\(exToolTipForeColor\)](#) property indicates the tooltip's foreground color. Use the [ShowToolTip](#) method to display a custom tooltip.





# method XMLGrid.UnselectAll ()

Unselects all nodes. The property is available only if the SingleSel property is False.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

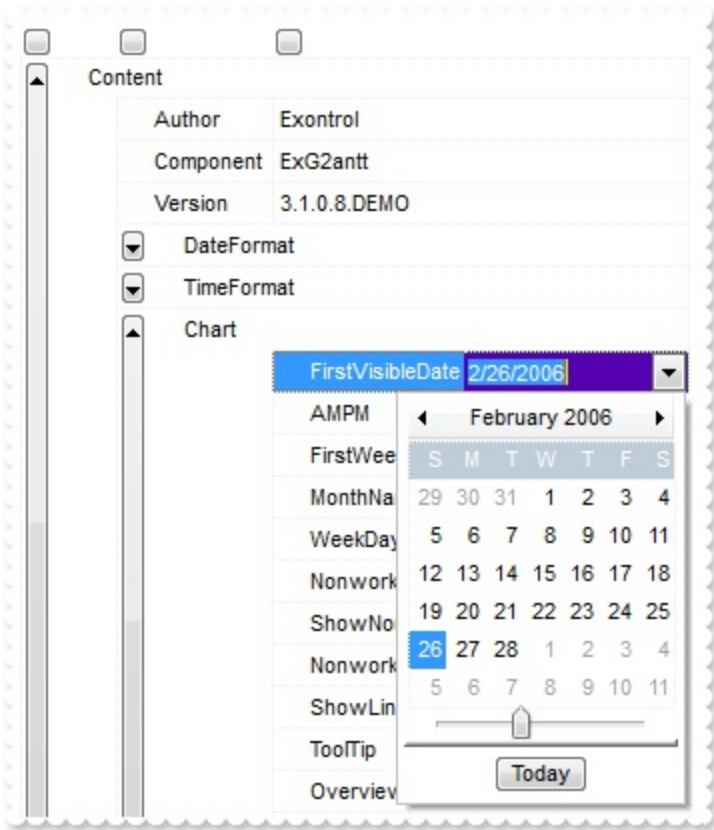
# property XMLGrid.UseVisualTheme as UIVisualThemeEnum

Specifies whether the control uses the current visual theme to display certain UI parts.

| Type                              | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">UIVisualThemeEnum</a> | An UIVisualThemeEnum expression that specifies which UI parts of the control are shown using the current visual theme. |

By default, the UseVisualTheme property is exDefaultVisualTheme, which means that all known UI parts are shown as in the current theme. The UseVisualTheme property may specify the UI parts that you need to enable or disable the current visual theme. The UI Parts are like header, filterbar, check-boxes, buttons and so on. The UseVisualTheme property has effect only a current theme is selected for your desktop. The UseVisualTheme property. Use the [Appearance](#) property of the control to provide your own visual appearance using the EBN files.

The following screen shot shows the control while the UseVisualTheme property is exDefaultVisualTheme:



since the second screen shot shows the same data as the UseVisualTheme property is exNoVisualTheme:

Content

Author

Exontrol

Component

ExG2antt

Version

3.1.0.8.DEMO

▼

DateFormat

▼

TimeFormat

Chart

FirstVisibleDate

2/26/2006

▼

AMPM

◀

February 2006

▶

FirstWee

S

M

T

W

T

F

S

MonthNa

29

30

31

1

2

3

4

WeekDay

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

Nonwork

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

ShowNo

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Nonwork

26

27

28

1

2

3

4

ShowLin

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

ToolTip

◀

Today

Overview

# property XMLGrid.Version as String

Retrieves the control's version.

| Type   | Description   |
|--------|---|
| String | A string expression that indicates the control's version. |

The version property specifies the control's version.

# property XMLGrid.VisibleLevelCount as Long

Returns a value that indicates the number of visible levels in the tree control.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| Long | A long expression that indicates the number of visible levels. |

Use the VisibleLevelCount property to specify the number of levels being displayed. Use the [LevelWidth](#) property to specify the level's width. Use the [Level](#) property to get the node's level.

# property XMLGrid.VisibleNodeCount as Long

Specifies the number of visible nodes.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| Long | A long expression that indicates the number of visible nodes. |

The VisibleNodeCount property specifies the number of visible nodes. Use the [NodeByPosition](#) property to access a node by its position. Use the [Visible](#) property to hide a node. Use the [Expanded](#) property to expand or collapse a node.

The following sample displays the list of visible nodes:

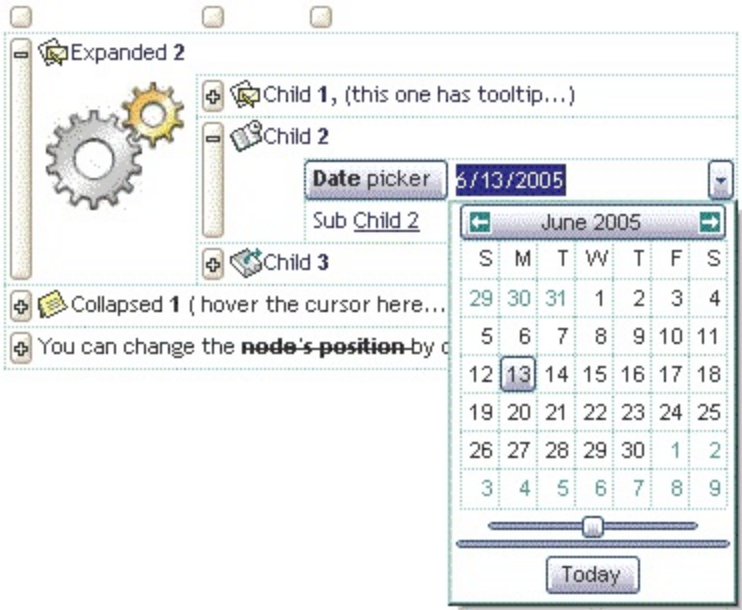
```
With XMLGrid1
  Dim i As Long
  For i = 0 To .VisibleNodeCount - 1
    Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
    Set n = .NodeByPosition(i)
    Debug.Print n.Name
  Next
End With
```

# property XMLGrid.VisualAppearance as Appearance

Retrieves the control's appearance.

| Type                       | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Appearance</a> | An Appearance object that holds a collection of skins. |

Use the [Add](#) method to add or replace skins to the control. The skin method, in it's simplest form, uses a single graphic file (\*.ebn) assigned to a part of the control. By using a collection of objects laid over the graphic, it is possible to define which sections of the graphic will be used as borders, corners and other possible elements, fixing them to their proper position regardless of the size of the part.





# property XMLGrid.VisualDesign as String

Invokes the control's VisualAppearance designer.

| Type   | Description   |
|--------|---|
| String | A String expression that encodes the control's Visual Appearance. |

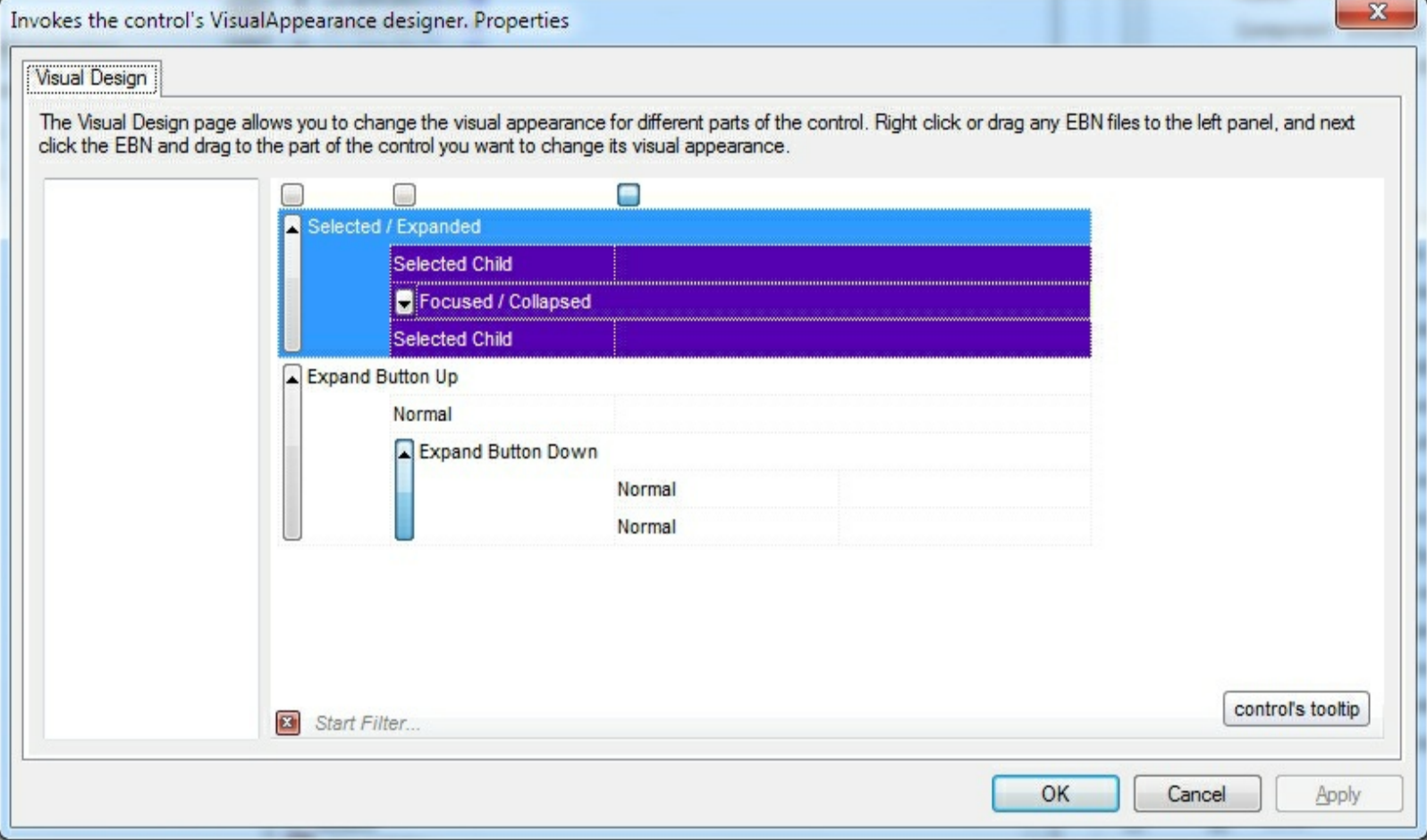
By default, the VisualDesign property is "". The VisualDesign property helps you to define fast and easy the control's visual appearance using the XP-Theme elements or [EBN](#) objects. The VisualDesign property can be accessed on design mode, and it can be used to design the visual appearance of different parts of the control by drag and drop XP or EBN elements. The VisualAppearance designer returns an encoded string that can be used to define different looks, just by calling the VisualDesign = encoded\_string. If you require removing the current visual appearance, you can call the VisualDesign on "" ( empty string ). The VisualDesign property encodes EBN or XP-Theme nodes, using the [Add](#) method of the [Appearance](#) collection being accessed through the [VisualAppearance](#) property.

- For the /COM version, click the control in Design mode, select the Properties, and choose the "Visual Design" page.
- For the /NET version, select the VisualDesign property in the Properties browser, and then click ... so the "Visual Design" page is displayed.
- The /WPF version does not provide a VisualAppearance designer, instead you can use the values being generated by the /COM or /NET to apply the same visual appearance.
- Click here  to watch a movie on how you define the control's visual appearance using the XP-Theme
- Click here  to watch a movie on how you define the control's visual appearance using the EBN files.

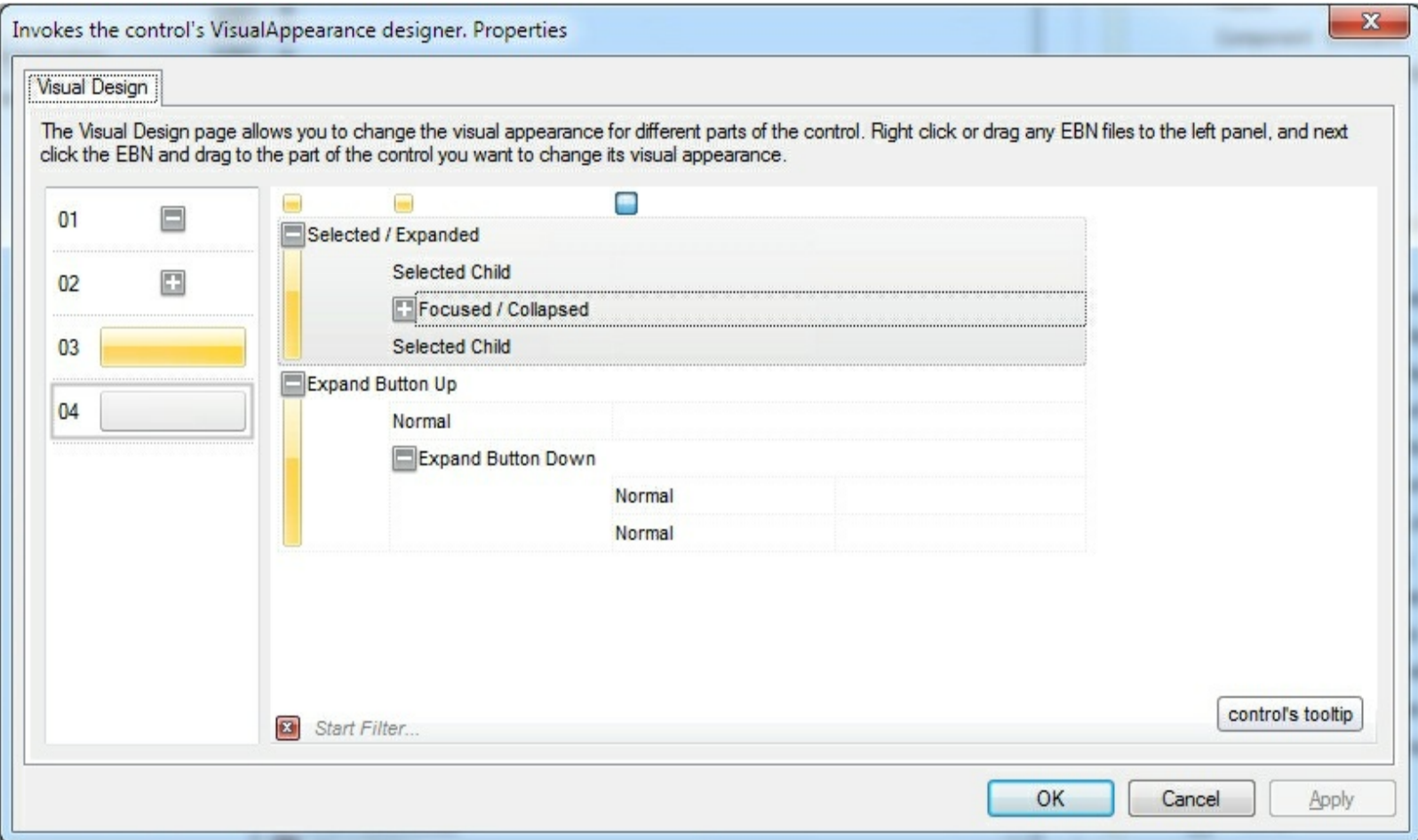
The left panel, should be user to add your EBN or XP-Theme elements. Once you add them drag and drop the EBN or XP-Theme element from the left side to the part which visual appearance you want to change.

The following picture shows the control's VisualDesign form ( empty ):





The following picture shows the control's VisualDesign form after applying some EBN objects:

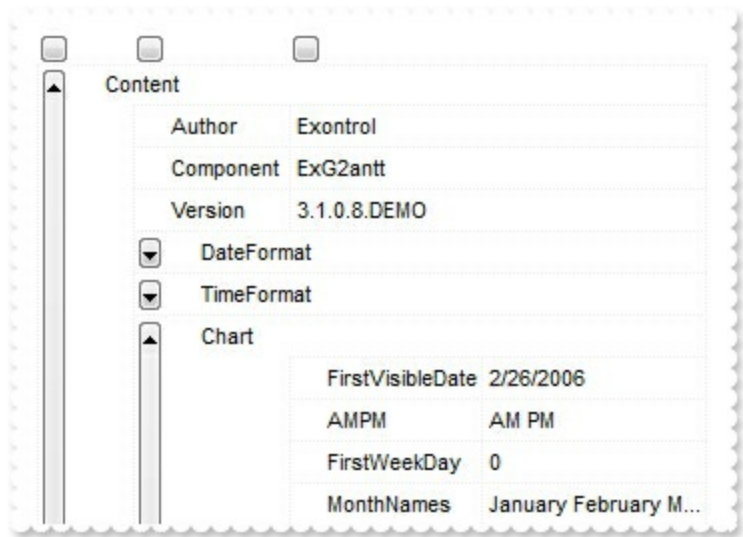


This layout generates the following code:

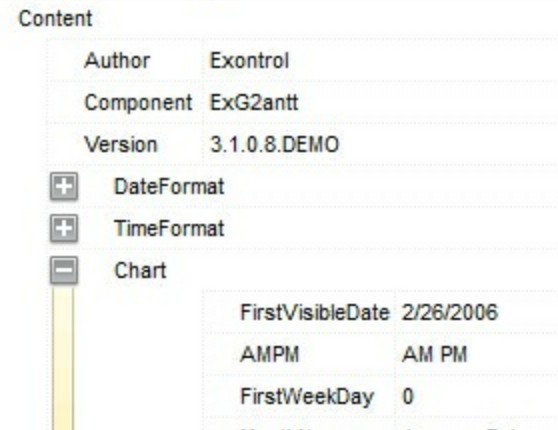
```
With XMLGrid1
    .VisualDesign =
"\"gBFLBWlgBAEHhEJAEGg7nBcHVJUAAoABMIZ7/jEZf78jMJAKAAEBkgAYOkACB8gAlxhEaGU
& _
\"JhDeDZZDYOWlgmQhghaGZmkmKhnhZo5ioTYYk2WYEgEYAnGOGJIDkCQyECDq6ikNoCC
& _
\"okRpjBGSDoF4rASDoDuB0U4YQNBEEgOQQIGgiiSBoL0GYTAphUHaDhmTLwTBDGkAcMg(
& _
\"icBOPgdwcAPjjCSL4P4ixTDxH+ BjHlaROBFauAYKlgQMDHClNEBYHhIBnHwPkEljgJZVBGAsA
& _
\"MYP4LAzDyG4FEf4wxMjECyHwNGLx4j+ DcOgboRwnjUHQMycwjA2hiEMMYFAaxxBOgWA
& _
\"hATB9hRghg0AkC+ BnBuAhAdh3gnAmh7BJArBgACBWACFmASBCAFakAgBiBCACAlIPg0gu
& _
\"gPAjhShWgzhsGKBPMnByggjAPBGhOhrAbAehdg1gsB9Alh5P1BjCcgxB1BDhnBWgvhvB7B3E

End With
```

If running the empty control we get the following picture:



If running the control using the code being generated by the VisualAppearance designer we get:



Content

|            |              |
|------------|--------------|
| Author     | Exontrol     |
| Component  | ExG2antt     |
| Version    | 3.1.0.8.DEMO |
| DateFormat |              |
| TimeFormat |              |
| Chart      |              |

|                  |                       |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| FirstVisibleDate | 2/26/2006             |
| AMPM             | AM PM                 |
| FirstWeekDay     | 0                     |
| MonthNames       | January February M... |
| WeekDays         | Sunday Monday Tu...   |

# EXMLGrid events

**Tip** The /COM object can be placed on a HTML page (with usage of the HTML object tag: <object classid="clsid:...">) using the class identifier: {AC7F976E-48C3-4B0B-B952-45D92DFE7F3E}. The object's program identifier is: "Exontrol.XMLGrid". The /COM object module is: "EXMLGrid.dll"

The Exontrol's XMLGrid component supports the following events:

| Name                             | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">AddNode</a>          | Occurs when a node is added to the nodes collection.  |
| <a href="#">AfterExpandNode</a>  | Notifies the application when a node is expanded or collapsed.  |
| <a href="#">AnchorClick</a>      | Occurs when an anchor element is clicked.   |
| <a href="#">BeforeExpandNode</a> | Occurs when a node is about to be expanded or collapsed.  |
| <a href="#">ButtonClick</a>      | Occurs when user clicks on the cell's button.   |
| <a href="#">Change</a>           | Occurs when the user changes the cell's content.  |
| <a href="#">Click</a>            | Occurs when the user presses and then releases the left mouse button over the control.  |
| <a href="#">DbClick</a>          | Occurs when the user dblclk the left mouse button over an object.   |
| <a href="#">Edit</a>             | Occurs just before editing the focused node.  |
| <a href="#">EditClose</a>        | Occurs when the edit operation ends.  |
| <a href="#">EditOpen</a>         | Occurs when the edit operation starts.  |
| <a href="#">Event</a>            | Notifies the application once the control fires an event.   |
| <a href="#">KeyDown</a>          | Occurs when the user presses a key while an object has the focus.   |
| <a href="#">KeyPress</a>         | Occurs when the user presses and releases an ANSI key.  |
| <a href="#">KeyUp</a>            | Occurs when the user releases a key while an object has the focus.  |
| <a href="#">MouseDown</a>        | Occurs when the user presses a mouse button.  |
| <a href="#">MouseMove</a>        | Occurs when the user moves the mouse.   |
| <a href="#">MouseUp</a>          | Occurs when the user releases a mouse button.   |
| <a href="#">OLECompleteDrag</a>  | Occurs when a source component is dropped onto a target component, informing the source component that a drag action was either performed or canceled |
|                                  | Occurs when a source component is dropped onto a  |

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">OLEDragDrop</a>        | target component when the source component determines that a drop can occur.  |
| <a href="#">OLEDragOver</a>        | Occurs when one component is dragged over another.  |
| <a href="#">OLEGiveFeedback</a>    | Allows the drag source to specify the type of OLE drag-and-drop operation and the visual feedback.  |
| <a href="#">OLESetData</a>         | Occurs on a drag source when a drop target calls the GetData method and there is no data in a specified format in the OLE drag-and-drop DataObject. |
| <a href="#">OLEStartDrag</a>       | Occurs when the OLEDrag method is called.   |
| <a href="#">RemoveNode</a>         | Occurs when a node is removed from the nodes collection.  |
| <a href="#">ResizeLevel</a>        | Occurs when the user resizes the level.   |
| <a href="#">ScrollBarClick</a>     | Occurs when the user clicks a button in the scrollbar.  |
| <a href="#">SelectionChanged</a>   | Fires when the user changes the selection.  |
| <a href="#">UserEditorClose</a>    | Fired the user editor is about to be opened.  |
| <a href="#">UserEditorOleEvent</a> | Occurs when an user editor fires an event.  |
| <a href="#">UserEditorOpen</a>     | Occurs when an user editor is about to be opened.   |

# event AddNode (NewNode as Node)

Occurs when a node is added to the nodes collection.

| Type                            | Description                   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| NewNode as <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object being inserted. |

The AddNode event notifies your application that user adds a new node. Use the [Add](#) method to insert a new node to the [Nodes](#) collection. Use the [Nodes](#) property to access the control's nodes collection. Use the AddNode event to associate extra data to the newly inserted node. Use the [Add](#) method to add new type of editors to the control. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node.

Syntax for AddNode event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# private void AddNode(object sender,exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node NewNode)
{
}
```

```
VB Private Sub AddNode(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal NewNode As
exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node) Handles AddNode
End Sub
```

Syntax for AddNode event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void AddNode(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_AddNodeEvent e)
{
}
```

```
C++ void OnAddNode(LPDISPATCH NewNode)
{
}
```

```
C++ Builder void __fastcall AddNode(TObject *Sender,Exmlgridlib_tlb::INode *NewNode)
{
}
```

```
Delphi procedure AddNode(ASender: TObject; NewNode : INode);
begin
end;
```

Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)

```
procedure AddNode(sender: System.Object; e:  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_AddNodeEvent);  
begin  
end;
```

Powe...

```
begin event AddNode(oleobject NewNode)  
end event AddNode
```

VB.NET

```
Private Sub AddNode(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_AddNodeEvent) Handles AddNode  
End Sub
```

VB6

```
Private Sub AddNode(ByVal NewNode As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)  
End Sub
```

VBA

```
Private Sub AddNode(ByVal NewNode As Object)  
End Sub
```

VFP

```
LPARAMETERS NewNode
```

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnAddNode(oXMLGrid,NewNode)  
RETURN
```

Syntax for AddNode event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="AddNode(NewNode)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function AddNode(NewNode)  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComAddNode Variant IINewNode  
    Forward Send OnComAddNode IINewNode  
End_Procedure
```

Visual  
Objects

```
METHOD OCX_AddNode(NewNode) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL
```

X++

```
void onEvent_AddNode(COM _NewNode)  
{  
}
```

XBasic

```
function AddNode as v (NewNode as OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::INode)  
end function
```

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_AddNode(NewNode)  
return
```

The following VB sample assigns a default editors to all nodes, using the AddNode event:

```
Private Sub Form_Load()  
    With XMLGrid1  
        .BeginUpdate  
  
        With .Editors  
            With .Add("Edit", EditType)  
                .Appearance = SingleApp  
            End With  
        End With  
  
        With .Nodes  
            With .Add("Root").Nodes  
                .Add "Child 1", "text1"  
                .Add "Child 2", "text2"  
            End With  
        End With  
        .EndUpdate  
    End With  
End Sub  
  
Private Sub XMLGrid1_AddNode(ByVal NewNode As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)  
    NewNode.Editor = "Edit"
```



End Sub

The following C++ sample assigns a default editors to all nodes, using the AddNode event:

```
#include "Node.h"
void OnAddNodeXmlgrid1(LPDISPATCH NewNode)
{
    CNode node( NewNode ); node.m_bAutoRelease = FALSE;
    node.SetEditor( COleVariant( "Edit" ) );
}
```

The following VB.NET sample assigns a default editors to all nodes, using the AddNode event:

```
Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_AddNode(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_AddNodeEvent) Handles AxXMLGrid1.AddNode
    e.newNode.Editor = "Edit"
End Sub
```

The following C# sample assigns a default editors to all nodes, using the AddNode event:

```
private void axXMLGrid1_AddNode(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_AddNodeEvent e)
{
    e.newNode.Editor = "Edit";
}
```

The following VFP sample assigns a default editors to all nodes, using the AddNode event:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***
LPARAMETERS newnode

with newnode
    .Editor = "Edit"
endwith
```

# event AfterExpandNode (Node as Node)

Notifies the application when a node is expanded or collapsed.

| Type                         | Description                                |
|------------------------------|--|
| Node as <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object being expanded or collapsed. |

Use the AfterExpandNode event to notify your application that a node is expanded or collapsed. Use the [Expanded](#) property to programmatically expand or collapse a node. Use the [Expanded](#) property to find out if a node is expanded or collapsed. Use the [ExpandAll](#) method to expand all nodes in the control. Use the [CollapseAll](#) method to collapse all nodes in the control. Use the [ExpandAll](#) method to expand all child nodes of specified node. Use the [CollapseAll](#) method to collapse all child nodes of specified node. Use the [BeforeExpandNode](#) event to prevent expanding or collapsing a node.

Syntax for AfterExpandNode event, **/NET** version, on:

C#private void AfterExpandNode(object sender,exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node Node)  
{  
}

VBPrivate Sub AfterExpandNode(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal Node As  
exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node) Handles AfterExpandNode  
End Sub

Syntax for AfterExpandNode event, **/COM** version, on:

C#private void AfterExpandNode(object sender,  
AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_AfterExpandNodeEvent e)  
{  
}

C++void OnAfterExpandNode(LPDISPATCH Node)  
{  
}

C++ Buildervoid \_\_fastcall AfterExpandNode(TObject \*Sender,Exmlgridlib\_tlb::INode \*Node)  
{  
}

Delphiprocedure AfterExpandNode(ASender: TObject; Node : INode);

```
begin  
end;
```

Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)

```
procedure AfterExpandNode(sender: System.Object; e:  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_AfterExpandNodeEvent);  
begin  
end;
```

Power...

```
begin event AfterExpandNode(oleobject Node)  
end event AfterExpandNode
```

VB.NET

```
Private Sub AfterExpandNode(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_AfterExpandNodeEvent) Handles  
AfterExpandNode  
End Sub
```

VB6

```
Private Sub AfterExpandNode(ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)  
End Sub
```

VBA

```
Private Sub AfterExpandNode(ByVal Node As Object)  
End Sub
```

VFP

```
LPARAMETERS Node
```

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnAfterExpandNode(oXMLGrid,Node)  
RETURN
```

Syntax for AfterExpandNode event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="AfterExpandNode(Node)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function AfterExpandNode(Node)  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>
```

```

Procedure OnComAfterExpandNode Variant IINode
    Forward Send OnComAfterExpandNode IINode
End_Procedure

```

```

METHOD OCX_AfterExpandNode(Node) CLASS MainDialog
RETURN NIL

```

```

void onEvent_AfterExpandNode(COM _Node)
{
}

```

```

function AfterExpandNode as v (Node as OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::IINode)
end function

```

```

function nativeObject_AfterExpandNode(Node)
return

```

The following VB sample displays the caption of the node being expanded or collapsed:

```

Private Sub XMLGrid1_AfterExpandNode(ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.IINode)
    Debug.Print "The '" & Node.Name & "' is '" & If(Node.Expanded, "expanded",
"collapsed") & "."
End Sub

```

The following C++ sample displays the caption of the node being expanded or collapsed:

```

#include "Node.h"
void OnAfterExpandNodeXmlgrid1(LPDISPATCH Node)
{
    CNode node( Node ); node.m_bAutoRelease = FALSE;
    CString strFormat, strName = node.GetName();
    strFormat.Format( "The %s is %s.", strName, (node.GetExpanded() ? "expanded" :
"collapsed" ) );
    OutputDebugString( strFormat );
}

```

The following VB.NET sample displays the caption of the node being expanded or collapsed:

```
Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_AfterExpandNode(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_AfterExpandNodeEvent) Handles
AxXMLGrid1.AfterExpandNode
    Dim strMessage As String = "The " + e.node.Name + " is "
    strMessage = strMessage + (If(e.node.Expanded, "expanded", "collapsed"))
    Debug.Write(strMessage)
End Sub
```

The following C# sample displays the caption of the node being expanded or collapsed:

```
private void axXMLGrid1_AfterExpandNode(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_AfterExpandNodeEvent e)
{
    String strMessage = "The " + e.node.Name + " is ";
    strMessage += (e.node.Expanded ? "expanded" : "collapsed");
    System.Diagnostics.Debug.Write(strMessage);
}
```

The following VFP sample displays the caption of the node being expanded or collapsed:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***
LPARAMETERS node

with node
    s = "The " + .Name + " is "
    if ( .Expanded )
        s = s + "expanded"
    else
        s = s + "collapsed"
    endif
    wait window nowait s
endwith
```

# event **AnchorClick** (AnchorID as String, Options as String)

Occurs when an anchor element is clicked.

| Type               | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| AnchorID as String | A string expression that indicates the identifier of the anchor   |
| Options as String  | A string expression that specifies options of the anchor element. |

The control fires the AnchorClick event to notify that the user clicks an anchor element. An anchor is a piece of text or some other object (for example an image) which marks the beginning and/or the end of a hypertext link. The **<a>** element is used to mark that piece of text (or inline image), and to give its hypertextual relationship to other documents. The AnchorClick event is fired only if prior clicking the control it shows the hand cursor. For instance, if the cell is disabled, the hand cursor is not shown when hovers the anchor element, and so the AnchorClick event is not fired. Use the [FormatAnchor](#) property to specify the visual effect for anchor elements. For instance, if the user clicks the anchor **<a1>anchor</a>**, the control fires the AnchorClick event, where the AnchorID parameter is 1, and the Options parameter is empty. Also, if the user clicks the anchor **<a1;youreextradata>anchor</a>**, the AnchorID parameter of the AnchorClick event is 1, and the Options parameter is "youreextradata". Use the [AnchorFromPoint](#) property to retrieve the identifier of the anchor element from the cursor.

Syntax for AnchorClick event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# private void AnchorClick(object sender,string AnchorID,string Options)
{
}
```

```
VB Private Sub AnchorClick(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal AnchorID As
String,ByVal Options As String) Handles AnchorClick
End Sub
```

Syntax for AnchorClick event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void AnchorClick(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_AnchorClickEvent e)
{
}
```

**C++**

```
void OnAnchorClick(LPCTSTR AnchorID,LPCTSTR Options)
{
}
```

**C++  
Builder**

```
void __fastcall AnchorClick(TObject *Sender,BSTR AnchorID,BSTR Options)
{
}
```

**Delphi**

```
procedure AnchorClick(ASender: TObject; AnchorID : WideString;Options :
Widestring);
begin
end;
```

**Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)**

```
procedure AnchorClick(sender: System.Object; e:
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_AnchorClickEvent);
begin
end;
```

**Powe...**

```
begin event AnchorClick(string AnchorID,string Options)
end event AnchorClick
```

**VB.NET**

```
Private Sub AnchorClick(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_AnchorClickEvent) Handles AnchorClick
End Sub
```

**VB6**

```
Private Sub AnchorClick(ByVal AnchorID As String,ByVal Options As String)
End Sub
```

**VBA**

```
Private Sub AnchorClick(ByVal AnchorID As String,ByVal Options As String)
End Sub
```

**VFP**

```
LPARAMETERS AnchorID,Options
```

**Xbas...**

```
PROCEDURE OnAnchorClick(oXMLGrid,AnchorID,Options)
RETURN
```

Syntax for AnchorClick event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java... `<SCRIPT EVENT="AnchorClick(AnchorID,Options)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>`

VBSc... `<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function AnchorClick(AnchorID,Options)  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>`

Visual  
Data... `Procedure OnComAnchorClick String IIAnchorID String IIOptions  
    Forward Send OnComAnchorClick IIAnchorID IIOptions  
End_Procedure`

Visual  
Objects `METHOD OCX_AnchorClick(AnchorID,Options) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL`

X++ `void onEvent_AnchorClick(str _AnchorID,str _Options)  
{  
}`

XBasic `function AnchorClick as v (AnchorID as C,Options as C)  
end function`

dBASE `function nativeObject_AnchorClick(AnchorID,Options)  
return`



# event BeforeExpandNode (Node as Node, Cancel as Variant)

Occurs when a node is about to be expanded or collapsed.

| Type                         | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Node as <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object being expanded or collapsed.                                    |
| Cancel as Variant            | A boolean expression that indicates whether the operation is canceled or not. |

Use the BeforeExpandNode event to notify your application that the user is about to expand or collapse a node. Use the [Expanded](#) property to expand or collapse a node. Use the [HasChilds](#) property to display expanding/collapsing buttons for a node to build your virtual tree. You can use the BeforeExpandNode event to cancel expanding specified nodes.

Syntax for BeforeExpandNode event, **/NET** version, on:

C#private void BeforeExpandNode(object sender,exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node Node,ref object Cancel)  
{  
}

VBPrivate Sub BeforeExpandNode(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal Node As exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node,ByRef Cancel As Object) Handles BeforeExpandNode  
End Sub

Syntax for BeforeExpandNode event, **/COM** version, on:

C#private void BeforeExpandNode(object sender,  
AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_BeforeExpandNodeEvent e)  
{  
}

C++void OnBeforeExpandNode(LPDISPATCH Node,VARIANT FAR\* Cancel)  
{  
}

C++ Buildervoid \_\_fastcall BeforeExpandNode(TObject \*Sender,Exmlgridlib\_tlb::INode \*Node,Variant \* Cancel)  
{  
}

**Delphi** procedure BeforeExpandNode(ASender: TObject; Node : INode;var Cancel : OleVariant);  
begin  
end;

**Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)** procedure BeforeExpandNode(sender: System.Object; e: AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_BeforeExpandNodeEvent);  
begin  
end;

**Powe...** begin event BeforeExpandNode(oleobject Node,any Cancel)  
end event BeforeExpandNode

**VB.NET** Private Sub BeforeExpandNode(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_BeforeExpandNodeEvent) Handles BeforeExpandNode  
End Sub

**VB6** Private Sub BeforeExpandNode(ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode,Cancel As Variant)  
End Sub

**VBA** Private Sub BeforeExpandNode(ByVal Node As Object,Cancel As Variant)  
End Sub

**VFP** LPARAMETERS Node,Cancel

**Xbas...** PROCEDURE OnBeforeExpandNode(oXMLGrid,Node,Cancel)  
RETURN

Syntax for BeforeExpandNode event, **ICOM** version (others), on:

**Java...** <SCRIPT EVENT="BeforeExpandNode(Node,Cancel)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>

**VBSc...** <SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function BeforeExpandNode(Node,Cancel)

```
End Function
</SCRIPT>
```

```
Visual Data... Procedure OnComBeforeExpandNode Variant IINode Variant IICancel
Forward Send OnComBeforeExpandNode IINode IICancel
End_Procedure
```

```
Visual Objects METHOD OCX_BeforeExpandNode(Node,Cancel) CLASS MainDialog
RETURN NIL
```

```
X++ void onEvent_BeforeExpandNode(COM _Node,COMVariant /*variant*/ _Cancel)
{
}
```

```
XBasic function BeforeExpandNode as v (Node as OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::INode,Cancel
as A)
end function
```

```
dBASE function nativeObject_BeforeExpandNode(Node,Cancel)
return
```

The following VB sample adds new child nodes to the node that's about to be expanded:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_BeforeExpandNode(ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode, Cancel
As Variant)
If Not Node.Expanded Then
With Node.Nodes
With .Add("New Node")
.HasChilds = True
End With
End With
End If
End Sub
```

The following C++ sample adds new child nodes to the node that's about to be expanded:

```
#include "Node.h"
#include "Nodes.h"
```

```

void OnBeforeExpandNodeXmlgrid1(LPDISPATCH Node, VARIANT FAR* Cancel)
{
    if ( IsWindow( m_xmlgrid.m_hWnd) )
    {
        CNode node( Node ); node.m_bAutoRelease = FALSE;
        if ( !node.GetExpanded() )
        {
            COleVariant vtMissing; V_VT( &vtMissing ) = VT_ERROR;
            CNode newNode = node.GetNodes().Add( "New Node", vtMissing, vtMissing );
            newNode.SetHasChilds( TRUE );
        }
    }
}

```

The following VB.NET sample adds new child nodes to the node that's about to be expanded:

```

Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_BeforeExpandNode(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_BeforeExpandNodeEvent) Handles
AxXMLGrid1.BeforeExpandNode
    If Not e.node.Expanded Then
        With e.node.Nodes
            With .Add("New Node")
                .HasChilds = True
            End With
        End With
    End If
End Sub

```

The following C# sample adds new child nodes to the node that's about to be expanded:

```

private void axXMLGrid1_BeforeExpandNode(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_BeforeExpandNodeEvent e)
{
    if (!e.node.Expanded)
    {
        EXMLGRIDLib.Nodes nodes = e.node.Nodes;
        nodes.Add( "New Node", null, null ).HasChilds = true;
    }
}

```

```
}  
}
```

The following VFP sample adds new child nodes to the node that's about to be expanded:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***  
LPARAMETERS node, cancel  
  
with node  
  If !.Expanded Then  
    With .Nodes  
      With .Add("New Node")  
        .HasChilds = .t.  
      EndWith  
    EndWith  
  EndIf  
endwith
```

# event ButtonClick (Node as Node, Key as Variant)

Occurs when user clicks on the cell's button.

| Type                         | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Node as <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object being clicked.   |
| Key as Variant               | A Variant expression that indicates the key of the button inside the node being clicked. |

Use the ButtonClick event to notify your application that the user clicks a button inside a node. Use the [AddButton](#) method to add new buttons to an editor. Use the [Editors](#) property to access the control's Editors collection. Use the [Add](#) method to add new type of editors to the control. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node.

Syntax for ButtonClick event, **/NET** version, on:

C#private void ButtonClick(object sender,exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node Node,object Key)  
{  
}

VBPrivate Sub ButtonClick(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal Node As exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node,ByVal Key As Object) Handles ButtonClick  
End Sub

Syntax for ButtonClick event, **/COM** version, on:

C#private void ButtonClick(object sender,  
AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_ButtonClickEvent e)  
{  
}

C++void OnButtonClick(LPDISPATCH Node,VARIANT Key)  
{  
}

C++ Buildervoid \_\_fastcall ButtonClick(TObject \*Sender,Exmlgridlib\_tlb::INode \*Node,Variant Key)  
{  
}

**Delphi** procedure ButtonClick(ASender: TObject; Node : INode;Key : OleVariant);  
begin  
end;

**Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)** procedure ButtonClick(sender: System.Object; e:  
AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_ButtonClickEvent);  
begin  
end;

**Powe...** begin event ButtonClick(oleobject Node,any Key)  
end event ButtonClick

**VB.NET** Private Sub ButtonClick(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As  
AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_ButtonClickEvent) Handles ButtonClick  
End Sub

**VB6** Private Sub ButtonClick(ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode,ByVal Key As  
Variant)  
End Sub

**VBA** Private Sub ButtonClick(ByVal Node As Object,ByVal Key As Variant)  
End Sub

**VFP** LPARAMETERS Node,Key

**Xbas...** PROCEDURE OnButtonClick(oXMLGrid,Node,Key)  
RETURN

Syntax for ButtonClick event, **/COM** version (others), on:

**Java...** <SCRIPT EVENT="ButtonClick(Node,Key)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>

**VBSc...** <SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function ButtonClick(Node,Key)  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComButtonClick Variant IINode Variant IIKey  
    Forward Send OnComButtonClick IINode IIKey  
End_Procedure
```

Visual  
Objects

```
METHOD OCX_ButtonClick(Node,Key) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL
```

X++

```
void onEvent_ButtonClick(COM _Node,COMVariant _Key)  
{  
}
```

XBasic

```
function ButtonClick as v (Node as OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::INode,Key as A)  
end function
```

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_ButtonClick(Node,Key)  
return
```

The following VB sample displays a message box when user clicks the 'A' button:

```
Private Sub Form_Load()  
    With XMLGrid1  
        .BeginUpdate  
        With .Editors  
            With .Add("Spin", SpinType)  
                .ButtonWidth = 18  
                .AddButton "A", 1  
            End With  
        End With  
        With .Nodes  
            With .Add("Spin", 1)  
                .Editor = "Spin"  
            End With  
        End With  
        .EndUpdate  
    End With  
End Sub
```



```

Private Sub XMLGrid1_ButtonClick(ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode, ByVal Key As Variant)
    If Key = "A" Then
        MsgBox "You have clicked the 'A' button."
    End If
End Sub

```

The following C++ sample displays a message box when user clicks the 'A' button:

```

#include "Node.h"
void OnButtonClickXmlgrid1(LPDISPATCH Node, const VARIANT FAR& Key)
{
    CNode node( Node ); node.m_bAutoRelease = FALSE;
    if ( V2S( &Key ) == "A" )
        MessageBox( "Click the button" );
}

```

where the VS2 function converts a VARIANT expression to a string expression:

```

static CString V2S( const VARIANT* pvtValue )
{
    COleVariant vtString;
    vtString.ChangeType( VT_BSTR, (VARIANT*)pvtValue );
    return V_BSTR( &vtString );
}

```

The following VB.NET sample displays a message box when user clicks the 'A' button:

```

Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_ButtonClick(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_ButtonClickEvent) Handles AxXMLGrid1.ButtonClick
    If e.key = "A" Then
        MsgBox("You have clicked the 'A' button.")
    End If
End Sub

```

The following C# sample displays a message box when user clicks the 'A' button:

```

private void axXMLGrid1_ButtonClick(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_ButtonClickEvent e)

```

```
{  
    if (e.key.ToString() == "A")  
        MessageBox.Show("The user clicks the 'A' button. ");  
}
```

The following VFP sample displays a message box when user clicks the 'A' button:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***  
LPARAMETERS node, key  
  
if ( key = "A" )  
    wait window nowait "The uuser clicks the 'A' button. "  
endif
```

# event Change (Node as Node, NewValue as Variant)

Occurs when the user changes the cell's content.

| Type                         | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Node as <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object whose value is changing.                      |
| NewValue as Variant          | A Variant expression that indicates the newly node's value. |

Use the Change event to notify your application when the node's value is changed. The Change event notifies that the editing focused node ended. Use the Value property to assign a value to a node. Use the [Name](#) property to assign a caption to a node.

The NewValue parameter indicates the newly node's value before assigning it to the Value property. You can use the Value property to get the old node's value.

The edit events are fired in the following order:

1. [Edit](#) event. Prevents editing nodes, before showing the node's editor.
2. [EditOpen](#) event. The edit operation started, the node's editor is shown. The [Editing](#) property gives the window's handle of the built-in editor being shown.
3. Change event. The Change event is fired only if the user types ENTER key, the user selects a new value from a predefined data list, or focus a new node.
4. [EditClose](#) event. The node's editor is hidden and closed.

If a node has an editor assigned the node's editor is applied to the:

- [Name](#) property, if the node contains child node.
- [Value](#) property, if the node contains no child node.

Syntax for Change event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# private void Change(object sender, exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node Node, ref object  
    NewValue)  
{  
}
```

```
VB Private Sub Change(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal Node As  
    exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node, ByRef NewValue As Object) Handles Change  
End Sub
```

Syntax for Change event, **/COM** version, on:

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| C#                         | <pre>private void Change(object sender, AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_ChangeEvent e) { }</pre>  |
| C++                        | <pre>void OnChange(LPDISPATCH Node,VARIANT FAR* NewValue) { }</pre>   |
| C++<br>Builder             | <pre>void __fastcall Change(TObject *Sender,Exmlgridlib_tlb::INode *Node,Variant * NewValue) { }</pre>                                    |
| Delphi                     | <pre>procedure Change(ASender: TObject; Node : INode;var NewValue : OleVariant); begin end;</pre>   |
| Delphi 8<br>(.NET<br>only) | <pre>procedure Change(sender: System.Object; e: AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_ChangeEvent); begin end;</pre>                              |
| Powe...                    | <pre>begin event Change(oleobject Node,any NewValue) end event Change</pre>   |
| VB.NET                     | <pre>Private Sub Change(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_ChangeEvent) Handles Change End Sub</pre> |
| VB6                        | <pre>Private Sub Change(ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode,NewValue As Variant) End Sub</pre>   |
| VBA                        | <pre>Private Sub Change(ByVal Node As Object,NewValue As Variant) End Sub</pre>   |
| VFP                        | <pre>LPARAMETERS Node,NewValue</pre>  |

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnChange(oXMLGrid,Node,NewValue)  
RETURN
```

Syntax for Change event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="Change(Node,NewValue)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function Change(Node,NewValue)  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComChange Variant IINode Variant IINewValue  
Forward Send OnComChange IINode IINewValue  
End_Procedure
```

Visual  
Objects

```
METHOD OCX_Change(Node,NewValue) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL
```

X++

```
void onEvent_Change(COM _Node,COMVariant /*variant*/ _NewValue)  
{  
}
```

XBasic

```
function Change as v (Node as OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::INode,NewValue as A)  
end function
```

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_Change(Node,NewValue)  
return
```

The following VB sample assign a drop down editor to a cell and displays the newly value when user selects a new value from the drop down portion of the editor:

```
Private Sub Form_Load()  
With XMLGrid1  
.BeginUpdate
```

```
With .Editors
```

```
With .Add("DD", DropDownListType)
```

```
.AddButton "A", 1
```

```
.AddButton "B", 1, RightAlignment
```

```
.AddItem 1, "<b>1</b> One"
```

```
.AddItem 2, "<b>2</b> One"
```

```
.AddItem 3, "<b>3</b> One"
```

```
End With
```

```
End With
```

```
With .Nodes
```

```
With .Add("Select", 1)
```

```
.Editor = "DD"
```

```
End With
```

```
End With
```

```
.EndUpdate
```

```
End With
```

```
End Sub
```

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_Change(ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode, NewValue As Variant)
```

```
Debug.Print "NewValue = " & NewValue
```

```
End Sub
```

The following C++ sample displays the value that user changes:

```
#include "Node.h"
```

```
void OnChangeXmlgrid1(LPDISPATCH Node, VARIANT FAR* NewValue)
```

```
{
```

```
CNode node( Node ); node.m_bAutoRelease = FALSE;
```

```
CString strNewValue = V2S( NewValue );
```

```
OutputDebugString( strNewValue );
```

```
}
```

where the V2S function converts a VARIANT expression to a string expression:

```
static CString V2S( const VARIANT* pvtValue )
```

```
{
```

```
COleVariant vtString;
```

```
vtString.ChangeType( VT_BSTR, (VARIANT*)pvtValue );  
return V_BSTR( &vtString );  
}
```

The following VB.NET sample displays the value that user changes:

```
Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_Change(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_ChangeEvent) Handles AxXMLGrid1.Change  
    Debug.Write(e.newValue.ToString())  
End Sub
```

The following C# sample displays the value that user changes:

```
private void axXMLGrid1_Change(object sender,  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_ChangeEvent e)  
{  
    System.Diagnostics.Debug.Write(e.newValue.ToString());  
}
```

The following VFP sample displays the value that user chages:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***  
LPARAMETERS node, newvalue  
  
wait window nowait newValue
```

# event Click ()

Occurs when the user presses and then releases the left mouse button over the control.

## Type

## Description

The Click event is fired when the user releases the left mouse button over the control. Use a [MouseDown](#) or [MouseUp](#) event procedure to specify actions that will occur when a mouse button is pressed or released. Unlike the Click and [DbClick](#) events, MouseDown and MouseUp events lets you distinguish between the left, right, and middle mouse buttons. You can also write code for mouse-keyboard combinations that use the SHIFT, CTRL, and ALT keyboard modifiers.

Syntax for Click event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# private void Click(object sender)
{
}
```

```
VB Private Sub Click(ByVal sender As System.Object) Handles Click
End Sub
```

Syntax for Click event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void ClickEvent(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
}
```

```
C++ void OnClick()
{
}
```

```
C++ Builder void __fastcall Click(TObject *Sender)
{
}
```

```
Delphi procedure Click(ASender: TObject; );
begin
end;
```



Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)

```
procedure ClickEvent(sender: System.Object; e: System.EventArgs);  
begin  
end;
```

Power...

```
begin event Click()  
end event Click
```

VB.NET

```
Private Sub ClickEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As  
System.EventArgs) Handles ClickEvent  
End Sub
```

VB6

```
Private Sub Click()  
End Sub
```

VBA

```
Private Sub Click()  
End Sub
```

VFP

```
LPARAMETERS nop
```

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnClick(oXMLGrid)  
RETURN
```

Syntax for Click event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="Click()" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function Click()  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComClick  
Forward Send OnComClick
```

End\_Procedure

Visual  
Objects

METHOD OCX\_Click() CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL

X++

```
void onEvent_Click()
{
}
```

XBasic

```
function Click as v ()
end function
```

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_Click()
return
```

# event DbtClick (Shift as Integer, X as OLE\_XPOS\_PIXELS, Y as OLE\_YPOS\_PIXELS)

Occurs when the user dbtclk the left mouse button over an object.

| Type                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Shift as Integer     | An integer that corresponds to the state of the SHIFT, CTRL, and ALT keys.   |
| X as OLE_XPOS_PIXELS | A single that specifies the current X location of the mouse pointer. The x values is always expressed in container coordinates |
| Y as OLE_YPOS_PIXELS | A single that specifies the current Y location of the mouse pointer. The y values is always expressed in container coordinates |

The DbtClick event is fired when the user dbl clicks on the control. Use the DbtClick event to notify your application that a cell has been double-clicked. Use the [NodeFromPoint](#) method to get the node from cursor. Use the [ExpandOnDbtClk](#) property to disable expanding or collapsing a node when user double clicks a node.

Syntax for DbtClick event, **/NET** version, on:

C#

```
private void DbtClick(object sender,short Shift,int X,int Y)
{
}
```

VB

```
Private Sub DbtClick(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal Shift As Short,ByVal X
As Integer,ByVal Y As Integer) Handles DbtClick
End Sub
```

Syntax for DbtClick event, **/COM** version, on:

C#

```
private void DbtClick(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_DbtClickEvent e)
{
}
```

C++

```
void OnDbtClick(short Shift,long X,long Y)
{
}
```

**C++ Builder** void \_\_fastcall DblClick(TObject \*Sender,short Shift,int X,int Y)  
{  
}

**Delphi** procedure DblClick(ASender: TObject; Shift : Smallint;X : Integer;Y : Integer);  
begin  
end;

**Delphi 8 (.NET only)** procedure DblClick(sender: System.Object; e: AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_DblClickEvent);  
begin  
end;

**PowerBuilder** begin event DblClick(integer Shift,long X,long Y)  
end event DblClick

**VB.NET** Private Sub DblClick(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_DblClickEvent) Handles DblClick  
End Sub

**VB6** Private Sub DblClick(Shift As Integer,X As Single,Y As Single)  
End Sub

**VBA** Private Sub DblClick(ByVal Shift As Integer,ByVal X As Long,ByVal Y As Long)  
End Sub

**VFP** LPARAMETERS Shift,X,Y

**Xbase++** PROCEDURE OnDblClick(oXMLGrid,Shift,X,Y)  
RETURN

Syntax for DblClick event, **!COM** version (others), on:

**JavaScript** <SCRIPT EVENT="DblClick(Shift,X,Y)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>

**VBScript** <SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">

```
Function DblClick(Shift,X,Y)
End Function
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComDblClick Short IIShift OLE_XPOS_PIXELS IIX OLE_YPOS_PIXELS
IYY
    Forward Send OnComDblClick IIShift IIX IYY
End_Procedure
```

Visual  
Objects

```
METHOD OCX_DblClick(Shift,X,Y) CLASS MainDialog
RETURN NIL
```

X++

```
void onEvent_DblClick(int _Shift,int _X,int _Y)
{
}
```

XBasic

```
function DblClick as v (Shift as N,X as
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::OLE_XPOS_PIXELS,Y as
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::OLE_YPOS_PIXELS)
end function
```

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_DblClick(Shift,X,Y)
return
```

The following VB sample displays the node being double clicked:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_DblClick(Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
        Set n = .NodeFromPoint(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY)
        If Not n Is Nothing Then
            Debug.Print "You have clicked the '" & n.Name & "'."
        End If
    End With
End Sub
```

The following C++ sample displays the node being double clicked:

```
#include "Node.h"

void OnDbClickXmlgrid1(short Shift, long X, long Y)
{
    CNode node = m_xmlgrid.GetNodeFromPoint( X, Y );
    if ( node.m_lpDispatch != NULL )
    {
        CString strName = node.GetName();
        OutputDebugString( strName );
    }
}
```

The following VB.NET sample displays the node being double clicked:

```
Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_DblClick(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_DblClickEvent) Handles AxXMLGrid1.DblClick
    With AxXMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLib.Node
        n = .get_NodeFromPoint(e.x, e.y)
        If Not n Is Nothing Then
            Debug.Print("You have clicked the '" & n.Name & "'.")
        End If
    End With
End Sub
```

The following C# sample displays the node being double clicked:

```
private void axXMLGrid1_DblClick(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_DblClickEvent e)
{
    EXMLGRIDLib.Node node = axXMLGrid1.get_NodeFromPoint(e.x, e.y);
    if (node != null)
        System.Diagnostics.Debug.Write(node.Name);
}
```

The following VFP sample displays the node being double clicked:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***
LPARAMETERS shift, x, y
```

```
with thisform.XMLGrid1
  n = .NodeFromPoint(x, y )
  if ( !isnull(n) )
    wait window nowait n.Name
  endif
endwith
```

# event Edit (Node as Node, Cancel as Boolean)

Occurs just before editing the focused node.

| Type                         | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Node as <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object being edited.   |
| Cancel as Boolean            | A boolean expression that indicates whether the edit operation is canceled. |

The Edit event is fired when the editing operation is about to begin. Use the Edit event to disable editing specific nodes. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node. Use the [Editors](#) property to access the control's [Editors](#) collection. Use the [Edit](#) method to programmatically edit a node, if the [AutoEdit](#) property is False.

If a node has an editor assigned the node's editor is applied to the:

- [Name](#) property, if the node contains child node.
- [Value](#) property, if the node contains no child node.

The edit events are fired in the following order:

1. Edit event. Prevents editing nodes, before showing the node's editor.
2. [EditOpen](#) event. The edit operation started, the node's editor is shown. The [Editing](#) property gives the window's handle of the built-in editor being shown.
3. [Change](#) event. The Change event is fired only if the user types ENTER key, the user selects a new value from a predefined data list, or focus a new node.
4. [EditClose](#) event. The node's editor is hidden and closed.

Syntax for Edit event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# private void EditEvent(object sender,exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node Node,ref bool Cancel)
{
}
```

```
VB Private Sub EditEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal Node As exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node,ByRef Cancel As Boolean) Handles EditEvent
End Sub
```

Syntax for Edit event, **/COM** version, on:



**C#**

```
private void EditEvent(object sender, AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_EditEvent e)
{
}
```

**C++**

```
void OnEdit(LPDISPATCH Node,BOOL FAR* Cancel)
{
}
```

**C++  
Builder**

```
void __fastcall Edit(TObject *Sender,Exmlgridlib_tlb::INode *Node,VARIANT_BOOL * Cancel)
{
}
```

**Delphi**

```
procedure Edit(ASender: TObject; Node : INode;var Cancel : WordBool);
begin
end;
```

**Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)**

```
procedure EditEvent(sender: System.Object; e:
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_EditEvent);
begin
end;
```

**Powe...**

```
begin event Edit(oleobject Node,boolean Cancel)
end event Edit
```

**VB.NET**

```
Private Sub EditEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_EditEvent) Handles EditEvent
End Sub
```

**VB6**

```
Private Sub Edit(ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode,Cancel As Boolean)
End Sub
```

**VBA**

```
Private Sub Edit(ByVal Node As Object,Cancel As Boolean)
End Sub
```

**VFP**

```
LPARAMETERS Node,Cancel
```

```
Xbas... PROCEDURE OnEdit(oXMLGrid,Node,Cancel)
RETURN
```

Syntax for Edit event, **/COM** version (others), on:

```
Java... <SCRIPT EVENT="Edit(Node,Cancel)" LANGUAGE="JScript">
</SCRIPT>
```

```
VBSc... <SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">
Function Edit(Node,Cancel)
End Function
</SCRIPT>
```

```
Visual Data... Procedure OnComEdit Variant IINode Boolean IICancel
Forward Send OnComEdit IINode IICancel
End_Procedure
```

```
Visual Objects METHOD OCX_Edit(Node,Cancel) CLASS MainDialog
RETURN NIL
```

```
X++ void onEvent_Edit(COM _Node,COMVariant /*bool*/ _Cancel)
{
}
```

```
XBasic function Edit as v (Node as OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::INode,Cancel as L)
end function
```

```
dBASE function nativeObject_Edit(Node,Cancel)
return
```

The following VB sample disables editing nodes that contain child nodes ( parent nodes ):

```
Private Sub Form_Load()
With XMLGrid1
.BeginUpdate
.AutoEdit = True
.Editors.Add "Edit", EditType
```

```

With .Nodes
    With .Add("Root").Nodes
        .Add "Child 1", "text1"
        .Add "Child 2", "text2"
    End With
End With
.EndUpdate
End With
End Sub

Private Sub XMLGrid1_AddNode(ByVal NewNode As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)
    NewNode.Editor = "Edit"
End Sub

Private Sub XMLGrid1_Edit(ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode, Cancel As Boolean)
    Cancel = Not Node.Nodes.Count = 0
End Sub

```

The following C++ sample disables editing nodes that contain child nodes ( parent nodes ):

```

#include "Node.h"
void OnEditXmlgrid1(LPDISPATCH Node, BOOL FAR* Cancel)
{
    CNode node( Node ); node.m_bAutoRelease = FALSE;
    if ( node.GetNodes().GetCount() != 0 )
        *Cancel = TRUE;
}

```

The following VB.NET sample disables editing nodes that contain child nodes ( parent nodes ):

```

Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_EditEvent(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_EditEvent) Handles AxXMLGrid1.EditEvent
    If (e.node.Nodes.Count <> 0) Then
        e.cancel = True
    End If
End Sub

```

The following C# sample disables editing nodes that contain child nodes ( parent nodes ):

```
private void axXMLGrid1_EditEvent(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_EditEvent e)
{
    if (e.node.Nodes.Count != 0)
        e.cancel = true;
}
```

The following VFP sample disables editing nodes that contain child nodes ( parent nodes ):

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***
LPARAMETERS node, cancel

if !( node.Nodes.Count = 0 )
    cancel = .t.
endif
```

# event EditClose ()

Occurs when the edit operation ends.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

The EditClose event notifies your application that the node's editor is hidden and closed. Use the [FocusNode](#) property to specify the control's focused node. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node. The [Editing](#) specifies the window's handle of the built-in editor while the control is running in edit mode. Use the [AutoEdit](#) property to specify whether the control starts editing the focused node.

The edit events are fired in the following order:

1. [Edit](#) event. Prevents editing nodes, before showing the node's editor.
2. [EditOpen](#) event. The edit operation started, the node's editor is shown. The [Editing](#) property gives the window's handle of the built-in editor being shown.
3. [Change](#) event. The Change event is fired only if the user types ENTER key, the user selects a new value from a predefined data list, or focus a new node.
4. EditClose event. The node's editor is hidden and closed.

Syntax for EditClose event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# private void EditCloseEvent(object sender)
{
}
```

```
VB Private Sub EditCloseEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object) Handles
EditCloseEvent
End Sub
```

Syntax for EditClose event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void EditCloseEvent(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
}
```

```
C++ void OnEditClose()
{
}
```

C++  
Builder

```
void __fastcall EditClose(TObject *Sender)
{
}
```

Delphi

```
procedure EditClose(ASender: TObject; );
begin
end;
```

Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)

```
procedure EditCloseEvent(sender: System.Object; e: System.EventArgs);
begin
end;
```

Powe...

```
begin event EditClose()
end event EditClose
```

VB.NET

```
Private Sub EditCloseEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As
System.EventArgs) Handles EditCloseEvent
End Sub
```

VB6

```
Private Sub EditClose()
End Sub
```

VBA

```
Private Sub EditClose()
End Sub
```

VFP

```
LPARAMETERS nop
```

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnEditClose(oXMLGrid)
RETURN
```

Syntax for EditClose event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="EditClose()" LANGUAGE="JScript">
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">
Function EditClose()
```

```
End Function
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComEditClose
    Forward Send OnComEditClose
End_Procedure
```

Visual  
Objects

```
METHOD OCX_EditClose() CLASS MainDialog
RETURN NIL
```

X++

```
void onEvent_EditClose()
{
}
```

XBasic

```
function EditClose as v ()
end function
```

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_EditClose()
return
```

The following VB sample displays a message when an editor is closed:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_EditClose()
    Debug.Print "XMLGrid1_EditClose event is fired"
End Sub
```

The following C++ sample displays a message when an editor is closed:

```
void OnEditCloseXmlgrid1()
{
    OutputDebugString( "OnEditCloseXmlgrid1 is called." );
}
```

The following VB.NET sample displays a message when an editor is closed:

```
Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_EditClose(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs)
Handles AxXMLGrid1.EditClose
    Debug.Print("AxXMLGrid1_EditClose is called.")
End Sub
```

The following C# sample displays a message when an editor is closed:

```
private void axXMLGrid1_EditClose(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    System.Diagnostics.Debug.Write("axXMLGrid1_EditClose is called.");
}
```

The following VFP sample displays a message when an editor is closed:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***

wait window nowait "EditClose event is called."
```



# event EditOpen ()

Occurs when the edit operation starts.

## Type

## Description

The EditOpen event notifies your application that the user starts editing a node. Use the [FocusNode](#) property to get the node being edited. Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node. The [Editing](#) specifies the window's handle of the built-in editor while the control is running in edit mode. Use the [AutoEdit](#) property to specify whether the control starts editing the focused node.

The edit events are fired in the following order:

1. [Edit](#) event. Prevents editing nodes, before showing the node's editor.
2. EditOpen event. The edit operation started, the node's editor is shown. The [Editing](#) property gives the window's handle of the built-in editor being shown.
3. [Change](#) event. The Change event is fired only if the user types ENTER key, the user selects a new value from a predefined data list, or focus a new node.
4. [EditClose](#) event. The node's editor is hidden and closed.

Syntax for EditOpen event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# private void EditOpen(object sender)
{
}
```

```
VB Private Sub EditOpen(ByVal sender As System.Object) Handles EditOpen
End Sub
```

Syntax for EditOpen event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void EditOpen(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
}
```

```
C++ void OnEditOpen()
{
}
```

```
void __fastcall EditOpen(TObject *Sender)
{
}
```

Delphi

```
procedure EditOpen(ASender: TObject; );
begin
end;
```

Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)

```
procedure EditOpen(sender: System.Object; e: System.EventArgs);
begin
end;
```

Powe...

```
begin event EditOpen()
end event EditOpen
```

VB.NET

```
Private Sub EditOpen(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As
System.EventArgs) Handles EditOpen
End Sub
```

VB6

```
Private Sub EditOpen()
End Sub
```

VBA

```
Private Sub EditOpen()
End Sub
```

VFP

```
LPARAMETERS nop
```

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnEditOpen(oXMLGrid)
RETURN
```

Syntax for EditOpen event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="EditOpen()" LANGUAGE="JScript">
</SCRIPT>
```

**VBS...**

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function EditOpen()  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>
```

**Visual  
Data...**

```
Procedure OnComEditOpen  
    Forward Send OnComEditOpen  
End_Procedure
```

**Visual  
Objects**

```
METHOD OCX_EditOpen() CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL
```

**X++**

```
void onEvent_EditOpen()  
{  
}  
}
```

**XBasic**

```
function EditOpen as v ()  
end function
```

**dBASE**

```
function nativeObject_EditOpen()  
return
```

The following VB sample displays a message when an editor is opened:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_EditOpen()  
    Debug.Print "XMLGrid1_EditOpen event is fired"  
End Sub
```

The following C++ sample displays a message when an editor is opened:

```
void OnEditOpenXmlgrid1()  
{  
    OutputDebugString( "OnEditOpenXmlgrid1 is called." );  
}
```

The following VB.NET sample displays a message when an editor is opened:

```
Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_EditOpen(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs)
Handles AxXMLGrid1.EditOpen
    Debug.Print("AxXMLGrid1_EditOpen is called.")
End Sub
```

The following C# sample displays a message when an editor is opened:

```
private void axXMLGrid1_EditOpen(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    System.Diagnostics.Debug.Write("axXMLGrid1_EditOpen is called.");
}
```

The following VFP sample displays a message when an editor is opened:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***

wait window nowait "EditOpen event is called."
```

## event Event (EventID as Long)

Notifies the application once the control fires an event.

| Type            | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| EventID as Long | A Long expression that specifies the identifier of the event. Use the <a href="#">EventParam(-2)</a> to display entire information about fired event ( such as name, identifier, and properties ). |

The Event notification occurs ANY time the control fires an event.

This is useful for X++ language, which does not support event with parameters passed by reference.

In X++ the "Error executing code: FormActiveXControl (data source), method ... called with invalid parameters" occurs when handling events that have parameters passed by reference. Passed by reference, means that in the event handler, you can change the value for that parameter, and so the control will takes the new value, and use it. The X++ is NOT able to handle properly events with parameters by reference, so we have the solution.

The solution is using and handling the Event notification and EventParam method., instead handling the event that gives the "invalid parameters" error executing code.

Let's presume that we need to handle the BarParentChange event to change the \_Cancel parameter from false to true, which fires the "Error executing code: FormActiveXControl (data source), method onEvent\_BarParentChange called with invalid parameters." We need to know the identifier of the BarParentChange event ( each event has an unique identifier and it is static, defined in the control's type library ). If you are not familiar with what a type library means just handle the Event of the control as follows:

```
// Notifies the application once the control fires an event.
void onEvent_Event(int _EventID)
{
    print exxmlgrid1.EventParam(-2).toString();
}
```

This code allows you to display the information for each event of the control being fired as in the list bellow:

```
"MouseMove/-606( 1 , 0 , 145 , 36 )" VT_BSTR
"MouseMove/-606( 1 , 0 , 145 , 35 )" VT_BSTR
```

Each line indicates an event, and the following information is provided: the name of the event, its identifier, and the list of parameters being passed to the event. The parameters that starts with = character, indicates a parameter by reference, in other words one that can be changed during the event handler.

Syntax for Event event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# private void Event(object sender,int EventID)
{
}
```

```
VB Private Sub Event(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal EventID As Integer)
Handles Event
End Sub
```

Syntax for Event event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void Event(object sender, AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_EventEvent e)
{
}
```

```
C++ void OnEvent(long EventID)
{
}
```

```
C++ Builder void __fastcall Event(TObject *Sender,long EventID)
{
}
```

```
Delphi procedure Event(ASender: TObject; EventID : Integer);
begin
end;
```

```
Delphi 8 (.NET only) procedure Event(sender: System.Object; e:
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_EventEvent);
begin
end;
```

```
Powe... begin event Event(long EventID)
end event Event
```

**VB.NET** Private Sub Event(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_EventEvent) Handles Event  
End Sub

**VB6** Private Sub Event(ByVal EventID As Long)  
End Sub

**VBA** Private Sub Event(ByVal EventID As Long)  
End Sub

**VFP** LPARAMETERS EventID

**Xbas...** PROCEDURE OnEvent(oXMLGrid,EventID)  
RETURN

Syntax for Event event, **/COM** version (others), on:

**Java...** <SCRIPT EVENT="Event(EventID)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>

**VBSc...** <SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function Event(EventID)  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>

**Visual  
Data...** Procedure OnComEvent Integer lEventID  
Forward Send OnComEvent lEventID  
End\_Procedure

**Visual  
Objects** METHOD OCX\_Event(EventID) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL

**X++** void onEvent\_Event(int \_EventID)  
{  
}

**XBasic** function Event as v (EventID as N)

end function

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_Event(EventID)
return
```



# event KeyDown (KeyCode as Integer, Shift as Integer)

Occurs when the user presses a key while an object has the focus.

| Type               | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| KeyCode as Integer | An integer that represent the key code.  |
| Shift as Integer   | An integer that corresponds to the state of the SHIFT, CTRL, and ALT keys at the time of the event. The shift argument is a bit field with the least-significant bits corresponding to the SHIFT key (bit 0), the CTRL key (bit 1), and the ALT key (bit 2). These bits correspond to the values 1, 2, and 4, respectively. Some, all, or none of the bits can be set, indicating that some, all, or none of the keys are pressed. For example, if both CTRL and ALT are pressed, the value of shift is 6. |

Use KeyDown and [KeyUp](#) event procedures if you need to respond to both the pressing and releasing of a key. You test for a condition by first assigning each result to a temporary integer variable and then comparing shift to a bit mask. Use the And operator with the shift argument to test whether the condition is greater than 0, indicating that the modifier was pressed, as in this example:

```
ShiftDown = (Shift And 1) > 0
CtrlDown = (Shift And 2) > 0
AltDown = (Shift And 4) > 0
```

In a procedure, you can test for any combination of conditions, as in this example:  
If AltDown And CtrlDown Then

Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node. Use the [Mask](#) property to mask input characters while user types inside the node's editor. Use the [Numeric](#) property to specify whether the editor enables numeric values only. Use the [Editing](#) property to check whether the control is running in edit mode.

Syntax for KeyDown event, **/NET** version, on:

C#

```
private void KeyDown(object sender,ref short KeyCode,short Shift)
{
}
```

VB

```
Private Sub KeyDown(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByRef KeyCode As Short,ByVal Shift As Short) Handles KeyDown
End Sub
```

Syntax for KeyDown event, **/COM** version, on:

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| C#                         | <pre>private void KeyDownEvent(object sender, AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_KeyDownEvent e) { }</pre>  |
| C++                        | <pre>void OnKeyDown(short FAR* KeyCode,short Shift) { }</pre>  |
| C++<br>Builder             | <pre>void __fastcall KeyDown(TObject *Sender,short * KeyCode,short Shift) { }</pre>  |
| Delphi                     | <pre>procedure KeyDown(ASender: TObject; var KeyCode : Smallint;Shift : Smallint); begin end;</pre>  |
| Delphi 8<br>(.NET<br>only) | <pre>procedure KeyDownEvent(sender: System.Object; e: AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_KeyDownEvent); begin end;</pre>                                    |
| Powe...                    | <pre>begin event KeyDown(integer KeyCode,integer Shift) end event KeyDown</pre>  |
| VB.NET                     | <pre>Private Sub KeyDownEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_KeyDownEvent) Handles KeyDownEvent End Sub</pre> |
| VB6                        | <pre>Private Sub KeyDown(KeyCode As Integer,Shift As Integer) End Sub</pre>  |
| VBA                        | <pre>Private Sub KeyDown(KeyCode As Integer,ByVal Shift As Integer) End Sub</pre>  |
| VFP                        | <pre>LPARAMETERS KeyCode,Shift</pre>   |

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnKeyDown(oXMLGrid,KeyCode,Shift)
RETURN
```

Syntax for KeyDown event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="KeyDown(KeyCode,Shift)" LANGUAGE="JScript">
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">
Function KeyDown(KeyCode,Shift)
End Function
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComKeyDown Short llKeyCode Short llShift
    Forward Send OnComKeyDown llKeyCode llShift
End_Procedure
```

Visual  
Objects

```
METHOD OCX_KeyDown(KeyCode,Shift) CLASS MainDialog
RETURN NIL
```

X++

```
void onEvent_KeyDown(COMVariant /*short*/ _KeyCode,int _Shift)
{
}
```

XBasic

```
function KeyDown as v (KeyCode as N,Shift as N)
end function
```

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_KeyDown(KeyCode,Shift)
return
```

The following VB sample starts editing a node as soon as user presses the F2 key:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_KeyDown(KeyCode As Integer, Shift As Integer)
    With XMLGrid1
        If .Editing = 0 Then
```

```

    If KeyCode = vbKeyF2 Then
        .Edit
    End If
End If
End With
End Sub

```

The following C++ sample starts editing a node as soon as user presses the F2 key:

```

void OnKeyDownXmlgrid1(short FAR* KeyCode, short Shift)
{
    COleVariant vtMissing; V_VT( &vtMissing ) = VT_ERROR;
    if ( m_xmlgrid.GetEditing() == 0 )
        if ( *KeyCode == VK_F2 )
            m_xmlgrid.Edit( vtMissing );
}

```

The following VB.NET sample starts editing a node as soon as user presses the F2 key:

```

Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_KeyDownEvent(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_KeyDownEvent) Handles AxXMLGrid1.KeyDownEvent
    If (AxXMLGrid1.Editing = 0) Then
        If (e.keyCode = Keys.F2) Then
            AxXMLGrid1.Edit()
        End If
    End If
End Sub

```

The following C# sample starts editing a node as soon as user presses the F2 key:

```

private void axXMLGrid1_KeyDownEvent(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_KeyDownEvent e)
{
    if (axXMLGrid1.Editing == 0)
        if (e.keyCode == Convert.ToInt16(Keys.F2))
            axXMLGrid1.Edit();
}

```

The following VFP sample starts editing a node as soon as user presses the F2 key:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***  
LPARAMETERS keycode, shift
```

```
with thisform.XMLGrid1
```

```
    if ( .Editing = 0 )
```

```
        if ( keycode = 113 )
```

```
            .Edit
```

```
        endif
```

```
    endif
```

```
endwith
```

# event **KeyPress** (**KeyAscii** as Integer)

Occurs when the user presses and releases an ANSI key.

| Type                | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| KeyAscii as Integer | An integer that returns a standard numeric ANSI keycode |

The KeyPress event lets you immediately test keystrokes for validity or for formatting characters as they are typed. Changing the value of the keyascii argument changes the character displayed. Use [KeyDown](#) and [KeyUp](#) event procedures to handle any keystroke not recognized by KeyPress, such as function keys, editing keys, navigation keys, and any combinations of these with keyboard modifiers. Unlike the KeyDown and KeyUp events, KeyPress does not indicate the physical state of the keyboard; instead, it passes a character. KeyPress interprets the uppercase and lowercase of each character as separate key codes and, therefore, as two separate characters.

Use the [Editor](#) property to assign an editor to a node. Use the [Mask](#) property to mask input characters while user types inside the node's editor. Use the [Numeric](#) property to specify whether the editor enables numeric values only. Use the [Editing](#) property to check whether the control is running in edit mode.

Syntax for KeyPress event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# private void KeyPress(object sender,ref short KeyAscii)
{
}
```

```
VB Private Sub KeyPress(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByRef KeyAscii As Short)
Handles KeyPress
End Sub
```

Syntax for KeyPress event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void KeyPressEvent(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_KeyPressEvent e)
{
}
```

```
C++ void OnKeyPress(short FAR* KeyAscii)
{
}
```

C++  
Builder

```
void __fastcall KeyPress(TObject *Sender,short * KeyAscii)
{
}
```

Delphi

```
procedure KeyPress(ASender: TObject; var KeyAscii : Smallint);
begin
end;
```

Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)

```
procedure KeyPressEvent(sender: System.Object; e:
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_KeyPressEvent);
begin
end;
```

Powe...

```
begin event KeyPress(integer KeyAscii)
end event KeyPress
```

VB.NET

```
Private Sub KeyPressEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_KeyPressEvent) Handles KeyPressEvent
End Sub
```

VB6

```
Private Sub KeyPress(KeyAscii As Integer)
End Sub
```

VBA

```
Private Sub KeyPress(KeyAscii As Integer)
End Sub
```

VFP

```
LPARAMETERS KeyAscii
```

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnKeyPress(oXMLGrid,KeyAscii)
RETURN
```

Syntax for KeyPress event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="KeyPress(KeyAscii)" LANGUAGE="JScript">
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">
```

```
Function KeyPress(KeyAscii)
End Function
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComKeyPress Short Integer KeyAscii
    Forward Send OnComKeyPress Integer KeyAscii
End Procedure
```

Visual  
Objects

```
METHOD OCX_KeyPress(KeyAscii) CLASS MainDialog
RETURN NIL
```

C++

```
void onEvent_KeyPress(COMVariant /*short*/ _KeyAscii)
{
}
```

XBasic

```
function KeyPress as v (KeyAscii as N)
end function
```

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_KeyPress(KeyAscii)
return
```



# event KeyUp (KeyCode as Integer, Shift as Integer)

Occurs when the user releases a key while an object has the focus.

| Type               | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| KeyCode as Integer | An integer that represent the key code.  |
| Shift as Integer   | An integer that corresponds to the state of the SHIFT, CTRL, and ALT keys at the time of the event. The shift argument is a bit field with the least-significant bits corresponding to the SHIFT key (bit 0), the CTRL key (bit 1), and the ALT key (bit 2). These bits correspond to the values 1, 2, and 4, respectively. Some, all, or none of the bits can be set, indicating that some, all, or none of the keys are pressed. For example, if both CTRL and ALT are pressed, the value of shift is 6. |

Use the KeyUp event procedure to respond to the releasing of a key.

Syntax for KeyUp event, **/NET** version, on:

|    |   |
|----|---|
| C# | <pre>private void KeyUp(object sender,ref short KeyCode,short Shift) { }</pre>  |
| VB | <pre>Private Sub KeyUp(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByRef KeyCode As Short,ByVal Shift As Short) Handles KeyUp End Sub</pre> |

Syntax for KeyUp event, **/COM** version, on:

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| C#          | <pre>private void KeyUpEvent(object sender, AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_KeyUpEvent e) { }</pre> |
| C++         | <pre>void OnKeyUp(short FAR* KeyCode,short Shift) { }</pre>                                       |
| C++ Builder | <pre>void __fastcall KeyUp(TObject *Sender,short * KeyCode,short Shift) {</pre>                   |

```
}
```

**Delphi**

```
procedure KeyUp(ASender: TObject; var KeyCode : Smallint;Shift : Smallint);  
begin  
end;
```

**Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)**

```
procedure KeyUpEvent(sender: System.Object; e:  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_KeyUpEvent);  
begin  
end;
```

**Powe...**

```
begin event KeyUp(integer KeyCode,integer Shift)  
end event KeyUp
```

**VB.NET**

```
Private Sub KeyUpEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_KeyUpEvent) Handles KeyUpEvent  
End Sub
```

**VB6**

```
Private Sub KeyUp(KeyCode As Integer,Shift As Integer)  
End Sub
```

**VBA**

```
Private Sub KeyUp(KeyCode As Integer,ByVal Shift As Integer)  
End Sub
```

**VFP**

```
LPARAMETERS KeyCode,Shift
```

**Xbas...**

```
PROCEDURE OnKeyUp(oXMLGrid,KeyCode,Shift)  
RETURN
```

Syntax for KeyUp event, **/COM** version (others), on:

**Java...**

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="KeyUp(KeyCode,Shift)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>
```

**VBSc...**

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function KeyUp(KeyCode,Shift)  
End Function
```

```
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComKeyUp Short Integer KeyCode Short Integer Shift  
    Forward Send OnComKeyUp Integer KeyCode Integer Shift  
End_Procedure
```

Visual  
Objects

```
METHOD OCX_KeyUp(KeyCode,Shift) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL
```

C++

```
void onEvent_KeyUp(COMVariant /*short*/ _KeyCode,int _Shift)  
{  
}
```

XBasic

```
function KeyUp as v (KeyCode as N,Shift as N)  
end function
```

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_KeyUp(KeyCode,Shift)  
return
```

# event MouseDown (Button as Integer, Shift as Integer, X as OLE\_XPOS\_PIXELS, Y as OLE\_YPOS\_PIXELS)

Occurs when the user presses a mouse button.

| Type                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Button as Integer    | An integer that identifies the button that was pressed to cause the event  |
| Shift as Integer     | An integer that corresponds to the state of the SHIFT, CTRL, and ALT keys when the button specified in the button argument is pressed or released. |
| X as OLE_XPOS_PIXELS | A single that specifies the current X location of the mouse pointer. The X value is always expressed in container coordinates.                     |
| Y as OLE_YPOS_PIXELS | A single that specifies the current Y location of the mouse pointer. The Y value is always expressed in container coordinates.                     |

Use a MouseDown or [MouseUp](#) event procedure to specify actions that will occur when a mouse button is pressed or released. Unlike the [Click](#) and [DbClick](#) events, MouseDown and MouseUp events lets you distinguish between the left, right, and middle mouse buttons. You can also write code for mouse-keyboard combinations that use the SHIFT, CTRL, and ALT keyboard modifiers. Use the [NodeFromPoint](#) method to get the node from cursor.

Syntax for MouseDown event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# private void MouseDownEvent(object sender,short Button,short Shift,int X,int Y)
{
}
```

```
VB Private Sub MouseDownEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal Button As
Short,ByVal Shift As Short,ByVal X As Integer,ByVal Y As Integer) Handles
MouseDownEvent
End Sub
```

Syntax for MouseDown event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void MouseDownEvent(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_MouseDownEvent e)
{
}
```

**C++** void OnMouseDown(short Button,short Shift,long X,long Y)  
{  
}

**C++ Builder** void \_\_fastcall MouseDown(TObject \*Sender,short Button,short Shift,int X,int Y)  
{  
}

**Delphi** procedure MouseDown(ASender: TObject; Button : Smallint;Shift : Smallint;X : Integer;Y : Integer);  
begin  
end;

**Delphi 8 (.NET only)** procedure MouseDownEvent(sender: System.Object; e: AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_MouseDownEvent);  
begin  
end;

**PowerBuilder** begin event MouseDown(integer Button,integer Shift,long X,long Y)  
end event MouseDown

**VB.NET** Private Sub MouseDownEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_MouseDownEvent) Handles MouseDownEvent  
End Sub

**VB6** Private Sub MouseDown(Button As Integer,Shift As Integer,X As Single,Y As Single)  
End Sub

**VBA** Private Sub MouseDown(ByVal Button As Integer,ByVal Shift As Integer,ByVal X As Long,ByVal Y As Long)  
End Sub

**VFP** LPARAMETERS Button,Shift,X,Y

**Xbase++** PROCEDURE OnMouseDown(oXMLGrid,Button,Shift,X,Y)  
RETURN

Syntax for MouseDown event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java... `<SCRIPT EVENT="MouseDown(Button,Shift,X,Y)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>`

VBSc... `<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function MouseDown(Button,Shift,X,Y)  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>`

Visual  
Data... `Procedure OnComMouseDown Short IButton Short IShift OLE_XPOS_PIXELS IIX  
OLE_YPOS_PIXELS IY  
    Forward Send OnComMouseDown IButton IShift IIX IY  
End_Procedure`

Visual  
Objects `METHOD OCX_MouseDown(Button,Shift,X,Y) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL`

X++ `void onEvent_MouseDown(int _Button,int _Shift,int _X,int _Y)  
{  
}`

XBasic `function MouseDown as v (Button as N,Shift as N,X as  
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::OLE_XPOS_PIXELS,Y as  
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::OLE_YPOS_PIXELS)  
end function`

dBASE `function nativeObject_MouseDown(Button,Shift,X,Y)  
return`

The following VB sample displays the node being clicked:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseDown(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
        Set n = .NodeFromPoint(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY)
```

```

If Not n Is Nothing Then
    Debug.Print "You have clicked the '" & n.Name & "'."
End If
End With
End Sub

```

The following C++ sample displays the node being clicked:

```

#include "Node.h"
void OnMouseDownXmlgrid1(short Button, short Shift, long X, long Y)
{
    CNode node = m_xmlgrid.GetNodeFromPoint( X, Y );
    if ( node.m_lpDispatch != NULL )
    {
        CString strName = node.GetName();
        OutputDebugString( strName );
    }
}

```

The following VB.NET sample displays the node being clicked:

```

Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_MouseDownEvent(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_MouseDownEvent) Handles
AxXMLGrid1.MouseDownEvent
    With AxXMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLib.Node = .get_NodeFromPoint(e.x, e.y)
        If Not n Is Nothing Then
            Debug.Print("You have clicked the '" & n.Name & "'." )
        End If
    End With
End Sub

```

The following C# sample displays the node being clicked:

```

private void axXMLGrid1_MouseDownEvent(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_MouseDownEvent e)
{
    EXMLGRIDLib.Node node = axXMLGrid1.get_NodeFromPoint(e.x, e.y);
    if (node != null)

```

```
System.Diagnostics.Debug.Write(node.Name);  
}
```

The following VFP sample displays the node being clicked:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***  
LPARAMETERS button, shift, x, y  
  
with thisform.XMLGrid1  
    n = .NodeFromPoint(x, y )  
    if ( !isnull(n) )  
        wait window nowait n.Name  
    endif  
endwith
```



# event MouseMove (Button as Integer, Shift as Integer, X as OLE\_XPOS\_PIXELS, Y as OLE\_YPOS\_PIXELS)

Occurs when the user moves the mouse.

| Type                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Button as Integer    | An integer that corresponds to the state of the mouse buttons in which a bit is set if the button is down.                     |
| Shift as Integer     | An integer that corresponds to the state of the SHIFT, CTRL, and ALT keys.   |
| X as OLE_XPOS_PIXELS | A single that specifies the current X location of the mouse pointer. The x values is always expressed in container coordinates |
| Y as OLE_YPOS_PIXELS | A single that specifies the current Y location of the mouse pointer. The y values is always expressed in container coordinates |

The MouseMove event is generated continually as the mouse pointer moves across objects. Unless another object has captured the mouse, an object recognizes a MouseMove event whenever the mouse position is within its borders. Call the [HitTest](#) method to determine the location of the specified point relative to the client area of a xml grid view control. Use the [NodeFromPoint](#) property to get the node from the cursor.

Syntax for MouseMove event, **/NET** version, on:

C#private void MouseMoveEvent(object sender,short Button,short Shift,int X,int Y){}

VBPrivate Sub MouseMoveEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal Button As Short,ByVal Shift As Short,ByVal X As Integer,ByVal Y As Integer) Handles MouseMoveEventEnd Sub

Syntax for MouseMove event, **/COM** version, on:

C#private void MouseMoveEvent(object sender,AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_MouseMoveEvent e){}

**C++** void OnMouseMove(short Button,short Shift,long X,long Y)  
{  
}

**C++ Builder** void \_\_fastcall MouseMove(TObject \*Sender,short Button,short Shift,int X,int Y)  
{  
}

**Delphi** procedure MouseMove(ASender: TObject; Button : Smallint;Shift : Smallint;X : Integer;Y : Integer);  
begin  
end;

**Delphi 8 (.NET only)** procedure MouseMoveEvent(sender: System.Object; e: AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_MouseMoveEvent);  
begin  
end;

**Powe...** begin event MouseMove(integer Button,integer Shift,long X,long Y)  
end event MouseMove

**VB.NET** Private Sub MouseMoveEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_MouseMoveEvent) Handles MouseMoveEvent  
End Sub

**VB6** Private Sub MouseMove(Button As Integer,Shift As Integer,X As Single,Y As Single)  
End Sub

**VBA** Private Sub MouseMove(ByVal Button As Integer,ByVal Shift As Integer,ByVal X As Long,ByVal Y As Long)  
End Sub

**VFP** LPARAMETERS Button,Shift,X,Y

**Xbas...** PROCEDURE OnMouseMove(oXMLGrid,Button,Shift,X,Y)  
RETURN

Syntax for MouseMove event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java... <SCRIPT EVENT="MouseMove(Button,Shift,X,Y)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>

VBSc... <SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function MouseMove(Button,Shift,X,Y)  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>

Visual  
Data... Procedure OnComMouseMove Short IButton Short IShift OLE\_XPOS\_PIXELS IIX  
OLE\_YPOS\_PIXELS IY  
Forward Send OnComMouseMove IButton IShift IIX IY  
End\_Procedure

Visual  
Objects METHOD OCX\_MouseMove(Button,Shift,X,Y) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL

X++ void onEvent\_MouseMove(int \_Button,int \_Shift,int \_X,int \_Y)  
{  
}

XBasic function MouseMove as v (Button as N,Shift as N,X as  
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::OLE\_XPOS\_PIXELS,Y as  
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::OLE\_YPOS\_PIXELS)  
end function

dBASE function nativeObject\_MouseMove(Button,Shift,X,Y)  
return

The following VB sample prints the name of the node over the cursor:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseMove(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node
        Set n = .NodeFromPoint(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY)
```

```

If Not n Is Nothing Then
    Debug.Print "Hovers '" & n.Name & "'."
End If
End With
End Sub

```

The following VB sample displays the hit test code while user moves the mouse:

```

Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseMove(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As Single)
    With XMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node, h As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.HitTestEnum
        h = .HitTest(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY, n)
        If Not h = 0 Then
            If (Not n Is Nothing) Then
                Debug.Print "Node = " & n.Name & " H = " & Hex(h)
            Else
                Debug.Print "H = " & Hex(h)
            End If
        End If
    End With
End Sub

```

The following C++ sample prints the name of the node from the cursor:

```

#include "Node.h"
void OnMouseMoveXmlgrid1(short Button, short Shift, long X, long Y)
{
    CNode node = m_xmlgrid.GetNodeFromPoint( X, Y );
    if ( node.m_lpDispatch != NULL )
    {
        CString strName = node.GetName();
        OutputDebugString( strName );
    }
}

```

The following VB.NET sample prints the name of the node from the cursor:

```

Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_MouseMoveEvent(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As

```

```

AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_MouseMoveEvent) Handles
AxXMLGrid1.MouseMoveEvent
    With AxXMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLib.Node = .get_NodeFromPoint(e.x, e.y)
        If Not n Is Nothing Then
            Debug.Print("You have clicked the '" & n.Name & "'.")
        End If
    End With
End Sub

```

The following C# sample prints the name of the node from the cursor:

```

private void axXMLGrid1_MouseMoveEvent(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_MouseMoveEvent e)
{
    EXMLGRIDLib.Node node = axXMLGrid1.get_NodeFromPoint(e.x, e.y);
    if (node != null)
        System.Diagnostics.Debug.Write(node.Name);
}

```

The following VFP sample prints the name of the node from the cursor:

```

*** ActiveX Control Event ***
LPARAMETERS button, shift, x, y

with thisform.XMLGrid1
    n = .NodeFromPoint(x, y)
    if ( !isnull(n) )
        wait window nowait n.Name
    endif
endwith

```

## event MouseUp (Button as Integer, Shift as Integer, X as OLE\_XPOS\_PIXELS, Y as OLE\_YPOS\_PIXELS)

Occurs when the user releases a mouse button.

| Type                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Button as Integer    | An integer that identifies the button that was pressed to cause the event.   |
| Shift as Integer     | An integer that corresponds to the state of the SHIFT, CTRL, and ALT keys when the button specified in the button argument is pressed or released. |
| X as OLE_XPOS_PIXELS | A single that specifies the current X location of the mouse pointer. The x values is always expressed in container coordinates.                    |
| Y as OLE_YPOS_PIXELS | A single that specifies the current Y location of the mouse pointer. The y values is always expressed in container coordinates.                    |

Use a [MouseDown](#) or MouseUp event procedure to specify actions that will occur when a mouse button is pressed or released. Unlike the [Click](#) and [DbClick](#) events, MouseDown and MouseUp events lets you distinguish between the left, right, and middle mouse buttons. You can also write code for mouse-keyboard combinations that use the SHIFT, CTRL, and ALT keyboard modifiers. Use the [NodeFromPoint](#) method to get the node from cursor.

Syntax for MouseUp event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# private void MouseUpEvent(object sender,short Button,short Shift,int X,int Y)
{
}
```

```
VB Private Sub MouseUpEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal Button As
Short,ByVal Shift As Short,ByVal X As Integer,ByVal Y As Integer) Handles
MouseUpEvent
End Sub
```

Syntax for MouseUp event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void MouseUpEvent(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_MouseUpEvent e)
{
}
```

**C++** void OnMouseUp(short Button,short Shift,long X,long Y)  
{  
}

**C++ Builder** void \_\_fastcall MouseUp(TObject \*Sender,short Button,short Shift,int X,int Y)  
{  
}

**Delphi** procedure MouseUp(ASender: TObject; Button : Smallint;Shift : Smallint;X : Integer;Y : Integer);  
begin  
end;

**Delphi 8 (.NET only)** procedure MouseUpEvent(sender: System.Object; e: AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_MouseUpEvent);  
begin  
end;

**Powe...** begin event MouseUp(integer Button,integer Shift,long X,long Y)  
end event MouseUp

**VB.NET** Private Sub MouseUpEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_MouseUpEvent) Handles MouseUpEvent  
End Sub

**VB6** Private Sub MouseUp(Button As Integer,Shift As Integer,X As Single,Y As Single)  
End Sub

**VBA** Private Sub MouseUp(ByVal Button As Integer,ByVal Shift As Integer,ByVal X As Long,ByVal Y As Long)  
End Sub

**VFP** LPARAMETERS Button,Shift,X,Y

**Xbas...** PROCEDURE OnMouseUp(oXMLGrid,Button,Shift,X,Y)  
RETURN

Syntax for MouseUp event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java... `<SCRIPT EVENT="MouseUp(Button,Shift,X,Y)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>`

VBSc... `<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function MouseUp(Button,Shift,X,Y)  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>`

Visual  
Data... `Procedure OnComMouseUp Short lButton Short lShift OLE_XPOS_PIXELS lX  
OLE_YPOS_PIXELS lY  
    Forward Send OnComMouseUp lButton lShift lX lY  
End_Procedure`

Visual  
Objects `METHOD OCX_MouseUp(Button,Shift,X,Y) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL`

X++ `void onEvent_MouseUp(int _Button,int _Shift,int _X,int _Y)  
{  
}`

XBasic `function MouseUp as v (Button as N,Shift as N,X as  
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::OLE_XPOS_PIXELS,Y as  
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::OLE_YPOS_PIXELS)  
end function`

dBASE `function nativeObject_MouseUp(Button,Shift,X,Y)  
return`

The following VB sample displays the node where the user releases the mouse:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_MouseUp(Button As Integer, Shift As Integer, X As Single, Y As  
Single)  
    With XMLGrid1  
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node  
        Set n = .NodeFromPoint(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY)
```



```

    If Not n Is Nothing Then
        Debug.Print "You have clicked the '" & n.Name & "'."
    End If
End With
End Sub

```

The following C++ sample displays the node where the user releases the mouse:

```

#include "Node.h"
void OnMouseUpXmlgrid1(short Button, short Shift, long X, long Y)
{
    CNode node = m_xmlgrid.GetNodeFromPoint( X, Y );
    if ( node.m_lpDispatch != NULL )
    {
        CString strName = node.GetName();
        OutputDebugString( strName );
    }
}

```

The following VB.NET sample displays the node where the user releases the mouse:

```

Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_MouseUpEvent(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_MouseUpEvent) Handles AxXMLGrid1.MouseUpEvent
    With AxXMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLib.Node = .get_NodeFromPoint(e.x, e.y)
        If Not n Is Nothing Then
            Debug.Print("You have clicked the '" & n.Name & "'." )
        End If
    End With
End Sub

```

The following C# sample displays the node where the user releases the mouse:

```

private void axXMLGrid1_MouseUpEvent(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_MouseUpEvent e)
{
    EXMLGRIDLib.Node node = axXMLGrid1.get_NodeFromPoint(e.x, e.y);
    if (node != null)
        System.Diagnostics.Debug.Write(node.Name);
}

```

```
}
```

The following VFP sample displays the node where the user releases the mouse:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***  
LPARAMETERS button, shift, x, y  
  
with thisform.XMLGrid1  
    n = .NodeFromPoint(x, y )  
    if ( !isnull(n) )  
        wait window nowait n.Name  
    endif  
endwith
```

## event **OLECompleteDrag** (Effect as Long)

Occurs when a source component is dropped onto a target component, informing the source component that a drag action was either performed or canceled

| Type           | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Effect as Long | A long set by the source object identifying the action that has been performed, thus allowing the source to take appropriate action if the component was moved (such as the source deleting data if it is moved from one component to another. |

The **OLECompleteDrag** event is the final event to be called in an OLE drag/drop operation. This event informs the source component of the action that was performed when the object was dropped onto the target component. The target sets this value through the effect parameter of the [OLEDragDrop](#) event. Based on this, the source can then determine the appropriate action it needs to take. For example, if the object was moved into the target (exDropEffectMove), the source needs to delete the object from itself after the move. Use the [OLEDropMode](#) property to enable the OLE drag and drop operations in the control.

The settings for Effect are:

- exOLEDropEffectNone (0), Drop target cannot accept the data, or the drop operation was cancelled
- exOLEDropEffectCopy (1), Drop results in a copy of data from the source to the target. The original data is unaltered by the drag operation.
- exOLEDropEffectMove (2), Drop results in data being moved from drag source to drop source. The drag source should remove the data from itself after the move.

Syntax for **OLECompleteDrag** event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# // OLECompleteDrag event is not supported. Use the  
DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver, DragDrop ... events.
```

```
VB // OLECompleteDrag event is not supported. Use the  
DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver, DragDrop ... events.
```

Syntax for **OLECompleteDrag** event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void OLECompleteDrag(object sender,  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLECompleteDragEvent e)  
{  
}
```

**C++**

```
void OnOLECompleteDrag(long Effect)
{
}
```

**C++  
Builder**

```
void __fastcall OLECompleteDrag(TObject *Sender,long Effect)
{
}
```

**Delphi**

```
procedure OLECompleteDrag(ASender: TObject; Effect : Integer);
begin
end;
```

**Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)**

```
procedure OLECompleteDrag(sender: System.Object; e:
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLECompleteDragEvent);
begin
end;
```

**Powe...**

```
begin event OLECompleteDrag(long Effect)
end event OLECompleteDrag
```

**VB.NET**

```
Private Sub OLECompleteDrag(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLECompleteDragEvent) Handles
OLECompleteDrag
End Sub
```

**VB6**

```
Private Sub OLECompleteDrag(ByVal Effect As Long)
End Sub
```

**VBA**

```
Private Sub OLECompleteDrag(ByVal Effect As Long)
End Sub
```

**VFP**

```
LPARAMETERS Effect
```

**Xbas...**

```
PROCEDURE OnOLECompleteDrag(oXMLGrid,Effect)
RETURN
```

Syntax for OLECompleteDrag event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java... <SCRIPT EVENT="OLECompleteDrag(Effect)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>

VBSc... <SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function OLECompleteDrag(Effect)  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>

Visual  
Data... Procedure OnComOLECompleteDrag Integer lEffect  
Forward Send OnComOLECompleteDrag lEffect  
End\_Procedure

Visual  
Objects METHOD OCX\_OLECompleteDrag(Effect) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL

X++ // OLECompleteDrag event is not supported. Use the  
DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver, DragDrop ... events.

XBasic function OLECompleteDrag as v (Effect as N)  
end function

dBASE function nativeObject\_OLECompleteDrag(Effect)  
return

**event OLEDragDrop (Data as ExDataObject, Effect as Long, Button as Integer, Shift as Integer, X as OLE\_XPOS\_PIXELS, Y as OLE\_YPOS\_PIXELS)**

Occurs when a source component is dropped onto a target component when the source component determines that a drop can occur.

| Type                                 | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Data as <a href="#">ExDataObject</a> | An ExDataObject object containing formats that the source will provide and, in addition, possibly the data for those formats. If no data is contained in the ExDataObject, it is provided when the control calls the GetData method. The SetData and Clear methods cannot be used here.   |
| Effect as Long                       | A Long set by the target component identifying the action that has been performed (if any), thus allowing the source to take appropriate action if the component was moved (such as the source deleting the data). The possible values are listed in bellow.  |
| Button as Integer                    | An integer which acts as a bit field corresponding to the state of a mouse button when it is depressed. The left button is bit 0, the right button is bit 1, and the middle button is bit 2. These bits correspond to the values 1, 2, and 4, respectively. It indicates the state of the mouse buttons; some, all, or none of these three bits can be set, indicating that some, all, or none of the buttons are depressed.  |
| Shift as Integer                     | An integer which acts as a bit field corresponding to the state of the SHIFT, CTRL, and ALT keys when they are depressed. The SHIFT key is bit 0, the CTRL key is bit 1, and the ALT key is bit 2. These bits correspond to the values 1, 2, and 4, respectively. The shift parameter indicates the state of these keys; some, all, or none of the bits can be set, indicating that some, all, or none of the keys are depressed. For example, if both the CTRL and ALT keys were depressed, the value of shift would be 6. |
| X as OLE_XPOS_PIXELS                 | A single that specifies the current X location of the mouse pointer. The X value is always expressed in container coordinates.  |
| Y as OLE_YPOS_PIXELS                 | A single that specifies the current Y location of the mouse pointer. The Y value is always expressed in container coordinates.  |

The **OLEDragDrop** event is fired when the user has dropped files or clipboard information into control. In order to enable OLE drag and drop feature into control you have to check the [OLEDropMode](#) property. The idea of drag and drop in the control is the same as in the other controls. To start accepting drag and drop sources the control should have the [OLEDropMode](#) property to **exOLEDropManual**. Once that is set, the controls starts accepting any drag and drop sources.

Use the **OLEDragDrop** event to notify your application that user drags some data to the control. Use the [Add](#) method to insert new nodes to the control. Use the [NodeFromPoint](#) property to retrieve the node from the cursor. If the [OLEDropMode](#) property to **exOLEDropManual** and you need to drag data from the **eXMLGrid** control you need to handle the [OLEStartDrag](#) event. Use the [Selected](#) property to select a node. Use the [EnsureVisibleNode](#) method to ensure that a node fits the control's client area.

Syntax for **OLEDragOver** event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# // OLEDragOver event is not supported. Use the DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver,
    DragDrop ... events.
```

```
VB // OLEDragOver event is not supported. Use the DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver,
    DragDrop ... events.
```

Syntax for **OLEDragOver** event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void OLEDragOver(object sender,
    AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLEDragOverEvent e)
    {
    }
```

```
C++ void OnOLEDragOver(LPDISPATCH Data,long FAR* Effect,short Button,short
    Shift,long X,long Y,short State)
    {
    }
```

```
C++ Builder void __fastcall OLEDragOver(TObject *Sender,Exmlgridlib_tlb::IExDataObject
    *Data,long * Effect,short Button,short Shift,int X,int Y,short State)
    {
    }
```

```
Delphi procedure OLEDragOver(ASender: TObject; Data : IExDataObject;var Effect :
```

```
Integer;Button : Smallint;Shift : Smallint;X : Integer;Y : Integer;State : Smallint);  
begin  
end;
```

Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)

```
procedure OLEDragOver(sender: System.Object; e:  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLEDragOverEvent);  
begin  
end;
```

Powe...

```
begin event OLEDragOver(oleobject Data,long Effect,integer Button,integer  
Shift,long X,long Y,integer State)  
end event OLEDragOver
```

VB.NET

```
Private Sub OLEDragOver(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLEDragOverEvent) Handles OLEDragOver  
End Sub
```

VB6

```
Private Sub OLEDragOver(ByVal Data As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.IExDataObject,Effect As  
Long,ByVal Button As Integer,ByVal Shift As Integer,ByVal X As Single,ByVal Y As  
Single,ByVal State As Integer)  
End Sub
```

VBA

```
Private Sub OLEDragOver(ByVal Data As Object,Effect As Long,ByVal Button As  
Integer,ByVal Shift As Integer,ByVal X As Long,ByVal Y As Long,ByVal State As  
Integer)  
End Sub
```

VFP

```
LPARAMETERS Data,Effect,Button,Shift,X,Y,State
```

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnOLEDragOver(oXMLGrid,Data,Effect,Button,Shift,X,Y,State)  
RETURN
```

Syntax for OLEDragOver event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="OLEDragOver(Data,Effect,Button,Shift,X,Y,State)"  
LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>
```



**VBSc...**

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function OLEDragOver(Data,Effect,Button,Shift,X,Y,State)  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>
```

**Visual  
Data...**

```
Procedure OnComOLEDragOver Variant IIData Integer IIEffect Short IIButton Short  
IIShift OLE_XPOS_PIXELS IIX OLE_YPOS_PIXELS IIY Short IIShift IIX IIY IIShift  
Forward Send OnComOLEDragOver IIData IIEffect IIButton IIShift IIX IIY IIShift  
End_Procedure
```

**Visual  
Objects**

```
METHOD OCX_OLEDragOver(Data,Effect,Button,Shift,X,Y,State) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL
```

**X++**

```
// OLEDragOver event is not supported. Use the DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver,  
DragDrop ... events.
```

**XBasic**

```
function OLEDragOver as v (Data as OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::IExDataObject,Effect  
as N,Button as N,Shift as N,X as OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::OLE_XPOS_PIXELS,Y as  
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::OLE_YPOS_PIXELS,State as N)  
end function
```

**dBASE**

```
function nativeObject_OLEDragOver(Data,Effect,Button,Shift,X,Y,State)  
return
```

The following VB sample adds a new node when user drags data to the control:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_OLEDragDrop(ByVal Data As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.IExDataObject, Effect  
As Long, ByVal Button As Integer, ByVal Shift As Integer, ByVal X As Single, ByVal Y As  
Single)  
With XMLGrid1  
Dim n As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.Node, nds As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.nodes  
Set nds = .nodes  
Set n = .NodeFromPoint(X / Screen.TwipsPerPixelX, Y / Screen.TwipsPerPixelY)  
If Not n Is Nothing Then  
Set nds = n.nodes  
End If  
With nds
```

```

Dim strData As String
strData = Data.GetData(exCFText)
.Add(strData).Selected = True
End With
If Not n Is Nothing Then
    n.Expanded = True
End If
End With
End Sub

```

The following C++ sample adds a new node when user drags data to the control:

```

#include "Node.h"
#import <exmlgrid.dll>
void OnOLEDragDropXmlgrid1(LPDISPATCH Data, long FAR* Effect, short Button, short
Shift, long X, long Y)
{
    COleVariant vtMissing; V_VT( &vtMissing ) = VT_ERROR;
    if ( EXMLGRIDLib::IExDataObjectPtr spData = Data )
    {
        CString strData = V2S( &spData->GetData( EXMLGRIDLib::exCFText ) );
        CNodes nodes = m_xmlgrid.GetNodes();
        CNode node = m_xmlgrid.GetNodeFromPoint( X, Y );
        if ( node.m_lpDispatch != NULL )
            nodes = node.GetNodes();
        nodes.Add( strData, vtMissing, vtMissing ).SetSelected( TRUE );
        if ( node.m_lpDispatch != NULL )
            node.SetExpanded( TRUE );
    }
}

```

The `#import <exmlgrid.dll>` is called to import definitions for [ExDataObject](#) and [ExDataObjectFiles](#) objects. The `#import <exmlgrid.dll>` creates the EXMLGRIDLib namespace where all objects and types that eXMLGrid exports. If you need to drag data from eXMLGrid control to a window you need to use RegisterDragDrop API function. The RegisterDragDrop API function registers the specified window as one that can be the target of an OLE drag-and-drop operation and specifies the IDropTarget instance to use for drop operations. Shortly, you need an object that implements the IDropTarget interface, and to call the RegisterDragDrop API function.

The V2S function converts a VARIANT expression to a string expression:

```
static CString V2S( const VARIANT* pvtValue )
{
    COleVariant vtString;
    vtString.ChangeType( VT_BSTR, (VARIANT*)pvtValue );
    return V_BSTR( &vtString );
}
```

The following VB.NET sample adds a new node when user drags data to the control:

```
Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_OLEDragDrop(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_OLEDragDropEvent) Handles
AxXMLGrid1.OLEDragDrop
    With AxXMLGrid1
        Dim n As EXMLGRIDLib.Node = .get_NodeFromPoint(e.x, e.y), nds As
EXMLGRIDLib.Nodes = .Nodes
        If Not n Is Nothing Then
            nds = n.Nodes
        End If
        With nds
            Dim strData As String =
e.data.GetData(EXMLGRIDLib.exClipboardFormatEnum.exCFText)
            .Add(strData).Selected = True
        End With
        If Not n Is Nothing Then
            n.Expanded = True
        End If
    End With
End Sub
```

The following C# sample adds a new node when user drags data to the control:

```
private void axXMLGrid1_OLEDragDrop(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_OLEDragDropEvent e)
{
    EXMLGRIDLib.Nodes nodes = axXMLGrid1.Nodes;
    EXMLGRIDLib.Node n = axXMLGrid1.get_NodeFromPoint(e.x, e.y);
```

```

    if (n != null)
        nodes = n.Nodes;

nodes.Add(e.data.GetData(Convert.ToInt16(EXMLGRIDLib.exClipboardFormatEnum.exCFText), null, null).Selected = true;
    if (n != null)
        n.Expanded = true;
}

```

The following VFP sample adds a new node when user drags data to the control:

```

*** ActiveX Control Event ***
LPARAMETERS data, effect, button, shift, x, y

With thisform.XMLGrid1
    nds = .Nodes
    n = .NodeFromPoint(x, y)
    If !isnull(n) Then
        nds = n.Nodes
    EndIf
    With nds
        .Add(Data.GetData(1)).Selected = .t. && exCFText
    EndWith
    If !isnull(n) Then
        n.Expanded = .t.
    EndIf
EndWith

```

**event OLEDragOver (Data as ExDataObject, Effect as Long, Button as Integer, Shift as Integer, X as OLE\_XPOS\_PIXELS, Y as OLE\_YPOS\_PIXELS, State as Integer)**

Occurs when one component is dragged over another.

| Type                                 | Description  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Data as <a href="#">ExDataObject</a> | An ExDataObject object containing formats that the source will provide and, in addition, possibly the data for those formats. If no data is contained in the ExDataObject, it is provided when the control calls the GetData method. The SetData and Clear methods cannot be used here.  |
| Effect as Long                       | A Long set by the target component identifying the action that has been performed (if any), thus allowing the source to take appropriate action if the component was moved (such as the source deleting the data). The possible values are listed below.   |
| Button as Integer                    | An integer which acts as a bit field corresponding to the state of a mouse button when it is depressed. The left button is bit 0, the right button is bit 1, and the middle button is bit 2. These bits correspond to the values 1, 2, and 4, respectively. It indicates the state of the mouse buttons; some, all, or none of these three bits can be set, indicating that some, all, or none of the buttons are depressed. |
| Shift as Integer                     | These bits correspond to the values 1, 2, and 4, respectively. The shift parameter indicates the state of these keys; some, all, or none of the bits can be set, indicating that some, all, or none of the keys are depressed. For example, if both the CTRL and ALT keys were depressed, the value of shift would be 6.   |
| X as OLE_XPOS_PIXELS                 | A single that specifies the current X location of the mouse pointer. The X value is always expressed in container coordinates.   |
| Y as OLE_YPOS_PIXELS                 | A single that specifies the current Y location of the mouse pointer. The Y value is always expressed in container coordinates.   |
| State as Integer                     | An integer that corresponds to the transition state of the control being dragged in relation to a target form or control. The possible values are listed below.  |

The settings for effect are:

- exOLEDropEffectNone (0), Drop target cannot accept the data, or the drop operation was cancelled
- exOLEDropEffectCopy (1), Drop results in a copy of data from the source to the target. The original data is unaltered by the drag operation.
- exOLEDropEffectMove (2), Drop results in data being moved from drag source to drop source. The drag source should remove the data from itself after the move.

The settings for state are:

- exOLEDragEnter (0), Source component is being dragged within the range of a target.
- exOLEDragLeave (1), Source component is being dragged out of the range of a target.
- exOLEOLEDragOver (2), Source component has moved from one position in the target to another.

Note If the state parameter is 1, indicating that the mouse pointer has left the target, then the x and y parameters will contain zeros.

The source component should always mask values from the effect parameter to ensure compatibility with future implementations of ActiveX components. As a precaution against future problems, drag sources and drop targets should mask these values appropriately before performing any comparisons.

For example, a source component should not compare an effect against, say, exOLEDropEffectCopy, such as in this manner:

If Effect = exOLEDropEffectCopy...

Instead, the source component should mask for the value or values being sought, such as this:

If Effect And exOLEDropEffectCopy = exOLEDropEffectCopy...

-or-

If (Effect And exOLEDropEffectCopy)...

This allows for the definition of new drop effects in future versions while preserving backwards compatibility with your existing code.

The control supports only manual OLE drag and drop events.

Syntax for OLEDragOver event, **/NET** version, on:

C#

```
// OLEDragOver event is not supported. Use the DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver,  
DragDrop ... events.
```

VB

```
// OLEDragOver event is not supported. Use the DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver,  
DragDrop ... events.
```

Syntax for OLEDragOver event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void OLEDragOver(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLEDragOverEvent e)
{
}
```

```
C++ void OnOLEDragOver(LPDISPATCH Data,long FAR* Effect,short Button,short
Shift,long X,long Y,short State)
{
}
```

```
C++ Builder void __fastcall OLEDragOver(TObject *Sender,Exmlgridlib_tlb::IExDataObject
*Data,long * Effect,short Button,short Shift,int X,int Y,short State)
{
}
```

```
Delphi procedure OLEDragOver(ASender: TObject; Data : IExDataObject;var Effect :
Integer;Button : Smallint;Shift : Smallint;X : Integer;Y : Integer;State : Smallint);
begin
end;
```

```
Delphi 8 (.NET only) procedure OLEDragOver(sender: System.Object; e:
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLEDragOverEvent);
begin
end;
```

```
Powe... begin event OLEDragOver(oleobject Data,long Effect,integer Button,integer
Shift,long X,long Y,integer State)
end event OLEDragOver
```

```
VB.NET Private Sub OLEDragOver(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLEDragOverEvent) Handles OLEDragOver
End Sub
```

```
VB6 Private Sub OLEDragOver(ByVal Data As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.IExDataObject,Effect As
Long,ByVal Button As Integer,ByVal Shift As Integer,ByVal X As Single,ByVal Y As
Single,ByVal State As Integer)
```

End Sub

VBA

```
Private Sub OLEDragOver(ByVal Data As Object,Effect As Long,ByVal Button As Integer,ByVal Shift As Integer,ByVal X As Long,ByVal Y As Long,ByVal State As Integer)
End Sub
```

VFP

```
LPARAMETERS Data,Effect,Button,Shift,X,Y,State
```

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnOLEDragOver(oXMLGrid,Data,Effect,Button,Shift,X,Y,State)
RETURN
```

Syntax for OLEDragOver event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="OLEDragOver(Data,Effect,Button,Shift,X,Y,State)"
LANGUAGE="JScript">
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">
Function OLEDragOver(Data,Effect,Button,Shift,X,Y,State)
End Function
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComOLEDragOver Variant IIData Integer IIEffect Short IIButton Short IIShift OLE_XPOS_PIXELS IIX OLE_YPOS_PIXELS IIY Short IIShift
Forward Send OnComOLEDragOver IIData IIEffect IIButton IIShift IIX IIY IIShift
End_Procedure
```

Visual  
Objects

```
METHOD OCX_OLEDragOver(Data,Effect,Button,Shift,X,Y,State) CLASS MainDialog
RETURN NIL
```

X++

```
// OLEDragOver event is not supported. Use the DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver,
DragDrop ... events.
```

XBasic

```
function OLEDragOver as v (Data as OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::IExDataObject,Effect as N,Button as N,Shift as N,X as OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::OLE_XPOS_PIXELS,Y as OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::OLE_YPOS_PIXELS,State as N)
```



end function

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_OLEDragOver(Data,Effect,Button,Shift,X,Y,State)  
return
```

# event OLEGiveFeedback (Effect as Long, DefaultCursors as Boolean)

Allows the drag source to specify the type of OLE drag-and-drop operation and the visual feedback.

| Type                      | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Effect as Long            | A long integer set by the target component in the OLEDragOver event specifying the action to be performed if the user drops the selection on it. This allows the source to take the appropriate action (such as giving visual feedback). The possible values are listed below. |
| DefaultCursors as Boolean | Boolean value that determines whether to use the default mouse cursor, or to use a user-defined mouse cursor. True (default) = use default mouse cursor. False = do not use default cursor. Mouse cursor must be set with the MousePointer property of the Screen object       |

The settings for Effect are:

- exOLEDropEffectNone (0), Drop target cannot accept the data, or the drop operation was cancelled
- exOLEDropEffectCopy (1), Drop results in a copy of data from the source to the target. The original data is unaltered by the drag operation.
- exOLEDropEffectMove (2), Drop results in data being moved from drag source to drop source. The drag source should remove the data from itself after the move.

If there is no code in the OLEGiveFeedback event, or if the defaultcursors parameter is set to True, the mouse cursor will be set to the default cursor provided by the control. The source component should always mask values from the effect parameter to ensure compatibility with future implementations of ActiveX components. As a precaution against future problems, drag sources and drop targets should mask these values appropriately before performing any comparisons.

For example, a source component should not compare an effect against, say, exOLEDropEffectCopy, such as in this manner:

If Effect = exOLEDropEffectCopy...

Instead, the source component should mask for the value or values being sought, such as this:

If Effect And exOLEDropEffectCopy = exOLEDropEffectCopy...

-or-

If (Effect And exOLEDropEffectCopy)...

This allows for the definition of new drop effects in future versions while preserving backwards compatibility with your existing code.

Syntax for OLEGiveFeedback event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# // OLEGiveFeedback event is not supported. Use the
    DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver, DragDrop ... events.
```

```
VB // OLEGiveFeedback event is not supported. Use the
    DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver, DragDrop ... events.
```

Syntax for OLEGiveFeedback event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void OLEGiveFeedback(object sender,
    AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLEGiveFeedbackEvent e)
    {
    }
```

```
C++ void OnOLEGiveFeedback(long Effect,BOOL FAR* DefaultCursors)
    {
    }
```

```
C++ Builder void __fastcall OLEGiveFeedback(TObject *Sender,long Effect,VARIANT_BOOL *
    DefaultCursors)
    {
    }
```

```
Delphi procedure OLEGiveFeedback(ASender: TObject; Effect : Integer;var DefaultCursors
: WordBool);
begin
end;
```

```
Delphi 8 (.NET only) procedure OLEGiveFeedback(sender: System.Object; e:
    AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLEGiveFeedbackEvent);
begin
end;
```

```
Powe... begin event OLEGiveFeedback(long Effect,boolean DefaultCursors)
end event OLEGiveFeedback
```

```
VB.NET Private Sub OLEGiveFeedback(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As
    AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLEGiveFeedbackEvent) Handles
```

```
OLEGiveFeedback
End Sub
```

VB6

```
Private Sub OLEGiveFeedback(ByVal Effect As Long,DefaultCursors As Boolean)
End Sub
```

VBA

```
Private Sub OLEGiveFeedback(ByVal Effect As Long,DefaultCursors As Boolean)
End Sub
```

VFP

```
LPARAMETERS Effect,DefaultCursors
```

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnOLEGiveFeedback(oXMLGrid,Effect,DefaultCursors)
RETURN
```

Syntax for OLEGiveFeedback event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="OLEGiveFeedback(Effect,DefaultCursors)"
LANGUAGE="JScript">
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">
Function OLEGiveFeedback(Effect,DefaultCursors)
End Function
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComOLEGiveFeedback Integer lEffect Boolean lDefaultCursors
Forward Send OnComOLEGiveFeedback lEffect lDefaultCursors
End_Procedure
```

Visual  
Objects

```
METHOD OCX_OLEGiveFeedback(Effect,DefaultCursors) CLASS MainDialog
RETURN NIL
```

X++

```
// OLEGiveFeedback event is not supported. Use the
DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver, DragDrop ... events.
```

XBasic

```
function OLEGiveFeedback as v (Effect as N,DefaultCursors as L)
end function
```

```
function nativeObject_OLEGiveFeedback(Effect,DefaultCursors)
return
```

# event OLESetData (Data as ExDataObject, Format as Integer)

Occurs on a drag source when a drop target calls the GetData method and there is no data in a specified format in the OLE drag-and-drop DataObject.

| Type                                 | Description  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Data as <a href="#">ExDataObject</a> | An ExDataObject object in which to place the requested data. The component calls the SetData method to load the requested format.  |
| Format as Integer                    | An integer specifying the format of the data that the target component is requesting. The source component uses this value to determine what to load into the ExDataObject object. |

The OLESetData is not implemented.

Syntax for OLESetData event, **/NET** version, on:

C#

// OLESetData event is not supported. Use the DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver, DragDrop ... events.

VB

// OLESetData event is not supported. Use the DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver, DragDrop ... events.

Syntax for OLESetData event, **/COM** version, on:

C#

private void OLESetData(object sender, AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_OLESetDataEvent e)  
{  
}

C++

void OnOLESetData(LPDISPATCH Data,short Format)  
{  
}

C++ Builder

void \_\_fastcall OLESetData(TObject \*Sender,Exmlgridlib\_tlb::IExDataObject \*Data,short Format)  
{  
}

Delphi

```
procedure OLESetData(ASender: TObject; Data : IExDataObject;Format : Smallint);  
begin  
end;
```

Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)

```
procedure OLESetData(sender: System.Object; e:  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLESetDataEvent);  
begin  
end;
```

Power...

```
begin event OLESetData(oleobject Data,integer Format)  
end event OLESetData
```

VB.NET

```
Private Sub OLESetData(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLESetDataEvent) Handles OLESetData  
End Sub
```

VB6

```
Private Sub OLESetData(ByVal Data As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.IExDataObject,ByVal  
Format As Integer)  
End Sub
```

VBA

```
Private Sub OLESetData(ByVal Data As Object,ByVal Format As Integer)  
End Sub
```

VFP

```
LPARAMETERS Data,Format
```

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnOLESetData(oXMLGrid,Data,Format)  
RETURN
```

Syntax for OLESetData event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="OLESetData(Data,Format)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function OLESetData(Data,Format)  
End Function
```

```
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComOLESetData Variant IIData Short IIDFormat  
    Forward Send OnComOLESetData IIData IIDFormat  
End_Procedure
```

Visual  
Objects

```
METHOD OCX_OLESetData(Data,Format) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL
```

X++

```
// OLESetData event is not supported. Use the DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver,  
DragDrop ... events.
```

XBasic

```
function OLESetData as v (Data as OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::IExDataObject,Format  
as N)  
end function
```

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_OLESetData(Data,Format)  
return
```



# event **OLEStartDrag** (Data as **ExDataObject**, AllowedEffects as Long)

Occurs when the **OLEDrag** method is called.

| Type                                 | Description  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Data as <a href="#">ExDataObject</a> | An <b>ExDataObject</b> object containing formats that the source will provide and, optionally, the data for those formats. If no data is contained in the <b>ExDataObject</b> , it is provided when the control calls the <b>GetData</b> method. The programmer should provide the values for this parameter in this event. The <b>SetData</b> and <b>Clear</b> methods cannot be used here. |
| AllowedEffects as Long               | A long containing the effects that the source component supports. The possible values are listed in <b>Settings</b> . The programmer should provide the values for this parameter in this event.   |

The settings for **AllowEffects** are:

- **exOLEDropEffectNone** (0), Drop target cannot accept the data, or the drop operation was cancelled
- **exOLEDropEffectCopy** (1), Drop results in a copy of data from the source to the target. The original data is unaltered by the drag operation.
- **exOLEDropEffectMove** (2), Drop results in data being moved from drag source to drop source. The drag source should remove the data from itself after the move.

The source component should logically Or together the supported values and places the result in the **allowedeffects** parameter. The target component can use this value to determine the appropriate action (and what the appropriate user feedback should be). You may wish to defer putting data into the **ExDataObject** object until the target component requests it. This allows the source component to save time. If the user does not load any formats into the **ExDataObject**, then the drag/drop operation is canceled. Use the **Data** object to provide the data that need to be dragged to other OLE component. Use the [OLEDropMode](#) property to enable the OLE drag and drop operations in the control.

Syntax for **OLEStartDrag** event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# // OLEStartDrag event is not supported. Use the DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver,  
DragDrop ... events.
```

```
VB // OLEStartDrag event is not supported. Use the DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver,  
DragDrop ... events.
```

Syntax for OLEStartDrag event, **/COM** version, on:

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| C#                         | <pre>private void OLEStartDrag(object sender, AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLEStartDragEvent e) { }</pre>  |
| C++                        | <pre>void OnOLEStartDrag(LPDISPATCH Data,long FAR* AllowedEffects) { }</pre>  |
| C++<br>Builder             | <pre>void __fastcall OLEStartDrag(TObject *Sender,Exmlgridlib_tlb::IExDataObject *Data,long * AllowedEffects) { }</pre>                                     |
| Delphi                     | <pre>procedure OLEStartDrag(ASender: TObject; Data : IExDataObject;var AllowedEffects : Integer); begin end;</pre>  |
| Delphi 8<br>(.NET<br>only) | <pre>procedure OLEStartDrag(sender: System.Object; e: AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLEStartDragEvent); begin end;</pre>                                    |
| Powe...                    | <pre>begin event OLEStartDrag(oleobject Data,long AllowedEffects) end event OLEStartDrag</pre>  |
| VB.NET                     | <pre>Private Sub OLEStartDrag(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_OLEStartDragEvent) Handles OLEStartDrag End Sub</pre> |
| VB6                        | <pre>Private Sub OLEStartDrag(ByVal Data As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.IExDataObject,AllowedEffects As Long) End Sub</pre>  |
| VBA                        | <pre>Private Sub OLEStartDrag(ByVal Data As Object,AllowedEffects As Long)</pre>  |

End Sub

VFP

LPARAMETERS Data,AllowedEffects

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnOLEStartDrag(oXMLGrid,Data,AllowedEffects)
RETURN
```

Syntax for OLEStartDrag event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="OLEStartDrag(Data,AllowedEffects)" LANGUAGE="JScript">
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">
Function OLEStartDrag(Data,AllowedEffects)
End Function
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComOLEStartDrag Variant IIData Integer IIAccessible
Forward Send OnComOLEStartDrag IIData IIAccessible
End_Procedure
```

Visual  
Objects

```
METHOD OCX_OLEStartDrag(Data,AllowedEffects) CLASS MainDialog
RETURN NIL
```

X++

```
// OLEStartDrag event is not supported. Use the DragEnter,DragLeave,DragOver,
DragDrop ... events.
```

XBasic

```
function OLEStartDrag as v (Data as
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::IExDataObject,AllowedEffects as N)
end function
```

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_OLEStartDrag(Data,AllowedEffects)
return
```

The following samples shows how to enable drag and drop operation between exXMLGrid control an other controls, using the OLEDropMode property on exOLEDropManual. If the **OLEDropMode property is exOLEDropManual** the OLEStartDrag and/or [OLEDragDrop](#)

events must be handled.

The following VB sample enables drag and drop nodes to a text editor:

```
Private Sub Form_Load()  
    With XMLGrid1  
        .BeginUpdate  
        .OLEDropMode = exOLEDropManual  
        With .Editors.Add("Float", EditType)  
            .Numeric = exFloat  
        End With  
        With .Editors.Add("DropDown", DropDownListType)  
            .AddItem 1, "Yes"  
            .AddItem 2, "No"  
        End With  
        With .Nodes  
            With .Add("Root").Nodes  
                With .Add("Child 1", "1.2")  
                    .Editor = "Float"  
                End With  
                With .Add("Child 2", "1")  
                    .Editor = "DropDown"  
                End With  
            End With  
        End With  
        .EndUpdate  
    End With  
End Sub  
  
Private Sub XMLGrid1_OLEStartDrag(ByVal Data As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.IExDataObject,  
    AllowedEffects As Long)  
    AllowedEffects = EXMLGRIDLibCtl.exOLEDropEffectCopy  
    Data.SetData XMLGrid1.FocusNode.Name, EXMLGRIDLibCtl.exCFText  
End Sub
```

The following C++ sample enables drag and drop nodes to a text editor:

```
#include "Node.h"
```

```

#import <exmlgrid.dll>
void OnOLEStartDragXmlgrid1(LPDISPATCH Data, long FAR* AllowedEffects)
{
    *AllowedEffects = EXMLGRIDLib::exOLEDropEffectCopy;
    if ( EXMLGRIDLib::IExDataObjectPtr spData = Data )
    {
        COleVariant vtValue = m_xmlgrid.GetFocusNode().GetName();
        spData->SetData( vtValue, COleVariant( (long)EXMLGRIDLib::exCFText ) );
    }
}

```

The `#import <exmlgrid.dll>` is called to import definitions for [ExDataObject](#) and [ExDataObjectFiles](#) objects. The `#import <exmlgrid.dll>` creates the EXMLGRIDLib namespace where all objects and types that eXMLGrid exports. If you need to drag data from eXMLGrid control to a window you need to use RegisterDragDrop API function. The RegisterDragDrop API function registers the specified window as one that can be the target of an OLE drag-and-drop operation and specifies the IDropTarget instance to use for drop operations. Shortly, you need an object that implements the IDropTarget interface, and to call the RegisterDragDrop API function. The OLEStartDrag event is not called if the OLEDropMode property is exOLEDropNone.

The following VB.NET sample enables drag and drop nodes to a text editor:

```

Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_OLEStartDrag(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_OLEStartDragEvent) Handles AxXMLGrid1.OLEStartDrag
    e.allowedEffects = EXMLGRIDLib.exOLEDropEffectEnum.exOLEDropEffectCopy
    e.data.SetData(AxXMLGrid1.FocusNode.Name,
EXMLGRIDLib.exClipboardFormatEnum.exCFText)
End Sub

```

The OLEStartDrag event is not called if the OLEDropMode property is exOLEDropNone.

The following C# sample enables drag and drop nodes to a text editor:

```

private void axXMLGrid1_OLEStartDrag(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_OLEStartDragEvent e)
{
    e.allowedEffects =
Convert.ToUInt16(EXMLGRIDLib.exOLEDropEffectEnum.exOLEDropEffectCopy);
    e.data.SetData(axXMLGrid1.FocusNode.Name,

```

```
EXMLGRIDLib.exClipboardFormatEnum.exCFText);  
}
```

The OLEStartDrag event is not called if the OLEDropMode property is exOLEDropNone.

The following VFP sample enables drag and drop nodes to a text editor:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***  
LPARAMETERS data, allowedeffects  
  
allowedeffects = 1 && exOLEDropEffectCopy  
with thisform.XMLGrid1  
    data.SetData( .FocusNode.Name, 1 ) && exCFText  
endwith
```

The OLEStartDrag event is not called if the OLEDropMode property is exOLEDropNone.

# event RemoveNode (Node as Node)

Occurs when a node is removed from the nodes collection.

| Type                         | Description                  |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Node as <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object being removed. |

The RemoveNode event notifies your application that a node is removed. Use the RemoveNode event to remove any extra data that you have associated to a node. Use the [Remove](#) method to remove a node. Use the [Clear](#) method to clear the nodes collection. Use the [Nodes](#) property to access the control's nodes collection. Use the [Nodes](#) property to access the node's child nodes collection. Use the [UserData](#) property to assign an extra data to a node.

Syntax for RemoveNode event, **/NET** version, on:

C#

```
private void RemoveNode(object sender,exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node Node)
{
}
```

VB

```
Private Sub RemoveNode(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal Node As
exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node) Handles RemoveNode
End Sub
```

Syntax for RemoveNode event, **/COM** version, on:

C#

```
private void RemoveNode(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_RemoveNodeEvent e)
{
}
```

C++

```
void OnRemoveNode(LPDISPATCH Node)
{
}
```

C++ Builder

```
void __fastcall RemoveNode(TObject *Sender,Exmlgridlib_tlb::INode *Node)
{
}
```

Delphi

```
procedure RemoveNode(ASender: TObject; Node : INode);
begin
```

```
end;
```

Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)

```
procedure RemoveNode(sender: System.Object; e:  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_RemoveNodeEvent);  
begin  
end;
```

Powe...

```
begin event RemoveNode(oleobject Node)  
end event RemoveNode
```

VB.NET

```
Private Sub RemoveNode(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_RemoveNodeEvent) Handles RemoveNode  
End Sub
```

VB6

```
Private Sub RemoveNode(ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)  
End Sub
```

VBA

```
Private Sub RemoveNode(ByVal Node As Object)  
End Sub
```

VFP

```
LPARAMETERS Node
```

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnRemoveNode(oXMLGrid,Node)  
RETURN
```

Syntax for RemoveNode event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="RemoveNode(Node)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function RemoveNode(Node)  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComRemoveNode Variant IINode  
Forward Send OnComRemoveNode IINode
```



End\_Procedure

Visual  
Objects

METHOD OCX\_RemoveNode(Node) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL

X++

```
void onEvent_RemoveNode(COM _Node)
{
}
```

XBasic

```
function RemoveNode as v (Node as OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::INode)
end function
```

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_RemoveNode(Node)
return
```

The following VB sample displays the name of the node being removed:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_RemoveNode(ByVal Node As EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)
    Debug.Print Node.Name
End Sub
```

The following C++ sample displays the name of the node being removed:

```
#include "Node.h"
void OnRemoveNodeXmlgrid1(LPDISPATCH Node)
{
    CNode node( Node ); node.m_bAutoRelease = FALSE;
    CString strName = node.GetName();
    OutputDebugString( strName );
}
```

The following VB.NET sample displays the name of the node being removed:

```
Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_RemoveNode(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_RemoveNodeEvent) Handles AxXMLGrid1.RemoveNode
    Debug.Print(e.node.Name)
End Sub
```

The following C# sample displays the name of the node being removed:

```
private void axXMLGrid1_RemoveNode(object sender,  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_RemoveNodeEvent e)  
{  
    System.Diagnostics.Debug.Write(e.node.Name);  
}
```

The following VFP sample displays the name of the node being removed:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***  
LPARAMETERS node  
  
wait window nowait node.Name
```

# event ResizeLevel (Level as Long)

Occurs when the user resizes the level.

| Type          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Level as Long | A long expression that indicates the level being resized. The Level parameter is zero based. The 0 Level indicates the first level. The 1 Level indicates the second level and so on. |

Use the ResizeLevel event to notify your application when user resizes a level. Use the [LevelWidth](#) property to specify the level's width. Use the [Level](#) property to get the node's level.

Syntax for ResizeLevel event, **/NET** version, on:

|    |   |
|----|---|
| C# | private void ResizeLevel(object sender,int Level)<br>{<br>}   |
| VB | Private Sub ResizeLevel(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal Level As Integer)<br>Handles ResizeLevel<br>End Sub |

Syntax for ResizeLevel event, **/COM** version, on:

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| C#             | private void ResizeLevel(object sender,<br>AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_ResizeLevelEvent e)<br>{<br>} |
| C++            | void OnResizeLevel(long Level)<br>{<br>}   |
| C++<br>Builder | void __fastcall ResizeLevel(TObject *Sender,long Level)<br>{<br>}                                      |
| Delphi         | procedure ResizeLevel(ASender: TObject; Level : Integer);<br>begin                                     |

```
end;
```

Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)

```
procedure ResizeLevel(sender: System.Object; e:  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_ResizeLevelEvent);  
begin  
end;
```

Powe...

```
begin event ResizeLevel(long Level)  
end event ResizeLevel
```

VB.NET

```
Private Sub ResizeLevel(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_ResizeLevelEvent) Handles ResizeLevel  
End Sub
```

VB6

```
Private Sub ResizeLevel(ByVal Level As Long)  
End Sub
```

VBA

```
Private Sub ResizeLevel(ByVal Level As Long)  
End Sub
```

VFP

```
LPARAMETERS Level
```

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnResizeLevel(oXMLGrid,Level)  
RETURN
```

Syntax for ResizeLevel event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="ResizeLevel(Level)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function ResizeLevel(Level)  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComResizeLevel Integer llLevel  
Forward Send OnComResizeLevel llLevel
```

End\_Procedure

Visual  
Objects

METHOD OCX\_ResizeLevel(Level) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL

X++

```
void onEvent_ResizeLevel(int _Level)
{
}
```

XBasic

```
function ResizeLevel as v (Level as N)
end function
```

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_ResizeLevel(Level)
return
```

The following VB sample specifies a minimum width for the first level:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_ResizeLevel(ByVal Level As Long)
    If Level = 0 Then
        With XMLGrid1
            If .LevelWidth(Level) < 64 Then
                .LevelWidth(Level) = 64
            End If
        End With
    End If
End Sub
```

The following C++ sample specifies a minimum width for the first level:

```
void OnResizeLevelXmlgrid1(long Level)
{
    if ( Level == 0 )
        if ( m_xmlgrid.GetLevelWidth( Level ) < 64 )
            m_xmlgrid.SetLevelWidth( Level, 64 );
}
```

The following VB.NET sample specifies a minimum width for the first level:

```

Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_ResizeLevel(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_ResizeLevelEvent) Handles AxXMLGrid1.ResizeLevel
    If (e.level = 0) Then
        With AxXMLGrid1
            If (.get_LevelWidth(e.level) < 64) Then
                .set_LevelWidth(e.level, 64)
            End If
        End With
    End If
End Sub

```

The following C# sample specifies a minimum width for the first level:

```

private void axXMLGrid1_ResizeLevel(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_ResizeLevelEvent e)
{
    if (e.level == 0)
        if (axXMLGrid1.get_LevelWidth(e.level) < 64)
            axXMLGrid1.set_LevelWidth(e.level, 64);
}

```

The following VFP sample specifies a minimum width for the first level:

```

*** ActiveX Control Event ***
LPARAMETERS level

with thisform.XMLGrid1
    if ( level = 0 )
        if ( .LevelWidth(level) < 64 )
            .LevelWidth(level) = 64
        endif
    endif
endwith

```

# event ScrollButtonClick (ScrollBar as ScrollBarEnum, ScrollPart as ScrollPartEnum)

Occurs when the user clicks a button in the scrollbar.

| Type   | Description  |
|--|--|
| ScrollBar as <a href="#">ScrollBarEnum</a>   | A ScrollBarEnum expression that specifies the scroll bar being clicked.          |
| ScrollPart as <a href="#">ScrollPartEnum</a> | A ScrollPartEnum expression that indicates the part of the scroll being clicked. |

Use the ScrollButtonClick event to notify your application that the user clicks a button in the control's scrollbar. The ScrollButtonClick event is fired when the user clicks and releases the mouse over an enabled part of the scroll bar. Use the [ScrollBars](#) property to specify the visible scrollbars in the control. Use the [ScrollPartVisible](#) property to add or remove buttons/parts in the control's scrollbar. Use the [ScrollPartEnable](#) property to specify enable or disable parts in the control's scrollbar. Use the [ScrollPartCaption](#) property to specify the caption of the scroll's part. Use the [Background](#) property to change the visual appearance for any part in the control's scroll bar.

Syntax for ScrollButtonClick event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# private void ScrollButtonClick(object sender,exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum ScrollBar,exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum ScrollPart)
{
}
```

```
VB Private Sub ScrollButtonClick(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal ScrollBar As exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum,ByVal ScrollPart As exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum) Handles ScrollButtonClick
End Sub
```

Syntax for ScrollButtonClick event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void ScrollButtonClick(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_ScrollButtonClickEvent e)
{
}
```

```
C++ void OnScrollButtonClick(long ScrollBar,long ScrollPart)
{
```

```
}
```

C++  
Builder

```
void __fastcall ScrollButtonClick(TObject *Sender,Exmlgridlib_tlb::ScrollBarEnum  
ScrollBar,Exmlgridlib_tlb::ScrollPartEnum ScrollPart)  
{  
}
```

Delphi

```
procedure ScrollButtonClick(ASender: TObject; ScrollBar :  
ScrollBarEnum;ScrollPart : ScrollPartEnum);  
begin  
end;
```

Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)

```
procedure ScrollButtonClick(sender: System.Object; e:  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_ScrollButtonClickEvent);  
begin  
end;
```

Powe...

```
begin event ScrollButtonClick(long ScrollBar,long ScrollPart)  
end event ScrollButtonClick
```

VB.NET

```
Private Sub ScrollButtonClick(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_ScrollButtonClickEvent) Handles  
ScrollButtonClick  
End Sub
```

VB6

```
Private Sub ScrollButtonClick(ByVal ScrollBar As  
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.ScrollBarEnum,ByVal ScrollPart As  
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.ScrollPartEnum)  
End Sub
```

VBA

```
Private Sub ScrollButtonClick(ByVal ScrollBar As Long,ByVal ScrollPart As Long)  
End Sub
```

VFP

```
LPARAMETERS ScrollBar,ScrollPart
```

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnScrollButtonClick(oXMLGrid,ScrollBar,ScrollPart)  
RETURN
```



Syntax for ScrollButtonClick event, **/COM** version (others), on:

**Java...** `<SCRIPT EVENT="ScrollButtonClick(ScrollBar,ScrollPart)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>`

**VBSc...** `<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function ScrollButtonClick(ScrollBar,ScrollPart)  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>`

**Visual  
Data...** `Procedure OnComScrollButtonClick OLEScrollBarEnum IIScrollBar  
OLEScrollPartEnum IIScrollPart  
    Forward Send OnComScrollButtonClick IIScrollBar IIScrollPart  
End_Procedure`

**Visual  
Objects** `METHOD OCX_ScrollButtonClick(ScrollBar,ScrollPart) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL`

**X++** `void onEvent_ScrollButtonClick(int _ScrollBar,int _ScrollPart)  
{  
}  
}`

**XBasic** `function ScrollButtonClick as v (ScrollBar as  
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::ScrollBarEnum,ScrollPart as  
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::ScrollPartEnum)  
end function`

**dBASE** `function nativeObject_ScrollButtonClick(ScrollBar,ScrollPart)  
return`

The following VB sample displays the identifier of the scroll's button being clicked:

With XMLGrid1  
    .BeginUpdate  
        .ScrollPartVisible(exVScroll, exLeftB1Part Or exRightB1Part) = True  
        .ScrollPartCaption(exVScroll, exLeftB1Part) = "<img> </img> 1"  
        .ScrollPartCaption(exVScroll, exRightB1Part) = "<img> </img> 2"

```
.EndUpdate  
End With
```

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_ScrollButtonClick(ByVal ScrollPart As  
EXXMLGRIDLibCtl.ScrollPartEnum)  
    MsgBox (ScrollPart)  
End Sub
```

The following VB.NET sample displays the identifier of the scroll's button being clicked:

```
With AxXMLGrid1  
    .BeginUpdate()  
    .set_ScrollPartVisible(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,  
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exLeftB1Part Or  
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exRightB1Part, True)  
    .set_ScrollPartCaption(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,  
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exLeftB1Part, "<img> </img> 1")  
    .set_ScrollPartCaption(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,  
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exRightB1Part, "<img> </img> 2")  
    .EndUpdate()  
End With
```

```
Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_ScrollButtonClick(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As  
AxEXXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_ScrollButtonClickEvent) Handles  
AxXMLGrid1.ScrollButtonClick  
    MessageBox.Show( e.scrollPart.ToString())  
End Sub
```

The following C# sample displays the identifier of the scroll's button being clicked:

```
axXMLGrid1.BeginUpdate();  
axXMLGrid1.set_ScrollPartVisible(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,  
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exLeftB1Part |  
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exRightB1Part, true);  
axXMLGrid1.set_ScrollPartCaption(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,  
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exLeftB1Part , "<img> </img> 1");  
axXMLGrid1.set_ScrollPartCaption(EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollBarEnum.exVScroll,  
EXXMLGRIDLib.ScrollPartEnum.exRightB1Part, "<img> </img> 2");
```

```
axXMLGrid1.EndUpdate();
```

```
private void axXMLGrid1_ScrollButtonClick(object sender,  
AxEXXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_ScrollButtonClickEvent e)  
{  
    MessageBox.Show(e.scrollPart.ToString());  
}
```

The following C++ sample displays the identifier of the scroll's button being clicked:

```
m_xmlGrid.BeginUpdate();  
m_xmlGrid.SetScrollPartVisible( 0 /*exVScroll*/, 32768 /*exLeftB1Part*/ | 32  
/*exRightB1Part*/, TRUE );  
m_xmlGrid.SetScrollPartCaption( 0 /*exVScroll*/, 32768 /*exLeftB1Part*/ , _T("<img>  
</img> 1" ) );  
m_xmlGrid.SetScrollPartCaption( 0 /*exVScroll*/, 32 /*exRightB1Part*/ , _T("<img>  
</img> 2" ) );  
m_xmlGrid.EndUpdate();
```

```
void OnScrollButtonClickXMLGrid1(long ScrollPart)  
{  
    CString strFormat;  
    strFormat.Format( _T("%i"), ScrollPart );  
    MessageBox( strFormat );  
}
```

The following VFP sample displays the identifier of the scroll's button being clicked:

```
With thisform.XMLGrid1  
    .BeginUpdate  
        .ScrollPartVisible(0, bitor(32768,32)) = .t.  
        .ScrollPartCaption(0,32768) = "<img> </img> 1"  
        .ScrollPartCaption(0, 32) = "<img> </img> 2"  
    .EndUpdate  
EndWith
```

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***  
LPARAMETERS scrollpart
```

```
wait window nowait ltrim(str(scrollpart))
```

# event SelectionChanged ()

Fires when the user changes the selection.

| Type | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

Use the SelectionChanged event to notify your application that the user changes the selection. Use the [SingleSel](#) property to specify whether the control supports single or multiple selection. Use the [FocusNode](#) property to retrieve the focused node. Use the [SelectCount](#) property to get the number of selected nodes. Use the [SelectedNode](#) property to retrieve the selected node giving its index in the selected nodes collection. Use the [Selected](#) property to select a node. Use the [SelfForeColor](#), [SelfForeColorChild](#), [SelBackColor](#), [SelBackColorChild](#) properties to customize the colors for selected nodes.

Syntax for SelectionChanged event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# private void SelectionChanged(object sender)
{
}
```

```
VB Private Sub SelectionChanged(ByVal sender As System.Object) Handles
SelectionChanged
End Sub
```

Syntax for SelectionChanged event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void SelectionChanged(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
}
```

```
C++ void OnSelectionChanged()
{
}
```

```
C++ Builder void __fastcall SelectionChanged(TObject *Sender)
{
}
```

```
Delphi procedure SelectionChanged(ASender: TObject; );
begin
end;
```

**Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)** procedure SelectionChanged(sender: System.Object; e: System.EventArgs);  
begin  
end;

**Powe...** begin event SelectionChanged()  
end event SelectionChanged

**VB.NET** Private Sub SelectionChanged(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As  
System.EventArgs) Handles SelectionChanged  
End Sub

**VB6** Private Sub SelectionChanged()  
End Sub

**VBA** Private Sub SelectionChanged()  
End Sub

**VFP** LPARAMETERS nop

**Xbas...** PROCEDURE OnSelectionChanged(oXMLGrid)  
RETURN

Syntax for SelectionChanged event, **/COM** version (others), on:

**Java...** <SCRIPT EVENT="SelectionChanged()" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>

**VBSc...** <SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function SelectionChanged()  
End Function  
</SCRIPT>

**Visual  
Data...** Procedure OnComSelectionChanged  
Forward Send OnComSelectionChanged  
End\_Procedure

METHOD OCX\_SelectionChanged() CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL

X++  
void onEvent\_SelectionChanged()  
{  
}

XBasic  
function SelectionChanged as v ()  
end function

dBASE  
function nativeObject\_SelectionChanged()  
return

The following VB sample displays the selected node(s), as soon as the user changes the selection:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_SelectionChanged()
    With XMLGrid1
        Dim i As Long
        For i = 0 To .SelectCount - 1
            Debug.Print .SelectedNode(i).Name
        Next
    End With
End Sub
```

The following C++ sample displays the selected node(s), as soon as the user changes the selection:

```
#include "Node.h"
void OnSelectionChangedXmlgrid1()
{
    if ( IsWindow( m_xmlgrid.m_hWnd ) )
        for ( long i = 0; i < m_xmlgrid.GetSelectCount(); i++ )
        {
            CNode node = m_xmlgrid.GetSelectedNode( COleVariant( i ) );
            OutputDebugString( node.GetName() );
        }
}
```

```
}
```

```
}
```

The following VB.NET sample displays the selected node(s), as soon as the user changes the selection:

```
Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_SelectionChanged(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
System.EventArgs) Handles AxXMLGrid1.SelectionChanged
    With AxXMLGrid1
        Dim i As Long
        For i = 0 To .SelectCount - 1
            Debug.Write(.get_SelectedNode(i).Name())
        Next
    End With
End Sub
```

The following C# sample displays the selected node(s), as soon as the user changes the selection:

```
private void axXMLGrid1_SelectionChanged(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    for (int i = 0; i < axXMLGrid1.SelectCount; i++)
    {
        EXMLGRIDLib.Node node = axXMLGrid1.get_SelectedNode(i);
        System.Diagnostics.Debug.Write(node.Name);
    }
}
```

The following VFP sample displays the selected node(s), as soon as the user changes the selection:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***
```

```
With thisform.XMLGrid1
    local i
    For i = 0 To .SelectCount - 1
        wait window nowait .SelectedNode(i).Name
    Next
EndWith
```





# event UserEditorClose (Object as Object, Node as Node)

Fired the user editor is about to be opened.

| Type                         | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Object as Object             | An object created by <a href="#">UserEditor</a> property |
| Node as <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object where the ActiveX editor is closed.        |

Use the UserEditorClose event to notify your application when the user editor is hidden. The control fires [UserEditorOleEvent](#) event each time when a an user editor object fires an event. Use the [Add](#) method and [UserEditorType](#) type to add an ActiveX editor to the control. Use the [UserEditor](#) method to create an ActiveX editor. Use the [UserEditorObject](#) property to get the ActiveX editor created by the UserEditor method. The [UserEditorOpen](#) event is fired when the control shows an ActiveX editor.

Syntax for UserEditorClose event, **/NET** version, on:

C#private void UserEditorClose(object sender,object  
Obj,exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node Node)  
{  
}

VBPrivate Sub UserEditorClose(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal Obj As  
Object,ByVal Node As exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node) Handles UserEditorClose  
End Sub

Syntax for UserEditorClose event, **/COM** version, on:

C#private void UserEditorClose(object sender,  
AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_UserEditorCloseEvent e)  
{  
}

C++void OnUserEditorClose(LPDISPATCH Object,LPDISPATCH Node)  
{  
}

C++  
Buildervoid \_\_fastcall UserEditorClose(TObject \*Sender,IDispatch  
\*Object,Exmlgridlib\_tlb::INode \*Node)  
{

```
}
```

Delphi

```
procedure UserEditorClose(ASender: TObject; Object : IDispatch;Node : INode);  
begin  
end;
```

Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)

```
procedure UserEditorClose(sender: System.Object; e:  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_UserEditorCloseEvent);  
begin  
end;
```

Powe...

```
begin event UserEditorClose(oleobject Object,oleobject Node)  
end event UserEditorClose
```

VB.NET

```
Private Sub UserEditorClose(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_UserEditorCloseEvent) Handles UserEditorClose  
End Sub
```

VB6

```
Private Sub UserEditorClose(ByVal Object As Object,ByVal Node As  
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)  
End Sub
```

VBA

```
Private Sub UserEditorClose(ByVal Object As Object,ByVal Node As Object)  
End Sub
```

VFP

```
LPARAMETERS Object,Node
```

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnUserEditorClose(oXMLGrid,Object,Node)  
RETURN
```

Syntax for UserEditorClose event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="UserEditorClose(Object,Node)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">  
Function UserEditorClose(Object,Node)
```

```
End Function
</SCRIPT>
```

```
Visual Data... Procedure OnComUserEditorClose Variant IIObjct Variant IINode
Forward Send OnComUserEditorClose IIObjct IINode
End_Procedure
```

```
Visual Objects METHOD OCX_UserEditorClose(Object,Node) CLASS MainDialog
RETURN NIL
```

```
X++ void onEvent_UserEditorClose(COM _Objct,COM _Node)
{
}
```

```
XBasic function UserEditorClose as v (Object as P,Node as
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::INode)
end function
```

```
dBASE function nativeObject_UserEditorClose(Object,Node)
return
```

The following VB sample changes the node's [Value](#) property when the user editor is closed ( in this case we used the Exontrol's [ExComboBox](#) control ):

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_UserEditorClose(ByVal Object As Object, ByVal Node As
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)
On Error Resume Next
With Object.Items
Node.Value = .Select(0)
End With
End Sub
```

The following C++ sample changes the node's Value property when the user editor is closed ( in this case we have used the Exontrol's ExComboBox component ):

```
#import <excombobox.dll>
void OnUserEditorCloseXmlgrid1(LPDISPATCH Object, LPDISPATCH Node)
{
```

```

COleVariant vtMissing; V_VT( &vtMissing ) = VT_ERROR;
CNode node( Node ); node.m_bAutoRelease = FALSE;
EXCOMBOBOXLib::IComboBoxPtr spComboBox = Object;
if ( spComboBox != NULL )
{
    COleVariant vtValue;
    if ( SUCCEEDED( spComboBox->get_Select( COleVariant( (long)0 ), &vtValue ) ) )
        node.SetValue( vtValue );
}
}

```

The sample assumes that the Object parameter holds an ExComboBox control. We need to call the `#import <excombobox.dll>` in order to include definitions for objects and types in the ExComboBox control. The `#import <excombobox.dll>` creates EXCOMBOBOXLib namespace that includes all definitions for objects and types that the ExComboBox control exports.

The following VB.NET sample changes the node's Value property when the user editor is closed ( in this case we have used the Exontrol's ExComboBox component ):

```

Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_UserEditorClose(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_UserEditorCloseEvent) Handles
AxXMLGrid1.UserEditorClose
    On Error Resume Next
    With e.object.Items
        e.node.Value = .Select(0)
    End With
End Sub

```

The following C# sample changes the node's Value property when the user editor is closed ( in this case we have used the Exontrol's ExComboBox component ):

```

private void axXMLGrid1_UserEditorClose(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_UserEditorCloseEvent e)
{
    EXCOMBOBOXLib.ComboBox comboBox = e.@object as EXCOMBOBOXLib.ComboBox;
    if (comboBox != null)
        e.node.Value = comboBox.get_Select(0);
}

```

}

In C# your project needs a new reference to the Exontrol's ExComboBox control library. Use the Project\Add Reference\COM item to add new reference to a COM object. Once that you added a reference to the Exontrol's ExComboBox the EXCOMBOBOXLib namespace is created. The EXCOMBOBOXLib namespace contains definitions for all objects that ExComboBox control exports.

The following VFP sample changes the node's Value property when the user editor is closed ( in this case we have used the Exontrol's ExComboBox component ):

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***
LPARAMETERS object, node

node.value = object.Select(0)
```

# event UserEditorOleEvent (Object as Object, Ev as OleEvent, CloseEditor as Boolean, Node as Node)

Occurs when an user editor fires an event.

| Type                           | Description   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Object as Object               | An object created by <a href="#">UserEditor</a> property.                             |
| Ev as <a href="#">OleEvent</a> | An OleEvent object that holds information about the event                             |
| CloseEditor as Boolean         | A boolean expression that indicates whether the control should close the user editor. |
| Node as <a href="#">Node</a>   | A Node object where the ActiveX editor is opened.                                     |

The UserEditorOleEvent is fired every time when an user editor object fires an event. The information about fired event is stored by Ev parameter. The CloseEditor parameter is useful to inform the control when the editor should be hidden. The [UserEditorOpen](#) event is fired when the control shows an ActiveX editor. The control fires the [UserEditorClose](#) event when the user closes the ActiveX editor ( for instance, when he clicks outside the editing node ). Use the [Add](#) method and [UserEditorType](#) type to add an ActiveX editor to the control. Use the [UserEditor](#) method to create an ActiveX editor. Use the [UserEditorObject](#) property to get the ActiveX editor created by the UserEditor method.

Syntax for UserEditorOleEvent event, **/NET** version, on:

```
C# private void UserEditorOleEvent(object sender,object
Obj,exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.OleEvent Ev,ref bool
CloseEditor,exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node Node)
{
}
```

```
VB Private Sub UserEditorOleEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal Obj As
Object,ByVal Ev As exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.OleEvent,ByRef CloseEditor As
Boolean,ByVal Node As exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node) Handles UserEditorOleEvent
End Sub
```

Syntax for UserEditorOleEvent event, **/COM** version, on:

```
C# private void UserEditorOleEvent(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_UserEditorOleEventEvent e)
{
}
```

**C++**

```
void OnUserEditorOleEvent(LPDISPATCH Object,LPDISPATCH Ev,BOOL FAR*
CloseEditor,LPDISPATCH Node)
{
}
```

**C++  
Builder**

```
void __fastcall UserEditorOleEvent(TObject *Sender,IDispatch
*Object,Exmlgridlib_tlb::IOleEvent *Ev,VARIANT_BOOL *
CloseEditor,Exmlgridlib_tlb::INode *Node)
{
}
```

**Delphi**

```
procedure UserEditorOleEvent(ASender: TObject; Object : IDispatch;Ev :
IOleEvent;var CloseEditor : WordBool;Node : INode);
begin
end;
```

**Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)**

```
procedure UserEditorOleEvent(sender: System.Object; e:
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_UserEditorOleEventEvent);
begin
end;
```

**Powe...**

```
begin event UserEditorOleEvent(oleobject Object,oleobject Ev,boolean
CloseEditor,oleobject Node)
end event UserEditorOleEvent
```

**VB.NET**

```
Private Sub UserEditorOleEvent(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_UserEditorOleEventEvent) Handles
UserEditorOleEvent
End Sub
```

**VB6**

```
Private Sub UserEditorOleEvent(ByVal Object As Object,ByVal Ev As
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.IOleEvent,CloseEditor As Boolean,ByVal Node As
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)
End Sub
```

**VBA**

```
Private Sub UserEditorOleEvent(ByVal Object As Object,ByVal Ev As
Object,CloseEditor As Boolean,ByVal Node As Object)
End Sub
```



VFP

LPARAMETERS Object,Ev,CloseEditor,Node

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnUserEditorOleEvent(oXMLGrid,Object,Ev,CloseEditor,Node)
RETURN
```

Syntax for UserEditorOleEvent event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="UserEditorOleEvent(Object,Ev,CloseEditor,Node)"
LANGUAGE="JScript">
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">
Function UserEditorOleEvent(Object,Ev,CloseEditor,Node)
End Function
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual  
Data...

```
Procedure OnComUserEditorOleEvent Variant IIObjct Variant IIEv Boolean
IICloseEditor Variant IINode
    Forward Send OnComUserEditorOleEvent IIObjct IIEv IICloseEditor IINode
End_Procedure
```

Visual  
Objects

```
METHOD OCX_UserEditorOleEvent(Object,Ev,CloseEditor,Node) CLASS
MainDialog
RETURN NIL
```

X++

```
void onEvent_UserEditorOleEvent(COM _Object,COM _Ev,COMVariant /*bool*/
_CloseEditor,COM _Node)
{
}
```

XBasic

```
function UserEditorOleEvent as v (Object as P,Ev as
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::IOleEvent,CloseEditor as L,Node as
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::INode)
end function
```

dBASE

```
function nativeObject_UserEditorOleEvent(Object,Ev,CloseEditor,Node)
return
```

The following VB sample closes the Exontrol's [ExComboBox](#) user editor when the user selects a new value, or when it presses the Escape key. Also the sample changes the value of the node in the ExComboBox control:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_UserEditorOleEvent(ByVal Object As Object, ByVal Ev As
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.IOleEvent, CloseEditor As Boolean, ByVal Node As
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)
    If (Ev.Name = "Change") Then
        Node.Value = Object.Select(0)
        CloseEditor = True
    End If

    If (Ev.Name = "KeyPress") Then
        Dim I As Long
        I = Ev(0).Value
        If I = vbKeyEscape Then
            CloseEditor = True
        End If
    End If
End Sub
```

the sample requires an ActiveX editor ( in our case the Exontrol's ExComboBox control ):

```
With XMLGrid1.Editors
    With .Add("excombobox", UserEditorType)
        .UserEditor "Exontrol.ComboBox", ""
        With .UserEditorObject
            .BeginUpdate
            .LabelHeight = XMLGrid1.NodeHeight - 3
            .LinesAtRoot = True
            .HeightList = 256
            .WidthList = 256
            .IntegralHeight = True
            .Columns.Add ("Name")
            .Columns.Add ("Value")
            .ColumnAutoResize = True
            With .Items
```

```

Dim h As Long, h1 As Long
h = .AddItem("Item 1")
.CellCaption(h, 1) = "Item 1.2"
h1 = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 1")
.CellCaption(h1, 1) = "SubItem 1.2"
h1 = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 2")
.CellCaption(h1, 1) = "SubItem 2.2"
.ExpandItem(h) = True

```

End With

.EndUpdate

End With

End With

End With

The following C++ sample closes the Exontrol's ExComboBox user editor when the user selects a new value, or when it presses the Escape key. Also the sample changes the value of the node in the ExComboBox control:

```

#import <exmlgrid.dll>
#import <excombobox.dll>
void OnUserEditorOleEventXmlgrid1(LPDISPATCH Object, LPDISPATCH Ev, BOOL FAR*
CloseEditor, LPDISPATCH Node)
{
    EXMLGRIDLib::IOleEventPtr spEvent = Ev;
    EXCOMBOBOXLib::IComboBoxPtr spComboBox = Object;
    if ( spComboBox != NULL )
        if ( spEvent != NULL )
        {
            if ( spEvent->Name.operator ==( "Change" ) )
            {
                CNode node( Node );
                node.SetValue( spComboBox->GetSelect( COleVariant( (long)0 ) ) );
                *CloseEditor = TRUE;
            }
            else
            {
                if ( spEvent->Name.operator ==( "KeyPress" ) )
                {
                    // gets the KeyCode parameter

```

```

EXMLGRIDLib::IOleEventParamPtr spParam;
if ( SUCCEEDED( spEvent->get_Param( COleVariant( (long)0 ), &spParam ) ) )
{
    COleVariant vtI4;
    vtI4.ChangeType( VT_I4, &spParam->Value );
    if ( V_I4( &vtI4 ) == VK_ESCAPE )
        *CloseEditor = TRUE;
}
}
}
}

```

the sample requires an ActiveX editor ( in our case the Exontrol's ExComboBox control ), so we need to call the `#import <excombobox.dll>` in order to include definitions for objects and types in the ExComboBox control. The `#import <excombobox.dll>` creates EXCOMBOBOXLib namespace that includes all definitions for objects and types that the ExComboBox control exports.

```

#include "Editor.h"
#include "Editors.h"
COleVariant vtMissing; V_VT( &vtMissing; ) = VT_ERROR;
CEditors editors = m_xmlgrid.GetEditors();
CEditor editor = editors.Add( COleVariant( "excombobox" ), 16 /*UserEditorType*/ );
editor.UserEditor( "Exontrol.ComboBox", "" );
EXCOMBOBOXLib::IComboBoxPtr spComboBox = editor.GetUserEditorObject();
if ( spComboBox != NULL )
{
    spComboBox->BeginUpdate();
    spComboBox->LabelHeight = m_xmlgrid.GetNodeHeight() - 3;
    spComboBox->LinesAtRoot = EXCOMBOBOXLib::exLinesAtRoot;
    spComboBox->put_HeightList( vtMissing, 256 );
    spComboBox->put_WidthList( vtMissing, 256 );
    spComboBox->IntegralHeight = true;
    spComboBox->Columns->Add("Name");
    spComboBox->Columns->Add("Value");
    spComboBox->ColumnAutoResize = true;
    EXCOMBOBOXLib::IItemsPtr splItems = spComboBox->Items;
    long h = splItems->AddItem(COleVariant( "Item 1" ));
}

```

```

spltems->put_CellCaption(COleVariant(h),COleVariant((long)1), COleVariant( "Item 1.2" )
);
long h1 = spltems->InsertItem(h, vtMissing, COleVariant( "SubItem 1" ) );
spltems->put_CellCaption(COleVariant(h1),COleVariant((long)1), COleVariant( "SubItem
1.2" ) );
h1 = spltems->InsertItem(h, vtMissing, COleVariant( "SubItem 2" ) );
spltems->put_CellCaption(COleVariant(h1),COleVariant((long)1), COleVariant( "SubItem
2.2" ) );
spltems->put_ExpandItem(h, true );
spComboBox->EndUpdate();
}

```

The following VB.NET sample closes the Exontrol's ExComboBox user editor when the user selects a new value, or when it presses the Escape key. Also the sample changes the value of the node in the ExComboBox control:

```

Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_UserEditorOleEvent(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_UserEditorOleEventEvent) Handles
AxXMLGrid1.UserEditorOleEvent
    If (e.ev.Name = "Change") Then
        e.node.Value = e.object.Select(0)
        e.closeEditor = True
    End If

    If (e.ev.Name = "KeyPress") Then
        Dim I As Integer = e.ev(0).Value
        If I = Keys.Escape Then
            e.closeEditor = True
        End If
    End If
End Sub

```

the sample requires an ActiveX editor ( in our case the Exontrol's ExComboBox control ):

```

With AxXMLGrid1.Editors
    With .Add("excombobox", EXMLGRIDLib.EditTypeEnum.UserEditorType)
        .UserEditor("Exontrol.ComboBox", "")
        With .UserEditorObject

```

```

.BeginUpdate()
.LabelHeight = AxXMLGrid1.NodeHeight - 3
.LinesAtRoot = True
.HeightList = 256
.WidthList = 256
.IntegralHeight = True
.Columns.Add("Name")
.Columns.Add("Value")
.ColumnAutoResize = True
With .Items
    Dim h, h1 As Integer
    h = .AddItem("Item 1")
    .CellCaption(h, 1) = "Item 1.2"
    h1 = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 1")
    .CellCaption(h1, 1) = "SubItem 1.2"
    h1 = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 2")
    .CellCaption(h1, 1) = "SubItem 2.2"
    .ExpandItem(h) = True
End With
.EndUpdate()
End With
End With
End With

```

The following C# sample closes the Exontrol's ExComboBox user editor when the user selects a new value, or when it presses the Escape key. Also the sample changes the value of the node in the ExComboBox control:

```

private void axXMLGrid1_UserEditorOleEvent(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib.IXMLGridEvents_UserEditorOleEvent e)
{
    if (e.ev.Name == "Change")
    {
        EXCOMBOBOXLib.ComboBox comboBox = e.@object as
EXCOMBOBOXLib.ComboBox;
        if ( comboBox != null )
            e.node.Value = comboBox.get_Select(0);
        e.closeEditor = true;
    }
}

```

```

    }
    else
        if (e.ev.Name == "KeyPress")
        {
            if (Convert.ToInt16(e.ev[0].Value) == Convert.ToInt16(Keys.Escape))
                e.closeEditor = true;
        }
    }
}

```

the sample requires an ActiveX editor ( in our case the Exontrol's ExComboBox control ):

```

XMLGRIDLib.Editor editor = axXMLGrid1.Editors.Add("excombobox",
XMLGRIDLib.EditTypeEnum.UserEditorType);
editor.UserEditor("Exontrol.ComboBox", "");
EXCOMBOBOXLib.ComboBox comboBox = editor.UserEditorObject as
EXCOMBOBOXLib.ComboBox;
if ( comboBox != null )
{
    comboBox.BeginUpdate();
    comboBox.LabelHeight = axXMLGrid1.NodeHeight - 3;
    comboBox.LinesAtRoot = EXCOMBOBOXLib.LinesAtRootEnum.exLinesAtRoot ;
    comboBox.set_HeightList( null, 256 );
    comboBox.set_WidthList( null, 256 );
    comboBox.IntegralHeight = true;
    comboBox.Columns.Add("Name");
    comboBox.Columns.Add("Value");
    comboBox.ColumnAutoResize = true;
    EXCOMBOBOXLib.Items items = comboBox.Items;
    int h = items.AddItem("Item 1");
    items.set_CellCaption(h, 1, "Item 1.2" );
    int h1 = items.InsertItem(h, null, "SubItem 1");
    items.set_CellCaption(h1, 1,"SubItem 1.2");
    h1 = items.InsertItem(h, null, "SubItem 2");
    items.set_CellCaption(h1, 1,"SubItem 2.2");
    items.set_ExpandItem(h, true);
    comboBox.EndUpdate();
}

```

In C# your project needs a new reference to the Exontrol's ExComboBox control library. Use the Project\Add Reference\COM item to add new reference to a COM object. Once that you added a reference to the Exontrol's ExComboBox the EXCOMBOBOXLib namespace is created. The EXCOMBOBOXLib namespace contains definitions for all objects that ExComboBox control exports.

The following VFP sample closes the Exontrol's ExComboBox user editor when the user selects a new value, or when it presses the Escape key. Also the sample changes the value of the node in the ExComboBox control:

```
*** ActiveX Control Event ***
LPARAMETERS object, ev, closeeditor, node

If (ev.Name = "Change") Then
    node.Value = object.Select(0)
    closeeditor = .t.
else
    If (ev.Name = "KeyPress") Then
        local l
        l = Ev(0).Value
        If l = 27 Then
            closeeditor = .t.
        EndIf
    EndIf
EndIf
```

the sample requires an ActiveX editor ( in our case the Exontrol's ExComboBox control ):

```
With thisform.XMLGrid1.Editors
    With .Add("excombobox", 16) && UserEditorType
        .UserEditor("Exontrol.ComboBox", "")
        With .UserEditorObject
            .BeginUpdate
            .LabelHeight = thisform.XMLGrid1.NodeHeight - 3
            .LinesAtRoot = -1
            .HeightList(0) = 256
            .WidthList(0) = 256
            .IntegralHeight = .t.
            .Columns.Add ("Name")
        EndWith
    EndWith
EndWith
```



```
.Columns.Add ("Value")
```

```
.ColumnAutoResize = .t.
```

```
With .Items
```

```
    .DefaultItem = .AddItem("Item 1")
```

```
    h = .DefaultItem
```

```
    .CellCaption(0, 1) = "Item 1.2"
```

```
    .DefaultItem = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 1")
```

```
    .CellCaption(0, 1) = "SubItem 1.2"
```

```
    .DefaultItem = .InsertItem(h, , "SubItem 2")
```

```
    .CellCaption(0, 1) = "SubItem 2.2"
```

```
    .DefaultItem = h
```

```
    .ExpandItem(0) = .t.
```

```
EndWith
```

```
.EndUpdate
```

```
EndWith
```

```
EndWith
```

```
EndWith
```

# event UserEditorOpen (Object as Object, Node as Node)

Occurs when an user editor is about to be opened.

| Type                         | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Object as Object             | An object created by <a href="#">UserEditor</a> property. |
| Node as <a href="#">Node</a> | A Node object that hosts an user editor.                  |

The control fires the UserEditorOpen event when an user editor is shown. Use the UserEditorOpen event to initialize the user editor when it is shown. The control fires the [UserEditorOleEvent](#) event each time when an user editor fires an event. Use the [Add](#) method and [UserEditorType](#) type to add an ActiveX editor to the control. Use the [UserEditor](#) method to create an ActiveX editor. Use the [UserEditorObject](#) property to get the ActiveX editor created by the UserEditor method. The control fires the [UserEditorClose](#) event when the user closes the ActiveX editor ( for instance, when he clicks outside the editing node ).

Syntax for UserEditorOpen event, **/NET** version, on:

C#private void UserEditorOpen(object sender,object Obj,exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node Node)  
{  
}

VBPrivate Sub UserEditorOpen(ByVal sender As System.Object,ByVal Obj As Object,ByVal Node As exontrol.EXMLGRIDLib.Node) Handles UserEditorOpen  
End Sub

Syntax for UserEditorOpen event, **/COM** version, on:

C#private void UserEditorOpen(object sender,  
AxEXMLGRIDLib.\_IXMLGridEvents\_UserEditorOpenEvent e)  
{  
}

C++void OnUserEditorOpen(LPDISPATCH Object,LPDISPATCH Node)  
{  
}

C++ Buildervoid \_\_fastcall UserEditorOpen(TObject \*Sender,IDispatch \*Object,Exmlgridlib\_tlb::INode \*Node)

```
{  
}
```

Delphi

```
procedure UserEditorOpen(ASender: TObject; Object : IDispatch;Node : INode);  
begin  
end;
```

Delphi 8  
(.NET  
only)

```
procedure UserEditorOpen(sender: System.Object; e:  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_UserEditorOpenEvent);  
begin  
end;
```

Powe...

```
begin event UserEditorOpen(oleobject Object,oleobject Node)  
end event UserEditorOpen
```

VB.NET

```
Private Sub UserEditorOpen(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As  
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_UserEditorOpenEvent) Handles UserEditorOpen  
End Sub
```

VB6

```
Private Sub UserEditorOpen(ByVal Object As Object,ByVal Node As  
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)  
End Sub
```

VBA

```
Private Sub UserEditorOpen(ByVal Object As Object,ByVal Node As Object)  
End Sub
```

VFP

```
LPARAMETERS Object,Node
```

Xbas...

```
PROCEDURE OnUserEditorOpen(oXMLGrid,Object,Node)  
RETURN
```

Syntax for UserEditorOpen event, **/COM** version (others), on:

Java...

```
<SCRIPT EVENT="UserEditorOpen(Object,Node)" LANGUAGE="JScript">  
</SCRIPT>
```

VBSc...

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="VBScript">
```

```
Function UserEditorOpen(Object,Node)
End Function
</SCRIPT>
```

Visual Data... Procedure OnComUserEditorOpen Variant IIObjct Variant IINode  
Forward Send OnComUserEditorOpen IIObjct IINode  
End\_Procedure

Visual Objects METHOD OCX\_UserEditorOpen(Object,Node) CLASS MainDialog  
RETURN NIL

X++ void onEvent\_UserEditorOpen(COM \_Objct,COM \_Node)  
{  
}

XBasic function UserEditorOpen as v (Object as P,Node as  
OLE::Exontrol.XMLGrid.1::INode)  
end function

dBASE function nativeObject\_UserEditorOpen(Object,Node)  
return

The following VB sample selects an item into an user editor of  
EXCOMBOBOXLibCtl.ComboBox ( Exontrol's [ExComboBox](#) control ) type:

```
Private Sub XMLGrid1_UserEditorOpen(ByVal Object As Object, ByVal Node As  
EXMLGRIDLibCtl.INode)  
On Error Resume Next  
With Object.Items  
.SelectItem(.FindItem(Node.Value)) = True  
End With  
End Sub
```

The following C++ sample selects an item into an user editor of  
EXCOMBOBOXLibCtl.ComboBox ( Exontrol's [ExComboBox](#) control ) type:

```
#import <excombobox.dll>  
void OnUserEditorOpenXmlgrid1(LPDISPATCH Object, LPDISPATCH Node)
```

```

{
    COleVariant vtMissing; V_VT( &vtMissing ) = VT_ERROR;
    CNode node( Node ); node.m_bAutoRelease = FALSE;
    EXCOMBOBOXLib::IComboBoxPtr spComboBox = Object;
    if ( spComboBox != NULL )
    {
        long nltem = NULL;
        EXCOMBOBOXLib::IItemsPtr spltems = spComboBox->Items;
        if ( SUCCEEDED( spltems->get_FindItem( node.GetValue(), COleVariant( long(0) ),
vtMissing, &nltem ) ) )
            spltems->put_SelectItem( nltem, VARIANT_TRUE );
    }
}

```

The sample assumes that the Object parameter holds an ExComboBox control. We need to call the `#import <excombobox.dll>` in order to include definitions for objects and types in the ExComboBox control. The `#import <excombobox.dll>` creates EXCOMBOBOXLib namespace that includes all definitions for objects and types that the ExComboBox control exports.

The following VB.NET sample selects an item into an user editor of EXCOMBOBOXLibCtl.ComboBox ( Exontrol's ExComboBox control ) type:

```

Private Sub AxXMLGrid1_UserEditorOpen(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_UserEditorOpenEvent) Handles
AxXMLGrid1.UserEditorOpen
    On Error Resume Next
    With e.object.Items
        .SelectItem(.FindItem(e.node.Value)) = True
    End With
End Sub

```

The following C# sample selects an item into an user editor of EXCOMBOBOXLibCtl.ComboBox ( Exontrol's ExComboBox control ) type:

```

private void axXMLGrid1_UserEditorOpen(object sender,
AxEXMLGRIDLib._IXMLGridEvents_UserEditorOpenEvent e)
{
    EXCOMBOBOXLib.ComboBox comboBox = e.@object as EXCOMBOBOXLib.ComboBox;

```

```

if (comboBox != null)
{
    EXCOMBOBOXLib.Items items = comboBox.Items;
    int nltem = items.get_FindItem(e.node.Value, 0, null);
    if (nltem != 0)
        items.set_SelectItem(nltem, true);
}
}

```

In C# your project needs a new reference to the Exontrol's ExComboBox control library. Use the Project\Add Reference\COM item to add new reference to a COM object. Once that you added a reference to the Exontrol's ExComboBox the EXCOMBOBOXLib namespace is created. The EXCOMBOBOXLib namespace contains definitions for all objects that ExComboBox control exports.

The following VFP sample selects an item into an user editor of EXCOMBOBOXLibCtl.ComboBox ( Exontrol's ExComboBox control ) type:

```

*** ActiveX Control Event ***

```

```

LPARAMETERS object, node

```

```

With object.Items

```

```

    .DefaultItem = .FindItem(node.Value,0)

```

```

    if ( .DefaultItem # 0 )

```

```

        .SelectItem(0) = .t.

```

```

    endif

```

```

EndWith

```